

# MiVoice MX-ONE

## Technical Reference Guide, Unix Commands

Release 7.6 SP1

COMMAND DESCRIPTION



## NOTICE

The information contained in this document is believed to be accurate in all respects but is not warranted by Mitel Networks™ Corporation (MITEL®). Mitel makes no warranty of any kind with regards to this material, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. The information is subject to change without notice and should not be construed in any way as a commitment by Mitel or any of its affiliates or subsidiaries. Mitel and its affiliates and subsidiaries assume no responsibility for any errors or omissions in this document. Revisions of this document or new editions of it may be issued to incorporate such changes.

No part of this document can be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means - electronic or mechanical - for any purpose without written permission from Mitel Networks Corporation.

## TRADEMARKS

The trademarks, service marks, logos and graphics (collectively "Trademarks") appearing on Mitel's Internet sites or in its publications are registered and unregistered trademarks of Mitel Networks Corporation (MNC) or its subsidiaries (collectively "Mitel") or others. Use of the Trademarks is prohibited without the express consent from Mitel. Please contact our legal department at [legal@mitel.com](mailto:legal@mitel.com) for additional information. For a list of the worldwide Mitel Networks Corporation registered trademarks, please refer to the website: <http://www.mitel.com/trademarks>.

© Copyright 2024, Mitel Networks Corporation

All rights reserved

# 1 ACCOUNT\_CODE\_CLOSE

Remove account code range

## 1.1 FORMAT

**account\_code\_close**  
-customer -first

## 1.2 FUNCTION

### 1.2.1 GENERAL

The command will remove a range of account codes.

## 1.3 PARAMETERS

### **-customer**

Customer for the account codes. Specified as a customer number between 0 and 50000. The value 0 is the default customer value, which is used when the exchange is not shared by other customers. The default value is all customers.

### **-first**

First account code in the open account code range. An account code has a length of 1 to 15 digits. Leading 0 is not allowed.

## 1.4 EXAMPLE

Remove an account code range starting at 1000 for customer 0

**account\_code\_close -customer 0 -first 1000**

## 2 ACCOUNT\_CODE\_ERASE

Erase account code

### 2.1 FORMAT

**account\_code\_erase**  
[-customer][-code]

### 2.2 FUNCTION

#### 2.2.1 GENERAL

The command removes account codes.

### 2.3 PARAMETERS

#### **-code**

Account codes. An account code has a length of 1 to 15 digits. Leading 0 is not allowed. As argument use, a single code, a range of codes, a sequence of codes, or a combination of these. The default value is all codes.

#### **-customer**

Customer for the account codes. Specified as a customer number between 0 and 50000. The value 0 is the default customer value, which is used when the exchange is not shared by other customers. The default value is all customers.

### 2.4 EXAMPLES

Erase all account codes for all customers

#### **account\_code\_erase**

Erase the account codes in the range 100 to 107 and account code 3000 for the default customer

**account\_code\_erase -customer 0 -code 100..107,3000**

## 3 ACCOUNT\_CODE\_INIT

Initiate new account code

### 3.1 FORMAT

**account\_code\_init**  
-customer -code

### 3.2 FUNCTION

The command will set new account codes. The account code is used for call logging purposes.

### 3.3 PARAMETERS

**-code**

Account codes. An account code has a length of 1 to 15 digits. Leading 0 is not allowed. As argument use, a single code, a range of codes, a sequence of codes, or a combination of these.

**-customer**

Customer for the account codes. Specified as a customer number between 0 and 50000. The value 0 is the default customer value, which is used when the exchange is not shared by other customers.

### 3.4 EXAMPLES

Initiate account codes in the range 100 to 107 and account code 3000 for the default customer.

**account\_code\_init -customer 0 -code 100..107,3000**

Initiate account codes in the range 100 to 108 for customer 2.

**account\_code\_init -customer 2 -code 100..108**

## 4 ACCOUNT\_CODE\_OPEN

Specify account code range

### 4.1 FORMAT

**account\_code\_open**

-customer -first -last

### 4.2 FUNCTION

#### 4.2.1 GENERAL

The command will specify a range of account codes that are accepted, even if the individual account code entered by the user is not stored in the account code database.

### 4.3 PARAMETERS

#### **-customer**

Customer for the account codes. Specified as a customer number between 0 and 50000. The value 0 is the default customer value, which is used when the exchange is not shared by other customers. The default value is all customers.

#### **-first**

First account code in the open account code range. An account code has a length of 1 to 15 digits. Leading 0 is not allowed.

#### **-last**

Last account code in the open account code range. An account code has a length of 1 to 15 digits. Leading 0 is not allowed.

### 4.4 EXAMPLE

Specify an account code range, 1000-9999999, for customer 0

**account\_code\_open -customer 0 -first 1000 -last 9999999**

## 5 ACCOUNT\_CODE\_PRINT

Print account code

### 5.1 FORMAT

```
account_code_print  
[-customer][-code][-sort]
```

### 5.2 FUNCTION

#### 5.2.1 GENERAL

The command will print the set account codes and the opened account code ranges.

### 5.3 PARAMETERS

#### **-code**

Account codes. An account code has a length of 1 to 15 digits. Leading 0 is not allowed. As argument use, a single code, a range of codes, a sequence of codes, or a combination of these. The default value is all codes.

#### **-customer**

Customer for the account codes. Specified as a customer number between 0 and 50000. The value 0 is the default customer value, which is used when the exchange is not shared by other customers. The default value is all customers.

#### **-sort**

Sort the result before printing. If this parameter is given the printout will be grouped by customer and with a maximum of 4 account codes per line, otherwise there will be a customer column and an account code column.

## 5.4

### EXAMPLES

Print all account codes for all customers

**account\_code\_print**

Print the account codes in the range 100 to 107 and account code 3000 for the default customer.

**account\_code\_print -customer 0 -code 100..107,3000**



## 6 ALARM

Print, configure and erase alarms

### 6.1 FORMAT

#### alarm

```
-e [-C][-D][--alarm-severity][--alarm-noticed]\
[-l][--alarm-handle]

-i -C -D --alarm-severity [--alarm-text]\
[--faulty-lim][--faulty-unit][--faulty-equ][--add-text]\
[--add-info1 [--add-info2 [--add-info3 [--add-info4]]]\
[--fake-sender-unit]

-p [-f][-C][-D][--alarm-severity]\
[--alarm-noticed][-l][--alarm-handle][±s]
```

### 6.2 FUNCTION

alarm with the -p (--print) switch is used to print (list) alarms in the alarm log. The default (without arguments) is to list all alarms.

By specifying arguments a specific subset of the alarms can be listed.

By specifying arguments the format of the listing can also be changed.

Selection of LIM (--lim) affects which LIM is queried, and thus affects all printouts. The switches --alarm-code, --alarm-domain and --alarm-severity only affect the printout of the alarm log list, and does not affect the printout of status and counts.

The switch --alarm-handle implicitly makes a selection of LIMs. This selection of LIMs might be confusing for status and counts printouts. Thus it is normally a good idea not to use the --alarm-handle switch for status and count printouts.

The 'full' format includes all information with a status section, a count section and a log section. The format 'table' has a status section and a log section. The format 'status' is only the status section. The format 'count' is only the count section, and the format 'detail' is only the log section. The (obsolete format) 'allip' has only the count section, and the (obsolete) format 'allop' has only the log section.

Notice that vital information is missing in (the obsolete) format 'allop'. Use format 'detail' or format 'full' for complete information. In the (obsolete) 'allop' format the handle is given the backward compatible name 'ALP'. In the (obsolete) formats 'allip' and 'allop' the severity is given the backward compatible name 'class'.

The 'internal alarm bits' in the 'full' format have a meaning only to skilled Mitel service staff. (Service staff should refer to MD\_AlarmAPI.mdl for description.)

alarm with the -e (--erase) switch is used to erase (reset) alarms in the alarm log. The default (without arguments) is to reset all alarms. By specifying arguments a specific subset of the alarms can be erased.

alarm with the -i (--initiate) switch is used to insert alarms into the alarm log. 'alarm -i' sends a message to AL to raise an alarm and then exit. AL will not send an acknowledge and the program cannot receive notification when the alarm is reset.

By using `--fake-sender-unit` several commands can pretend to send the same alarm from the same program unit, to cause the count to be increased instead of storing them as separate alarms in the alarm log.

## 6.3

## PARAMETERS

### **--add-info1**

Optional additional information for the alarm. This is an unsigned 16 bit integer. Range 1-65534 (values 0 and 65535 are special). These integer information parameters are present for compatibility with older systems. Normally it is better to write the information as text using '`--add-text`'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### **--add-info2**

Optional additional information for the alarm. This is an unsigned 16 bit integer. Range 1-65534 (values 0 and 65535 are special). These integer information parameters are present for compatibility with older systems. Normally it is better to write the information as text using '`--add-text`'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### **--add-info3**

Optional additional information for the alarm. This is an unsigned 16 bit integer. Range 1-65534 (values 0 and 65535 are special). These integer information parameters are present for compatibility with older systems. Normally it is better to write the information as text using '`--add-text`'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### **--add-info4**

Optional additional information for the alarm. This is an unsigned 16 bit integer. Range 1-65534 (values 0 and 65535 are special). These integer information parameters are present for compatibility with older systems. Normally it is better to write the information as text using '`--add-text`'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### **--add-text**

Optional additional information for the alarm as a text string. For readability reasons the string should not be longer than approximately 500 characters. Accepted argument length is 0 to 2500 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### **-C, --alarm-code**

Alarm code number (within the alarm domain).

The switch requires an argument.

### **-D, --alarm-domain**

Alarm domain number.

The switch requires an argument.

### **--alarm-handle**

Alarm handle value. A handle is a system unique identifier for an alarm. In commands where this switch is optional the default is all.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

**--alarm-noticed**

Alarm noticed value(s). Possible values are: 'all' (to include both noticed and not noticed alarms), 'yes' (to include only noticed alarms), and 'no' (to include only alarms that are not noticed). Possible values are: 'all', 'no', 'yes'. Default if switch is not given is 'all'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--alarm-severity**

Alarm severity value(s). Range: 0-4. Default is all.

The switch requires an argument.

**--alarm-text**

Alarm text (also known as alarm name) to use for this combination of domain and code. It is recommended that the text string (alarm name) is 10 to 35 characters long, as longer strings cause mal-formatting of table format alarm lists. Accepted argument length is 2 to 255 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings, that is, de-configure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--fake-sender-unit**

Unit number or unit name (for instance SIPLP). Faked program unit number or name for use as sender, when several commands pretend to be one single program unit. Switch is optional. If switch is not given the real virtual program unit number of the command is used.

Switch can take a program unit number or name as an optional argument. If switch is given without argument the program unit name/number will be FAKE\_UNIT (28671).

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--faulty-equ**

The equipment position of the faulty equipment. The parameter has the format LLLG-Y-Z-I where LLL=LIM number [range: 1-124], G=gateway [range: A to O. If the gateway letter is omitted the default value is used. Default value: A], Y=magazine, Z=position, and I=individual.

Example: 1A-0-10-3 (single value)

This information is optional, and should be used only if the alarm is because of a faulty equipment.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--faulty-lim**

LIM number [range: 1-124].

The LIM number of the faulty LIM, or the LIM number of the faulty program unit. This information is optional, and should be used only if the alarm is because of a faulty LIM or faulty program unit.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--faulty-unit**

Unit number or unit name (for instance SIPLP). The program unit number or program unit name of the program unit that should be reported as faulty. This information is optional, and should be used only if the alarm is because of a faulty program unit.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-f, --format**

Format for the printout.

Possible values are: 'ALLIP', 'ALLOP', 'COUNT', 'DETAIL', 'FULL', 'STATUS', 'TABLE', 'XML'.

Default if switch is not given is 'TABLE'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**Note:** The formats ALLIP and ALLOP are obsolete, but can still be entered. The printouts may need some explanation of the legend and abbreviations used:

- ALLIP (and general), legend for the printout

Code	Alarm code
Dom.	Alarm domain
Handle	Alarm handle
First at	Date and time when the alarm first occurred
Latest at	Date and time when the alarm latest occurred
Latest erase/reset	Date and time when the alarm was reset
NoA	Number of active alarms
NoC	Number of cleared alarms
Noticed	The alarm is observed by technician
Noticed time	Date and time when the alarm was noticed
NtC	Number of noticed alarms
Column after NoA	Number of noticed active alarms
Column after NoC	Number of noticed cleared alarms
S	Alarm severity value (0-4)
Where	Faulty unit (which generated the alarm)

- ALLOP, legend for the printout

ALP	Alarm position, also known as alarm handle
CLASS	Alarm class number, also known as alarm severity value
CODE	Fault code, also known as alarm code
DATE	Printout date or date when the alarm was registered in the log
EQU	Faulty equipment position. If the value for LIM is missing, the title is not printed. If any other value is missing, a star (*) is printed, for example 001-*-*-*.
EXPLANATION	A short explanation of the fault code
IDENTITY	Identity of the exchange
INF1-4	Additional information. Only used if additional information is available.
NOAF	Number of active faults. The number of fault that exist in the system with this fault code. System acknowledged alarms are not included.
NOIF	Number of identical faults. States how many times an identical error has occurred. Note that all data in the alarm must be identical, not just the fault code.

RDATE	Receipt date. Only printed if the alarm is system acknowledged.
RTIME	Receipt time. Only printed if the alarm is system acknowledged.
TIME	Printout time or time when the alarm was registered in the log.
UNIT	Faulty program unit (or other entity, which generated the alarm)

#### **-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings, that is, make the initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-l, --lim**

LIM number [range: 1-124].

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

#### **-p, --print**

Print all or some settings, that is, print the configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-s, +s, --sort, ++sort**

Select sorting in chronological order, based on the first or the latest instance of the alarm(s). Possible values are: 'CHRONOLOGIC\_FIRST', 'CHRONOLOGIC\_LATEST'.

Default if this switch is not given is 'CHRONOLOGIC\_LATEST'. Then listing is done in severity order.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

## 6.4

## EXAMPLES

List all alarms from log.

**alarm -p**

List alarms in LIM 1 and LIM 3 that have severity 2.

**alarm -p -l 1,3 --alarm-severity 2**

Print the specific alarm with handle 476.

**alarm -p --alarm-handle 476**

List all alarms in the compact table format.

**alarm -p -f table**

List alarms of severity 4 in detail format.

**alarm -p -f detail --alarm-severity 4**

List alarms that are not (yet) marked as noticed.

**alarm -p --alarm-noticed no**

Erase (that is, reset) all alarms from the alarm log.

**alarm -e**

Erase (reset) only alarms in LIM 1 and LIM 3 that have severity 2.

**alarm -e -l 1,3 --alarm-severity 2**

## 7

## ALARM\_ACTION

Alarm action handling

## 7.1

## FORMAT

**alarm\_action**

```
-e [--action-lim][--config-handle]
-i --action-lim [--alarm-code][--alarm-domain]\
  [--alarm-severity][--alarm-noticed][--l] \
  [--alarm-handle][--inverse-selection] \
  --alarm-command
-p [--action-lim]
```

## 7.2

## FUNCTION

alarm\_action is used to define mdsh commands that should be run when a specified alarm condition occurs. It is also used to list these commands and alarm conditions. And, it is used to erase (clear) these commands for alarm conditions.

## 7.3

## PARAMETERS

**--action\_lim**

LIM number [range: all, 1-124].

Action LIM or LIMs to select (that is, LIMs for input, output or command execution). Default is all LIMs.

**Note:** **--action\_lim** specifies that action should be done in this LIM, not that the alarm should be present (or sent to) the LIM.

**--alarm\_code**

Alarm code number (within the alarm domain).

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

**--alarm-command**

Command to execute when an alarm matches the selection (or when an alarm no longer matches the selection if inverse flag). The command is executed as an mdsh-command. (The command to run can be an mdsh script file.)

The command is subject to the following substitutions:

<b>%D</b>	alarm domain number (decimal)
<b>%C</b>	alarm code number (decimal)
<b>%S</b>	severity number (decimal)
<b>%H</b>	alarm handle (decimal number)
<b>%R</b>	1 if alarm reset/erased, 0 otherwise
<b>%Z</b>	1 if alarm cleared (set to zero), 0 otherwise

If the command includes switches the command must be enclosed in quotes ("). Accepted argument length is 1 to 255 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--alarm-domain**

Alarm domain number.

The switch requires an argument.

The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

**--alarm-handle**

Alarm handle value.

A handle is a system unique identifier for an alarm. In commands where this switch is optional the default is all.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

**--alarm-noticed**

Alarm noticed values.

Possible values are: 'all', 'no', 'yes'.

- all - to include both noticed and not noticed alarms  
Default
- yes - to include only noticed alarms
- no - to include only alarms that are not noticed

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--alarm-severity**

Alarm severity values.

Range: 0-4. Default is all.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

**--config-handle**

Configuration handle values.

A handle is a system unique identifier for a configuration. Default is all.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings. That is, de-configure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings.

That is, make the initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--inverse-selection**

Inverse (negate) the selection (made by other switches).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-l, --lim**

LIM number [range: 1-124].

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings. That is, print the configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

## 7.4

## EXAMPLES

List (print) all alarm actions.

**alarm\_action -p**

Run the echo command when an alarm with domain 0 and code 102 is raised.

**alarm\_action -i --alarm-domain 0 --alarm-code 102 \  
--alarm-command 'echo alarm %D:%C'**

Run the echo command when an alarm with domain 0 and code 102 is erased. (This is a silly example: As the command is from the program unit ALDP, you do not normally have a terminal to echo to. You will only see the command logged in the log files.).

**alarm\_action -i --alarm-domain 0 --alarm-code 102 \  
--inverse-selection --alarm-command 'echo alarm %D:%C'**

Clear/erase alarm actions with handles/IDs 4 and 5.

**alarm\_action -e --config-handle 4,5**

Clear/erase alarm actions with handles/IDs 4 and 5 in Server 7.

**alarm\_action -e --config-handle 4,5 --action-lim 7**



## 8 ALARM\_BOARD

Alarm board handling

### 8.1 FORMAT

**alarm\_board**

-b --board-reset

-p [-f][-l]

### 8.2 FUNCTION

alarm\_board is used to list alarm boards. This is useful if you do not remember the position of your alarm board or boards. The command can also be used to order board reset (which is only needed for advanced debugging).

### 8.3 PARAMETERS

#### **-b, --board-position**

Board position. Syntax of argument is LG-M-B, where

L is lin number [1 - 124]

G is gateway [A - O]

M is magazine [0 - 3]

B is board position [0 - 73]

Example of valid syntax: 124N-2-60

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued

#### **--board-reset**

Force an extra board reset. (Needed only during advanced debugging.)

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-f, --format**

Select a format for the printout.

Possible values are: 'DEFAULT', 'FULL', 'default', 'full'.

Default if the switch is not given is 'DEFAULT'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-l, --lim**

LIM number [range: 1-124].

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings. That is, print the configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

## 8.4

## EXAMPLES

List all alarm boards:

**alarm\_board -p**

List the alarm boards in LIM 1 and LIM 3:

**alarm\_board -p -l 1,3**

List all alarm board in LIM 1 in with complete information:

**alarm\_board -p -f full -l 1**

Reset the alarm board in LIM 1, magazine 0, slot 73:

**alarm\_board -b 1A-0-73 --board-reset**

For more complete help type

**alarm\_board --help-complete.**

## 9 ALARM\_CFG

Configure alarm log

### 9.1 FORMAT

#### alarm\_cfg

```
[-v][-V] --reread
[-v][-V] -e
[-v][-V] -e --only [--alarm-code --alarm-domain][--reread]
[-v][-V] -i -K --alarm-code --alarm-domain --alarm-severity [--reread]
[-v][-V] -i -K --alarm-code --alarm-domain --alarm-severity [--reread]
[-v][-V] -i -K --alarm-code --alarm-domain --alarm-text [--alarm-severity][--reread]
[-v][-V] -i -K --alarm-severity --incrementation-limit [--reread]
[-v][-V] -i -K --alarm-severity-file [--reread]
[-v][-V] -i -K --alarm-text-file [--reread]
[-v][-V] -i -K [-l] --log-full-action [--reread]
[-v][-V] -i -K [-l] --log-size [--reread]
[-v][-V] -i -K [-l] --reload-action [-A][--reread]
[-v][-V] -i -O --alarm-code --alarm-domain --alarm-severity [--reread]
[-v][-V] -i -O --alarm-code --alarm-domain --alarm-text [--alarm-severity][--reread]
[-v][-V] -i -O --alarm-severity --incrementation-limit [--reread]
[-v][-V] -i -O --alarm-severity-file [--reread]
[-v][-V] -i -O --alarm-text-file [--reread]
[-v][-V] -i -O --alarm-text-file [--reread]
[-v][-V] -i -O [-l] --log-full-action [--reread]
[-v][-V] -i -O [-l] --log-size [--reread]
[-v][-V] -i -O [-l] --reload-action [-A][--reread]
[-v][-V] -p [-f][--include-defaults]
```

### 9.2 FUNCTION

alarm\_cfg is used to write the alarm log configuration into the system database (Cassandra). alarm\_cfg can also be used to print the alarm log configuration that is stored in the system database.

All configuration options for alarm log (AL) - except texts and severities for old MD110 compatible alarms - have reasonable defaults. Thus, there is usually no need to configure them.

**Note:** That the switch --reread shall be entered at or after the last changes to tell AL to read the new information from the system database.

The alarm functionality is based on alarm senders detecting some abnormal conditions and sending alarms to the alarm log (AL). The alarm log (AL) stores the alarms and

keeps track of their state, allowing the alarms to be listed (command `alarm -p`), marked as noticed (command `alarm_noticed`) and erased (command `alarm -e`). When the alarm sender detects that the abnormal condition is resolved, the alarm sender can send information to the alarm log (AL) that the alarm shall be marked as cleared (zeroed).

Every alarm condition has its unique alarm code within an alarm domain.

The alarm sender knows the text (also known as name) of the alarm conditions it can detect. The alarm sender sends the text (name) for the combination of code and domain (that it reports) to the alarm log (AL). The alarm log (AL) stores the text received from the alarm sender. Old alarm senders (code inherited from MD110 BCxx) do not know the text of their alarms. For these old alarms a default text to show (when no text is received from the alarm sender) can be configured. These default texts are shipped with the MX-ONE Service Node and stored in the system database at installation. Never configure alarm texts (names) for alarms sent from alarm senders that know the name of the alarm, as this will cause interference.

The alarm sender knows the severity of the alarm. The alarms are sent with a severity between 1 (information) and 4 (critical). The alarm sender sends the severity with every alarm. There is also a severity of 0, that is used for alarms that are marked as cleared (zeroed). Alarms are never sent with the severity 0. It is possible to configure override values for the severity based on the unique alarm code and alarm domain combination. When an alarm is received in the alarm log (AL) that matches the code and domain of a severity override configuration, the alarm is stored with the configured severity value, instead of the severity value sent in the alarm from the alarm sender. If the severity value is changed to 0, the alarm is never stored in the alarm log.

Old alarm senders (code inherited from MD110 BCxx) send not so good severity values. To fix this, default severity override values for these alarms are shipped with the MX-ONE Service Node and stored in the system database at installation.

The alarm log (AL) is a distributed log. The alarms are stored in a log in every LIM server. At printout the information from all reachable LIMs is merged together. The size of the alarm log per LIM can be configured, but this is usually not recommended as the default is good for most installations. What alarms the alarm log (AL) shall keep when a new alarm arrives to a full alarm log is configurable. The default behavior is recommended.

It is possible to configure commands that should be run when the alarm log (AL) is program reloaded. This might be useful in some special scenarios with alarm supervision at external network management servers.

## 9.3

## PARAMETERS

### **-A, --add**

Add information to some setting.

Keep the previous configuration and add this information to the configuration.

The switch takes no arguments.

### **--alarm-code**

Alarm code number (within the alarm domain).

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### **--alarm-domain**

Alarm domain number.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--alarm-severity**

Alarm severity value. Range: 0-4.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--alarm-severity-file**

File to read severity information from.

File syntax is:

The #-mark starts a comment that continues to the end of the line. Every non-empty, non-comment-only line has three integer columns. The first column is the alarm domain value. The second column is the alarm code in the alarm domain. The third column is the severity for that alarm code in that alarm domain. (File syntax is the same as in alarm\_severity.conf in MX-ONE versions 1.0 - 3.1). Argument shall be the name (path) of a file. Argument must exist. A non-existing file will be treated as an error. Read access needed. Argument shall be a valid UNIX/Linux path name. To avoid trouble, the characters used should be limited to US-ASCII.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--alarm-text**

Alarm text (also known as alarm name) to use for this combination of domain and code. It is recommended that the text string (alarm name) is 10 to 35 characters long, as longer strings cause mal-formatting of table format alarm lists. Accepted argument length is 2 to 255 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--alarm-text-file**

File to read alarm text (also known as alarm name) information from.

File syntax is:

The #-mark starts a comment that continues to the end of the line. Every non-empty, non-comment-only line has three columns. The first column is the alarm domain value (integer). The second column is the alarm code (integer) in the alarm domain. The third column is the text (that is, the name) for that alarm code in that alarm domain. The third column continues until the end of the line. (File syntax is the same as in alarm\_text.conf in MX-ONE versions 1.0 - 3.1). Argument shall be the name (path) of a file. Argument must exist. A non-existing file will be treated as an error. Read access needed. Argument shall be a valid UNIX/Linux path name. To avoid trouble, the characters used should be limited to US-ASCII.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings, that is, de-configure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-f, --format**

Select a format for the printout.

Possible values are: 'NORMAL', 'SCRIPT', 'SEVFILE', 'TEXTFILE'.

Default if the switch is not given is 'NORMAL'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings, that is, make the initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--include-defaults**

By specifying the --include-defaults switch the printout will include the complete configuration: both what is stored in the system database, and the configuration

options where default values are used. Without the switch only what is stored in the system database is printed.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **--incrementation-limit**

Increment limit for severity. If there are more than this many alarms of this severity in one LIM the increment alarm shall be raised. Default is 20.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-K, --keep**

If there are old values configured, keep the old configured values. Only use the given data for configuration options that have no previous configuration. Given data in the command is silently ignored if there exists an old configuration for that item.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-l, --lim**

LIM number [range: 1-124].

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--log-full-action**

How to act when an alarm arrives to a full alarm log. Possible values are:

- **fifo** - First in first out. Forget oldest.
- **importance** - Forget the least important alarm, that is, forget the alarm with the lowest severity, and if there are several alarms with that severity forget the oldest of those.  
The new alarm might be the least important.
- **importance\_new** - Forget the least important of the old stored alarms to make room for the new alarm. Default if switch is not given is 'importance\_new'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--log-size**

Set log size to this number of entries per LIM. Default and recommended size is 200.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--only**

Select to erase only this aspect or part. Possible values are: 'RELOADACTIONS', 'SEVERITY', 'SEVERITYANDTEXT', 'TEXT'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-O, --override**

Use these new configuration values regardless of if there are old configurations for these items. (Any existing old configuration will be changed.)

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-p, --print**

Print all or some settings, that is, print the configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **--reload-action**

Reload action.

Command to run in mdsh when AL has been reloaded. (The command to run can be an mdsh script file.) To configure several commands to be run use the --add

switch. If several command are configured the order of execution is undefined. Accepted argument length is 1 to 255 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--reread**

Request to reread the configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 9.4

## EXAMPLES

Print the alarm log configuration stored in the system database in default human readable format.

**alarm\_cfg -p**

Print the alarm log configuration in default human readable format. Include default values for configuration options that are not stored in the system database. In this way the printout shows how the Alarm Log will behave.

**alarm\_cfg -p --include-defaults**

Extract the alarm log configuration stored in the system database into a script that can be used to restore the configuration, or create an identical configuration on some other system.

**alarm\_cfg -p -f script**

Erase the complete alarm log configuration. (Notice that a new configuration should be entered after this.) Be verbose and print progress information.

**alarm\_cfg -e -v**

Set the text string to use for alarm code 320 in domain 0 (MD110 compatible) to "TELEPHONY CALLS THROTTLED". The text set this way is only for old (MD110 compatible) alarms where the alarm sender has no information about the text. Set the text regardless of if there is a previous configuration of the text for that alarm or not. (Override any previous configuration.).

**alarm\_cfg -i -O --alarm-domain 0 --alarm-code 320  
--alarm-text "TELEPHONY CALLS THROTTLED"**

Set the text string to use for alarm code 320 in domain 0 (MD110 compatible) to "TELEPHONY CALLS THROTTLED". The text set this way is only for old (MD110 compatible) alarms where the alarm sender has no information about the text. Set the text only if there is no previous configuration of the text for that alarm.

**alarm\_cfg -i -K --alarm-domain 0 --alarm-code 320  
--alarm-text "TELEPHONY CALLS THROTTLED"**

Set the severity to use for alarm code 320 in domain 0 (MD110 compatible) to 3. The severity set this way is only needed for old (MD110 compatible) alarms where the alarm sender has no information about the severity. The severity set this way overrides the severity sent by the alarm sender for new alarms. Set the severity only if there is no previous configuration of the severity for that alarm.

**alarm\_cfg -i -K --alarm-domain 0 --alarm-code 320 --alarm-severity 3**

Set the text string to use for alarm code 320 in domain 0 (MD110 compatible) to "Banning new calls", and set the severity of that alarm to 2. The text set this way is only for old (MD110 compatible) alarms where the alarm sender has no information about the text. Set the text and severity regardless of if there are any previous configuration(s) of the text and/or severity for that alarm or not. (Override any previous configuration).

**alarm\_cfg -i -O --alarm-domain 0 --alarm-code 320 --alarm-severity 2 --alarm-text "Banning new calls"**

Read the severity configuration from the file /tmp/alarm\_severity.conf. Use the data in the file only for alarms that have no previous configuration of the severity.

**alarm\_cfg -i -K --alarm-severity-file /tmp/alarm\_severity.conf**

Read the severity configuration from the file /tmp/alarm\_severity.conf. Use the data in the file for all alarms, changing any previous configuration of the severity.

**alarm\_cfg -i -O --alarm-severity-file /tmp/alarm\_severity.conf**

Read the text/name configuration from the file /tmp/alarm\_text.conf. Use the data in the file only for alarms that have no previous configuration of the name/text.

**alarm\_cfg -i -K --alarm-text-file /tmp/alarm\_text.conf**

Read the text/name configuration from the file /tmp/alarm\_text.conf. Use the data in the file for all alarms, changing any previous configuration of the text/name.

**alarm\_cfg -i -O --alarm-text-file /tmp/alarm\_text.conf**

Read the text/name configuration from the file /tmp/alarm\_text.conf. Use the data in the file for all alarms, changing any previous configuration of the text/name. Ask the alarm log (AL) to re-read the configuration after changes are done.

**alarm\_cfg -i -O --alarm-text-file /tmp/alarm\_text.conf --reread**

Change the alarm log size in the system to 500 alarms per LIM.

**alarm\_cfg -i -O --log-size 500**

Change the alarm log size in LIM 5 to 450 alarms per LIM. (Making LIM 5 to have a specific log size instead of the system configured log size of alarms per LIM.).

**alarm\_cfg -i -O -log-size 450 -l 5**

Configure AL in LIM 1 to run the script /root/myscript.sh when AL in LIM 1 has been program reloaded:

**alarm\_cfg -i -O -l 1 --reload-action "unix /root/myscript.sh"**

Configure AL in LIM 1 to also run the script /root/another-script.sh when AL in LIM 1 has been program reloaded:

**alarm\_cfg -i -O -A -l 1 --reload-action "unix /root/another-script.sh"**



## 10 ALARM\_INPUT

Alarm input handling

### 10.1 FORMAT

#### alarm\_input

```
-e [--action-lim][--config-handle]
-i -b --alarm-port [--active-alarm] --alarm-code --alarm-domain --alarm-severity
  [--alarm-text][--faulty-lim][--faulty-unit][--faulty-equ][--add-text][--add-info1
  [--add-info2
  [--add-info3 [--add-info4]]]]
-i -b --alarm-port [--active-alarm] --service-man
-i -b --alarm-port-group [--active-alarm] --alarm-code --alarm-domain
  --alarm-severity[--alarm-text][--faulty-lim][--faulty-unit][--faulty-equ][--add-text][--add
  -info1 \
  [--add-info2 [--add-info3 [--add-info4]]]]
-i -b x --alarm-port-group [--active-alarm] --service-man
-i -m x --alarm-input-id x [--active-alarm] --alarm-code --alarm-domain
  --alarm-severity
  [--alarm-text][--faulty-lim][--faulty-unit][--faulty-equ][--add-text][--add-info1 \
  [--add-info2 [--add-info3 [--add-info4]]]]
-i -m x --alarm-port [--active-alarm] --alarm-code --alarm-domain --alarm-severity
  [--alarm-text][--faulty-lim][--faulty-unit][--faulty-equ][--add-text][--add-info1
  [--add-info2 [--add-info3 [--add-info4]]]]
-p [--action-lim]
```

### 10.2 FUNCTION

alarm\_input is used to define the alarm input ports (on ALU or MGU) that should raise a specified alarm when input occurs. It is also used to print (list) these alarm inputs and alarms. And, it is used to erase these inputs.

The alarm detection from the ALU boards is interrupt driven. The alarm detection from the MGU is polling based.

### 10.3 PARAMETERS

#### --action-lim

LIM number [range: 1-124].

The LIM selected for input, output or command execution. Default is all LIMs.

**Note:** **--action\_lim** specifies that action should be done in the LIM, not that the alarm should be present (or sent to) the LIM.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### --active-alarm

Specifies if an active alarm input is 'open' or 'closed'. Possible values are: 'closed', 'open'. Default if switch is not given is 'closed'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--add-info1**

This is an unsigned 16 bit integer. Range 1-65534 (values 0 and 65535 are special). These integer information parameters are present for compatibility with older systems. Normally it is better to write the information as text using '-add\_text'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--add-info2**

This is an unsigned 16 bit integer. Range 1-65534 (values 0 and 65535 are special). These integer information parameters are present for compatibility with older systems. Normally it is better to write the information as text using '-add\_text'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--add-info3**

This is an unsigned 16 bit integer. Range 1-65534 (values 0 and 65535 are special). These integer information parameters are present for compatibility with older systems. Normally it is better to write the information as text using '-add\_text'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--add-info4**

This is an unsigned 16 bit integer. Range 1-65534 (values 0 and 65535 are special). These integer information parameters are present for compatibility with older systems. Normally it is better to write the information as text using '-add\_text'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--add-text**

Optional additional information for the alarm as a text string. For readability reasons the string should not be longer than approximately 500 characters. Accepted argument length is 0 to 2500 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--alarm-code**

Alarm code number (within alarm domain).

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--alarm-domain**

Alarm domain number.

For manually added alarms, use domain 1000-2000.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--alarm-input-id**

Alarm input ID as reported by the alarm\_board command (only applicable to MGU alarm inputs). Accepted argument length is 1 to 255 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--alarm-port**

Port on board (ports are numbered starting with 0).

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--alarm-port-group**

Port group on board. When using port groups 4 alarm inputs are grouped together to form an coded alarm input. (inputs 0-3 = group 0, inputs 4-7 = group 1, ...) If the group has the input 0101 it means alarm raise, if the input 1010 it means alarm acknowledge/clear. Any other input is ignored.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--alarm-severity**

Alarm severity value. Range: 0-4.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--alarm-text**

Alarm text (also known as alarm name) to use for this combination of domain and code. It is recommended that the text string (alarm name) is 10 to 35 characters long, as longer strings cause mal-formatting of table format alarm lists. Accepted argument length is 2 to 255 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-b, --board-position**

Board position. Syntax of argument is LG-M-B, where

L is lim number	[1 - 124]
G is gateway	[A - O]
M is magazine	[0 - 3]
B is board position	[0 - 73]

Example of valid syntax: 124N-2-60

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued

**--config-handle**

Configuration handle value(s) to select. A handle is a system unique identifier for a configuration. Default is all.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings, that is, de-configure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--faulty-equ**

The equipment position of the faulty equipment. The parameter has the format LLLG-Y-Z-I where LLL=LIM number [range: 1-124], G=gateway [range: A to O. If the gateway letter is omitted the default value is used. Default value: A], Y=magazine, Z=position, and I=individual.

Example: 1A-0-10-3 (single value)

This information is optional, and should be used only if the alarm is because of a faulty equipment.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--faulty-lim**

LIM number [range: 1-124].

The LIM number of the faulty LIM, or the LIM number of the faulty program unit. This information is optional, and should be used only if the alarm is because of a faulty LIM or faulty program unit.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--faulty-unit**

Unit number or unit name (for instance SIPLP). The program unit number or program unit name of the program unit that should be reported as faulty. This information is optional, and should be used only if the alarm is because of a faulty program unit.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings, that is, make the initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-m, --media-gateway**

Media gateway. Syntax of argument is LG, where

L is lim number [1 - 124]

G is gateway [A - O]

Example of valid syntax: 2A

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings, that is, print the configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--service-man**

Set the 'service man present' flag in the system.

The switch takes no arguments.

## 10.4

## EXAMPLES

List (print) all alarm inputs:

**alarm\_input -p**

Create an alarm input so that an activation of port 0 (pin 0) on board 1-0-42 causes the alarm with domain 2, code 1 and severity 3:

```
alarm_input -i -b 1A-0-42 --alarm-port 0 --alarm-domain 2 --alarm-code 1  
--alarm-severity 3
```

Create an alarm input so that an activation of port 0 (pin 0) on board 1A-0-42 causes the alarm with domain 2, code 1 and severity 3. The pin is reversed so that an open contact means active alarm, and a closed means no alarm:

```
alarm_input -i -b 1A-0-42 --alarm-port 0 --alarm-domain 2 --alarm-code 1  
--alarm-severity 3 --active-alarm open
```

Create a coded alarm input group so that an activation of group 1 (ports/pins 4-7) on board 1A-0-42 causes the alarm with domain 2, code 2 and severity 3:

```
alarm_input -i -b 1A-0-42 --alarm-port-group 1 --alarm-domain 2 --alarm-code 2  
--alarm-severity 3
```

Erase (clear) alarm inputs with handles/IDs 4 and 5 in all LIMs:

```
alarm_input -e --config-handle 4,5
```

Erase (clear) alarm inputs with handles/IDs 4 and 5 in LIM 3:

```
alarm_input -e --action-lim 3 --config-handle 4,5
```

Create an alarm input so that an activation of port 6 (pin 6) on board 1A-0-42 causes the "Service man present" flag to be set:

```
alarm_input -i -b 1A-0-42 --alarm-port 6 --service-man
```

Create an alarm input so that an activation of port 0 on media gateway 123D causes the alarm with domain 2, code 1 and severity 3:

```
alarm_input -i -m 123D --alarm-port 0 --alarm-domain 2  
--alarm-code 1 --alarm-severity 3
```

# 11 ALARM\_NOTICED

Mark an alarm as noticed

## 11.1 FORMAT

**alarm\_noticed**  
**--alarm-handle** [--comment]

## 11.2 FUNCTION

alarm\_noticed is used to tell AL (the alarm log) that a technician has noticed the alarm.

## 11.3 PARAMETERS

### **--alarm-handle**

Alarm handle value. A handle is a system unique identifier for an alarm. In commands where this switch is optional the default is all.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### **--comment**

Add this comment text to the item. Can be used for example to say which service man is working on solving this problem. Accepted argument length is 1 to 255 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

## 11.4 EXAMPLES

Tell AL (the alarm log) that alarm with handle 5 is noticed.

**alarm\_noticed --alarm-handle 5**

Tell AL (the alarm log) that alarm with handle 17 is noticed, and that Steve is working on it.

**alarm\_noticed --handle 17 --comment "I am working on it. Steve."**

## 12

# ALARM\_OUTPUT

Alarm output handling

### 12.1

## FORMAT

### alarm\_output

```
-e [--action-lim][--config-handle]
-i -b --alarm-port
[--alarm-code][--alarm-domain][--alarm-severity][--alarm-noticed][-l]
-p [--action-lim]
```

### 12.2

## FUNCTION

alarm\_output is used to define the ALU (alarm device) output ports that should be raised when a specified alarm condition occurs. It is also used to print (list) these alarm outputs and alarm conditions. And, it is used to erase (clear) these outputs for alarm conditions.

**Note:** The external alarm is raised or cleared according to the state in the internal alarm log.

### 12.3

## PARAMETERS

### --action\_lim

LIM number.

Allowed range: 1 - 124

The LIM or LIMs where the alarm action is to be taken (that is, LIMs for input, output or command execution). Default is all LIMs.

**Note:** **--action\_lim** specifies that action should be done in this LIM, not that the alarm should be present (or sent to) the LIM.

### --alarm-code

Alarm code number (within the alarm domain).

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### --alarm-domain

Alarm domain number.

For manually added alarms, use domain 1000-2000.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### --alarm-noticed

Alarm noticed value or values. Possible values are all, yes, and no:

- all - to include both noticed and not noticed alarms  
Default
- yes - to include only noticed alarms
- no - to include only alarms that are not noticed

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--alarm-port**

Port on board (ports are numbered starting with 0).

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--alarm-severity**

Alarm severity value. Range: 0-4.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--faulty-equ**

The equipment position of the faulty equipment. The parameter has the format LLLG-Y-Z-I where LLL=LIM number [range: 1-124], G=gateway [range: A to O]. If the gateway letter is omitted the default value is used. Default value: A], Y=magazine, Z=position, and I=individual.

Example: 1A-0-10-3 (single value)

This information is optional, and should be used only if the alarm is because of a faulty equipment.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-b, --board-position**

Board position. Syntax of argument is LG-M-B, where

L is lim number [1 - 124]

G is gateway [A - O]

M is magazine [0 - 3]

B is board position [0 - 73]

Example of valid syntax: 124N-2-60

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued

#### **--config-handle**

Configuration handle values to select. A handle is a system unique identifier for a configuration. Default is all.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

#### **-e, --erase**

Erase some settings. That is, de-configure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings, that is, make the initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-l, --lim**

LIM number [range: 1-124].

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-p, --print**

Print all or some settings. That is, print the configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

## 12.4

## EXAMPLES

List (print) all alarm outputs.

**alarm\_output -p**

Create an alarm output so that whenever the alarm with code 1 in domain 2 is raised to severity 3 then port 0 on board 1A-0-42 will be raised and when this internal alarm is cleared or erased this external alarm is cleared.

**alarm\_output -i --alarm-code 1 --alarm-domain 2 --alarm-severity 3 --alarm-port 0 -b 1A-0-42**

Clear/erase alarm outputs with handles/IDs 4 and 5 in all LIMs.

**alarm\_output -e --config-handle 4,5**

Clear/erase alarm outputs with handles/IDs 4 and 5 in LIM 7.

**alarm\_output -e --config-handle 4,5 --action-lim 7**

For more complete help type **alarm\_output --help-complete**.



## 13 ALARM\_TOP

View alarms

### 13.1 FORMAT

**alarm\_top**

```
[--alarm-code][--alarm-domain][--alarm-severity] \
[--alarm-noticed][--alarm-handle]
```

### 13.2 FUNCTION

alarm\_top is used to continuously view alarms from the alarm log. The alarms are viewed in descending alarm severity order. Alarms with the same severity are sorted with the newest alarm first. If more alarms are selected for viewing than what can fit on a screen, then only as many alarms as can fit are viewed. The default (without arguments) is to view all alarms. By specifying arguments a specific subset of the alarms can be viewed.

The following one character commands are available in the program while displaying:

<b>E</b>	Reset (erase) alarm
<b>H</b>	Short help on single letter commands
<b>?</b>	Short help on single letter commands
<b>L</b>	Redraw the display
<b>O</b>	Send operator receipt (that is, that the alarm has been noticed)
<b>N</b>	Mark the alarm as noticed
<b>R</b>	Reset (that is, erase) the alarm
<b>Q</b>	Quit
<b>&lt;spacebar&gt;</b>	Redraw the display

## 13.3

## PARAMETERS

**---alarm-code**

Alarm code number (within the alarm domain).

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

**--alarm-domain**

Alarm domain number.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

**--alarm-handle**

Alarm handle value to select. A handle is a system unique identifier for an alarm. In commands where this switch is optional the default is all.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

**--alarm-noticed**

Alarm noticed value or values. Possible values are all, yes, and no:

- all - to include both noticed and not noticed alarms  
Default
- yes - to include only noticed alarms
- no - to include only alarms that are not noticed

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--alarm-severity**

Alarm severity value(s) to select. Range: 0-4. Default is all.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

**-l, --lim**

LIM number [range: 1-124].

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

## 13.4

## EXAMPLES

View all alarms from the log.

**alarm\_top**

View only alarms in LIM 1 and LIM 3 that have severity 2.

**alarm\_top -l 1,3 --alarm-severity 2**

View the specific alarm with handle 476 in the own LIM.

**alarm\_top --alarm-handle 476**

View all alarms that are not marked as noticed.

**alarm\_top --alarm-noticed no**

For more complete help type **alarm\_top --help-complete**.

# 14 AUTH\_CODE

Handle authorization codes.

## 14.1 FORMAT

### **auth\_code**

```
--encrypt --hash-type -d
-e [--customer][--auth-code][-d]
-i [--customer] --auth-code --cil [-d [--restricted] [--hash-type]]
--csp [--new-customer]
-p [--customer][--auth-code][-d m][±s]
```

## 14.2 FUNCTION

### 14.2.1 GENERAL

'auth\_code -i' is used to initialize (that is, set) new authority codes. Authority codes can be used to lock and unlock terminals. They can also be used for pre-dialing, and for changing customer. An authority code must specify a csp. Authority codes may be common (without directory number) or directory number specific. There may be any number or directory specific authority codes for a directory number. Individual authority codes may be hashed.

'auth\_code -p' is used to print authority codes.

'auth\_code -e' is used to erase authority codes.

'auth\_code -p' and 'auth\_code -e' without further switches prints/erases all authority codes.

When the '--dir' switch is given only the directory number specific authority codes for the given directory number(s) are printed/erased. When the '--auth-code' switch is given only matching authority codes are printed/erased. If '--auth-code' is given without '--dir' only matching common (not directory number specific) authority codes are printed/erased. If '--auth-code' is given together with '--dir' only matching directory number specific (not common) authority codes are printed/erased.

'auth\_code --encrypt' is used to change cleartext passwords to hashed ones.

Note that you can only change from cleartext.

When common authority code is configured with the --customer parameter, then only users, assigned to the same customer may dial this code.

When initiating an individual authority code, no customer number can be selected. The customer number of the user applies, if present. If not present, customer number 0 will be used.

In calls, when individual authority code is dialed, the customer of the user applies, unless --new-customer is configured.

If customer groups are initiated in the system, more than one hash can be created, one for the long number, and one for the short number.

## 14.3

## PARAMETERS

**--auth-code**

Authority code. Accepted argument length is 2 to 64 characters or digits. A special input format is `hash_type:hash_value` to enter an already prepared authentication hash, as printed out by `'auth_code -p'`.

The switch takes no argument.

Note: Only digits are allowed for common authority code.

**--cil**

CIL (call information logging) value for this authority code. The CIL value is output to the call information log, when the authority code is used to make a call. This allows the reader of a call information log to know which authentication code was used, without revealing the authentication code itself to people reading the log. The CIL value is not used for anything else. Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--csp**

Each Common Service Profile (`--csp`) represent a combination of characteristics for `--ext-cdiv`, `--ext-npres`, `--ext-roc`, `--ext-serv` and `--ext-traf`.

Argument must be an integer in the range 0 to 500.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--customer**

Customer number for the extension. Customer 0 is the default customer of the exchange. Argument must be an integer in the range 0 to 50000. For print operations the default is function dependent, for all other operations the default is 0 (zero).

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument.

**--encrypt**

Encrypt existing cleartext password into a hashed one.

The switch takes no argument.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings. That is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--hash-type**

States how entered authority code shall be hashed.

MD5-A1 is used for authentication of SIP terminals.

SHA256 is used as Key Derivation Function (PBKDF2) to store passwords.

Possible values are: 'CLEARTEXT', 'MD5A1', 'SHA256', 'SHA256+MD5A1', 'cleartext', 'md5a1', 'sha256', 'sha256+md5a1'.

cleartext = no hashing (default)

sha256+md5a1 = both SHA256 and MD5-A1

sha256 = SHA256

md5a1 = MD5-A1

Default if switch is not given is 'CLEARTXT'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings. That is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--new-customer**

Customer number for the extension. Customer number that the user can change to by using this authority code. Customer 0 is the default customer of the exchange. Argument must be an integer in the range 0 to 50000. For print operations the default implementation dependent, for all other operations the default is 0 (zero).

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings. That is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--restricted**

The use of this authority code is restricted so that it can only be used the from extension specified by the '--dir' switch.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-s, +s, --sort, ++sort**

Specify sorting criteria for printout. If no sorting is specified, the printout is unsorted. If sort switch is given without arguments, the printout will be sorted on CUSTOMER.

-s and --sort specify ascending sort order. +s and ++sort specify descending sort order.

Possible values are: 'CODE', 'CUSTOMER', 'DIR'.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

## 14.4

## EXAMPLES

Erase all authority codes for all customers.

**auth\_code -e**

Erase common authority codes in the range 100 to 107 and common authority code 3000 for customer 0 (the default customer).

**auth\_code -e --customer 0 --auth-code 100..107, 3000**

Erase all directory number specific authority codes for directory number 100 for customer 0 (the default customer).

**auth\_code -e --customer 0 -d 100**

Erase directory number specific authority codes in the range 100 to 107 and directory number specific authority code 3000 for directory numbers 56000 to 56900 for customer 0 (the default customer).

**auth\_code -e --customer 0 --auth-code 100..107, 3000 -d 56000..56900**

Print all authority codes for all customers.

**auth\_code -p**

Print authority codes in the range 100 to 107 and authority code 3000 for customer 0 (the default customer).

**auth\_code -p --customer 0 --auth-code 100--107, 3000**

Print all authority codes for customer 5.

**auth\_code -p --customer 5**

Print directory number specific authority codes for directory numbers 100 to 107 and customer 0 (the default customer).

**auth\_code -p --customer 0 -d 100..107**

Print directory number specific authority codes 9897 and 8989 for directory numbers 100 to 107 and customer 0 (the default customer).

**auth\_code -p --customer 0 -d 100..107 --auth-code 9897, 8989**

Initiate individual authority code 1234 with cil 456 and csp 7 for customer 0 (the default customer) and with hashing (both SHA256 and MD5-A1).

**auth\_code -i --customer 0 -d 789 --auth-code 1234 --hash-type sha256+md5a1 --cil 456 --csp 7**

Initiate authority individual code 1234 with cil 456 and csp 7 for customer 0 default customer) and SHA256 hashing. Restrict the usability of the authority code so that it can only be used from that directory number.

**auth\_code -i --customer 0 -d 789 --auth-code 1234 --hash-type sha256 --cil 456 --csp 7 --restricted**

Initiate common authority code 987 with cil 654, csp 3, for default customer, that enables the user to change to customer 12

**auth\_code -i --customer 0 --auth-code 987 --cil 654 --csp 3 --new-customer 12**

Change a cleartext individual auth code to be encrypted using SHA256 hashing.

**auth\_code --encrypt -d 777 --hash-type sha256**

# 15 BLOCKING

Blocking devices and media gateways in system.

## 15.1 FORMAT

### blocking

```
[ -v ] -e -E m [--all-faults]
[ -v ] -e -b s [--all-faults]
[ -v ] -e -l r [--all-faults]
[ -v ] -e -m m
[ -v ] -i -E m
[ -v ] -i -b s
[ -v ] -i -l r
[ -v ] -i -m m
[ -v ] -p [-l r]
[ -v ] -p [-m m]
```

## 15.2 FUNCTION

Command to manually block or unblock devices and media gateways, and to list blocked and disturbance marked devices in the system.

By manually blocking a device, it is taken out of service. The supervision and fault reporting for that device is also suspended.

By manually blocking a lim, all device boards in that lim are blocked. Manually blocked lms will still be supervised.

By manually blocking a media gateway, seizure of VoIP (RTP) channels in selected MGU or Media Server is rejected, effectively blocking gateway calls through that media gateway. In addition, all device boards in MGU gateways are blocked. Manually blocked media gateways will still be supervised. Unblocking a MGU will not unblock fault and disturbance marked device boards.

If a duplicated common function unit is active in the lim being blocked, a change of active common function will occur. This will lead to a data reload. A second blocking lim has to be issued when the data reload is ready to block the lim manually, because the data reload will also remove the manual blocking.

**Note:** When blocking/unblocking a LIM, media gateways are not blocked/unblocked automatically.

**Warning!** Blocking of a LIM can cause loss of exchange data, which has not been backed up (dumped).

Explanation of blocking bits:

- b00 Manual blocking of individual on the device board
- b01 Internal blocking during handling of exchange data
- b02 Faulty device board

- b03 Faulty device or line fault
- b04 Fault in equipment connected to a device board
- b05 Blocked by equipment outside the system
- b06 Device program in start phase
- b07 Manual blocking of device board or media gateway via command
- b08 Manual blocking of busy individual has been initiated
- b09 Manual blocking of device board has been initiated
- b10 Blocking caused by external equipment
- b11-b15 Vacant

## 15.3

## PARAMETERS

### **--all-faults**

In addition to clearing manual block, remove all fault and disturbance markings.  
The switch takes no arguments.

### **-b, --board-position**

Board position.

Syntax of argument is LG-M-B where

L is lim number [range: 1 - 124]

G is gateway [range: A - O]

M is magazine [range: 0 - 3]

[range: 4 - 6], MGU based media resources

[range: 7 ], dynamic fictitious

B is board position [range: 0 - 73]

Example of valid syntax: 124N-2-60

1B-0-10,1C-0-30

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a separated sequence.

### **-E, --equipment-position**

Equipment position.

Syntax of argument is LG-M-B-I where

L is lim number [range: 1 - 124]

G is gateway [range: A - O]

M is magazine [range: 0 - 3]

B is board position [range: 0 - 73]

I is individual [range: 0 - 31]

Example of valid syntax: 124A-0-10-3

1B-0-10-9,1C-0-30-6

1A-0-10-3..1A-0-10-7

1B-0-10-3..1B-0-10-7,1C-0-50-6

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first..last).



**-e --erase**

Erase some settings. That is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-i --initiate**

Initiate some settings. That is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-l --lim**

Lim number.

Syntax of argument is L where L is lim number [range: 1 - 124].

Example of valid syntax: 2, 1..3

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a range (first..last).

**-m, --media-gateway**

Media gateway.

Syntax of argument is LG where

L is lim number [range: 1 - 124]

G is gateway [range: A - O]

Example of valid syntax: 2A

1A, 5A,124A

1A..1D

1A, 3B..3C, 7O

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first..last).

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings; that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is,. progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

## 15.4

## EXAMPLES

Manually block lim 3

**blocking --lim 3**

Manually block media gateway 1A

**blocking -i --media-gateway 1A**

Manually block board 20 of magazine 1 in MGU 1A in lim 1

**blocking -i --board-position 1A-1-20**

Manually block individuals 3 and 4 of board in previous example

**blocking -i -i --equipment-position 1A-1-20-3,1A-1-20-4**

Manually unblock lim 3

**blocking -e --lim 3**

Manually deblock board 20 of magazine 1 in lim 1, also clear all disturbance markings

**blocking -e --board-position 1A-1-20 --all-faults**

Manually deblock individuals 3 and 4 on board in previous example

**blocking -e --equipment-position 1A-1-20-3,1A-1-20-4**

List blockings in lim 3 (devices and media gateways in lim 3)

**blocking -p --lim 3**

List blockings in media gateway 1A (devices in media gateway 1A and block status of media gateway 1A)

**blocking -p --media-gateway 1A**

List all blockings in system

**blocking -p**

## 16 BLOCK\_FLAGS

List messages   communication block flags

### 16.1 FORMAT

**block\_flags**  
[-unit]

### 16.2 FUNCTION

**block\_flags** is used to list the status of the shared memory flags that block messaging communication of program units (PUs). Also lists the status of the clear timers flags of program units (PUs).

This command is primarily intended as a debugging aid for experienced programmers. The use of the command is harmless.

This command only lists the status in the current LIM.

### 16.3 PARAMETERS

**-unit**  
List only message communication blocking flags for specified program unit.

### 16.4 EXAMPLES

List all message block flags and clear timer flags.

**block\_flags**

List flags for program unit LLSP.

**block\_flags -unit LLSP**

17

BLOCK\_LIST

List blocked or disturbance marked devices

17.1

FORMAT

**block\_list**  
[-lim]

17.2

FUNCTION

List blocked and disturbance marked devices in the system.

**Note:** This command will be deprecated and will be removed in future release. So, refer to the new `blocking` command in the  section.

17.3

PARAMETERS

**-lim**  
LIM number [range: 1-124].  
Example: 3 (single value) all (all lims) 1...4 (series) 1,5,8 (multiple values)  
1,3...5,7 (combination)

17.4

PRINTOUT

Equ	Boardid	Blocking	Distmark	Linelock
.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.

**Equ**  
Equipment position

**Boardid**  
Interface identity for boards.  
Values: integer, with the range 1 - 127.  
The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.  
See the parameter BRDID in *TECHNICAL REFERENCE GUIDE. MML PARAMETER DESCRIPTION* for details.

### Blocking

Blocking variable This value embraces 16 position. Each position where a digit 1 is placed indicates a fault marking or blocking. The positions are named b0-b15. b0 is the right most bit in the printout.

<b>b00</b>	Manual blocking of individual on the device board
<b>b01</b>	Internal blocking during handling of exchange data
<b>b02</b>	Faulty device board
<b>b03</b>	Faulty device or line fault
<b>b04</b>	Fault in equipment connected to a device board
<b>b05</b>	Blocked by equipment outside the system
<b>b06</b>	Device program in start phase
<b>b07</b>	Manual blocking of device board via command
<b>b08</b>	Manual blocking of busy individual has been initiated
<b>b09</b>	Manual blocking of device board has been initiated
<b>b10</b>	Blocking caused by external equipment
<b>b11–15</b>	Vacant

### Distmark

Disturbance marked

<b>no</b>	Not disturbance marked
<b>yes</b>	Disturbance marked and will be only used as last choice

### Linelock

Line blocked

<b>yes</b>	Device individual is blocked due to line error
<b>no</b>	No fault found on line

## 17.5

## EXAMPLES

List blockings in LIM 3.

**block\_list -lim 3**

List all blockings in system.

**block\_list**

block_list				
Faulty devices				
Equ	Boardid	Blocking	Distmark	Line-lock
001a-0-70-0	87	B'0000000010000001	no	no
001a-0-70-1	87	B'0000000010000001	no	no
001a-0-70-2	87	B'0000000010000001	no	no
001a-0-70-3	87	B'0000000010000001	no	no

## 18 BOARD\_CONFIG

Board configuration

### 18.1 FORMAT

#### **board\_config**

```
-scan [-mgw]
-remove -bpos
-insert -bpos -boardid -numind
```

### 18.2 FUNCTION

A new board can be identified by the system in two ways:

- Scan all board positions in stated LIM to detect newly inserted boards. Scanning is initiated with the parameter *-scan*
- Define the new board manually using parameter *-insert*.

When a board is taken out of service, it can be removed with the parameter *-remove*.

### 18.3 PARAMETERS

#### **-bpos**

Board position. The parameter has the format LLLG-Y-Z where LLL=LIM number [range: 1-124], G=gateway [range: A to O. If the gateway letter is omitted the default value is used. Default value: A], Y=magazine and Z=position.

Example:     1A-0-10                    (single value)  
               1C-0-10...1C-0-30        (series)  
               1A-0-10,1B-0-30          (multiple values)  
               1K-0-10...1K-0-30,1M-0-50...1D-0-60 (combination)

#### **-boardid**

The board identity of the created board.

Values: integer, with the range 1 - 127.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

See the parameter BRDID in *TECHNICAL REFERENCE GUIDE. MML PARAMETER DESCRIPTION* for details.

#### **-insert**

Create a new board in the system tables.

#### **-mgw**

Gateway has the format LLLG where LLL=lim number [range: 1-124], G=gateway letter [range: A-O].

Example:     1B                    (single value)  
               1B...1E                (series)

1A,1C (multiple values)  
1B...1D,1F (combination)

**-numind**

The number of individuals of the created board.

**-remove**

Remove a board from the system.

**-scan**

Start a scan for new boards.

## 18.4

## EXAMPLES

Scan LIM 3 for new boards.

**board\_config -scan -lim 3**

Remove a board from LIM 1, gateway B, magazine 2, and board position 20.

**board\_config -remove -bpos 1B-2-20**

Manually create a board with board id 87 and with 16 individuals.

**board\_config -insert -bpos 2A-2-20 -boardid 87 -numind 16**



## 19 BOARD\_LIST

Prints device board configuration and status

### 19.1 FORMAT

#### **board\_list**

```
[-all | - boardid]
-bpos [-all | - boardid]
-mgw [-all | - boardid]
-lim [-all | - boardid]
```

### 19.2 FUNCTION

The board\_list command is used to examine what boards are inserted and found by the software. A list of boards are printed and different board features are listed.

### 19.3 PARAMETERS

#### **-all**

Print out empty positions.

#### **-boardid**

Identity of the boards that will be handled.

Values: integer, with the range 1 - 127.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

See the parameter BRDID in *TECHNICAL REFERENCE GUIDE. MML PARAMETER DESCRIPTION* for details.

#### **-bpos**

Board position. The parameter has the format LLLG-Y-Z where LLL=LIM number [range: 1-124], G=gateway [range: A to O. If the gateway letter is omitted the default value is used. Default value: A], Y=magazine and Z=position.

Example:    1A-0-10                    (single value)  
              1C-0-10...1C-0-30        (series)  
              1A-0-10,1B-0-30          (multiple values)  
              1K-0-10...1K-0-30,1M-0-50...1D-0-60 (combination)

#### **-lim**

LIM number [range: 1-124].

Example: 3 (single value) all (all LIMs) 1...4 (series) 1,5,8 (multiple values)  
 1,3...5,7 (combination)

#### **-mgw**

Gateway has the format LLLG where LLL=lim number [range: 1-124], G=gateway letter [range: A-O].

Example:    1B                    (single value)  
              1B...1E                (series)

1A,1C (multiple values)  
1B...1D,1F (combination)

19.4 PRINTOUT

Device board position information					
Boardpos	Boardid	Individs	Signal format	State	Status
.	.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.

<b>Boardpos</b>	Board position	
<b>Brdid</b>	Board interface identity	
<b>Individs</b>	Number of individuals	
<b>Signal</b>	Signalling format	
<b>Format</b>	The signal format can be:	
	<b>long</b>	Long signalling format
	<b>short</b>	Short signalling format
<b>State</b>	State of the board: The following states are possible:	
	<b>active</b>	Executing
	<b>passive</b>	Not executing, an error condition if a board is assigned in this position.
<b>Status</b>	Status of the board position. The following values are possible	
	<b>no board</b>	No board is detected in this position
	<b>not assigned</b>	A board is detected, but not assigned in this position.
	<b>equipped</b>	A board is assigned in this position

19.5 EXAMPLES

List boards in one position.

**board\_list -bpos 1B-0-60**

List boards in LIM 1.

**board\_list -lim 1**

List boards of type 106 in LIM 1.

**board\_list -boardid 106 -lim 1**

# 20 BOARD\_RESTART

Board restart

## 20.1 FORMAT

**board\_restart**  
-bpos xx

## 20.2 FUNCTION

Reset a board and activate it again.

## 20.3 PARAMETERS

**-bpos**  
Board position has the format X-Y-Z where X=lim number+gateway, Y=maga-  
zine, Z=position  
Example:    1A-0-10                    (single value)  
             1C-0-10...1A-0-10        (series)  
             1B-0-10,1C-0-30          (multiple values)  
             1B-0-10...1B-0-20,1C-0-50 (combination)

## 20.4 EXAMPLE

Restart board 20 of magazine 2 in node 1.

**board\_restart -bpos 1-2-20**

## 21

## BOARD\_SW

Handles status and upgrade of device boards and media gateways.

### 21.1

### FORMAT

#### **board\_sw**

```
-status -bpos xx [-extdev]
-status -mgw xx [-boardid yy][-extdev]
-version type [-lim xx|-mgw yy|-bpos zz]
-sesboards -mgw xx
-load (-bpos xx| -mgw yy -boardid zz) [-ind ii][-add "abc"] -file file
-netload (-bpos xx| -mgw yy -boardid zz) [-ind ii][-add "abc"] -path p -host n [-port x]
[-protocol p] [-user u -password p]
-activate (-bpos xx | -mgw yy -boardid zz)[-ind ii ] [-add "abc"]
-confirm (-bpos xx | -mgw yy -boardid zz)[-ind ii] [-add "abc"]
-change (-bpos xx | -mgw yy -boardid zz)[-ind ii] [-add "abc"]
```

#### **Change hardware information on device board**

```
-boarddata -bpos xx -boardid yy -prodno "ROF123" -rev rr -brdnam "name"
```

#### **Handling of media gateway software**

```
-gateway -netload -path p -host n [-port x][-protocol p][-mgw yy]
-gateway -activate [-mgw yy]
-gateway -status [-mgw yy]
```

### 21.2

### FUNCTION

The `board_sw` command is used to administrate loadable software on boards and some gateways. A board or an individual attached to the board can be loaded with new software, changed to the newly loaded version, or reverted back to the previous version with command. The present software status can be investigated, to verify the software status. The board name and revision information string can also be updated. Do not use the all option (omitted -mgw parameter) unless you know that all media gateways are of the same type. You can only load/activate one media gateway type at a time.

## 21.3

## PARAMETERS

**-activate**

Will change the program version that is active to the new version.

**-add**

Additional information text string that is sent to the board. If omitted an empty string is sent. String maximum 15 character.

**-boarddata**

Will upgrade the string describing the board name, revision, and so on.

**-boardid**

Identity of the boards that will be handled. Integer.

**-bpos**

Board position has the format X-Y-Z where X=lim number+gateway, Y=magazine, Z=position

Example: 1A-0-10

**-brdnam**

The name of the board. String maximum 15 character.

**-change**

Will remove passive software. If kept, the unit will be in "OLD" state, otherwise it will be removed.

**-confirm**

Will change the status of the newly loaded and active program, so that it will be the default choice at later starts.

**-extdev**

Used to print information from external devices connected to this board.

**-file**

File name including path where the software is stored that will be loaded to the stated device. String.

**-gateway**

The target for the command is a media gateway.

**-host**

Computer name or IP address of the host where the update file(s) reside(s).

**-ind**

Individual on the board to handle. Integer.

**-lim**

LIM number range: 1-124

Example: 1

**-load**

Will load the stated board(s) with a new version of software.

**-mgw**

Media gateway has the format LLLG where LLL=lim number [range: 1-124], G=gateway letter [range: A-O].

Example: 2B

**-netload**

The device board shall load the new program version over the network.

**-password**

Password to be used when fetching files from the host.

**-path**

Path to the directory where the software is stored that shall be loaded to the board, is stored. String.

**-port**

Port to use when fetching file on host, if other than default.

**-prodno**

The product number of the board. String maximum 20 character.

**-protocol**

Protocol to use when fetching a file from the host.(by http, ftp, and so on). Http is default value.

**-rev**

The revision state of the board. String maximum 8 character.

**-sesboards**

Will print information from boards that has no switch position. In general LSU and DSU boards.

**-status**

Will print the hardware id and software status of the stated boards.

**-user**

User name to be used when fetching a file from the host.

**-version**

Will print the hardware and software version. Argument values can be:

format=	Printout of board data
warning=	Mismatch with configuration file
faulty=	Mismatch with configuration file
raw=	Raw format on info from boards.

## 21.4

## EXAMPLES

Investigate a board software status.

**board\_sw -status -bpos 1C-0-60**

Start loading new operating system software file.

**board\_sw -load -bpos 1C-0-60 -file /usr/firmware/elf31\_r7a**

Change to the new version of software.

**board\_sw -activate -bpos 1c-0-60**

Confirm that the new version was tested and should be used as default:

**board\_sw -confirm -bpos 1C-0-60**

Revert back to the previous version.

**board\_sw -change -bpos 1C-0-60**

Update the revision information of the board.

**board\_sw -boarddata -bpos 1C-0-60 -boardid 17 -prodno "ROF 123 345" -rev R2A -brdnam "ELU99"**

Update the software on a Media Gateway by network.

**board\_sw -gateway -netload -path MGU/0.1.234 -protocol http -host 203.0.113.40 -mgw 2A**

Update the software on several Media Gateways by network. Note that if you have a mix of different types of media gateways, you should not try to update more than one

type of media gateway at a time, or else you will get a partly failed command, with negative responses from the media gateways of faulty type. Here the MGUs are updated, but Media Servers would need a different path.

**board\_sw -gateway -netload -path MGU/0.1.234 -protocol http  
-host 203.0.113.40 -mgw 1A...1D,1F**

Activate the software on a Media Gateway

**board\_sw -gateway -activate -mgw 2A**

Activate the software on several Media Gateways. Note that if you have a mix of different types of media gateways, you should not try to activate more than one type of media gateway at a time, or else you will get a partly failed command, with negative responses from the media gateways of faulty type.

Here the -mgw parameter is omitted, so the command will try activating all media gateways.

**board\_sw -gateway -activate**

### Notes

Status of a board can be:

"exe" -Executing.

"exes" -Executing, after activation of new sw.

"exet" -Executing, after restart forcing old sw back.

"pas" -Passive.

"sby" -Stand By, The sw that will become "exet".

"fb" -Forced back, The sw that will become "old".

"old" -Old state, Dormant sw that will be overwritten.

## 22

## CALL\_LIST

Manage a call list

### 22.1

### FORMAT

#### **call\_list**

```
[ -v ][ -V ] -c -d --list --delay-seizure-list-number
[ -v ][ -V ] -c -d [ --list ] --position
[ --busy-position ][ --dest-number ][ --dnd-position ]
[ --one-call ][ --origin ][ --ringing-time ][ --sms-support ]
[ --delay-seizure-list-number ][ --ird-bypass ]
[ --instant-messaging-support ][ --call-list-cdiv ]

[ -v ][ -V ] -d --list
[ -v ][ -V ] -e -d s [ --list ][ --position ]

[ -v ][ -V ] -i -d [ --busy-position ] --dest-number
[ --dnd-position ][ --delay-seizure-list-number ][ --list ]
[ --one-call ][ --origin ] --position [ --ringing-time ]
[ --sms-support ][ --ird-bypass ][ --instant-messaging-support ]
[ --call-list-cdiv ]

[ -v ][ -V ] -p [ -d M ][ --list ][ -f ]
```

For a description of the parameter arguments, see the command description for *Command Help Frame*.

### 22.2

### FUNCTION

The command is used to change, erase, initiate, and print a call list. It is also used to set the active call list.

The call list is a distribution list for individual extensions, using the deflect service to forward the call to up to 10 different destinations in series. The distribution can be interrupted by various conditions, for example encountering a busy user or a user with DND active. Different call origins can optionally be treated differently. The ringing time and other options can also be configured.



## 22.3

## PARAMETERS

**--busy-position**

Busy Position. States to which position the call shall be distributed in case the --dest-number is busy, OR if the calling party shall receive busy and be offered busy services (call back, and so on).

Value:

0	No busy position. The distribution process is finished, and the calling party has received a busy tone).
2...10	Selected position to distribute the call to in case of busy (must be a higher number than --position).
11	Distribution process is finished in case of busy, and the call is rerouted if rerouting is defined.

Example: '--busy-position 5', the call shall be distributed to the 5th position in the list.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--call-list-cdiv**

Repeated distribution call diversion category. Pad to length is enabled for this switch.

The digits have the following meaning:

D <sub>1</sub>	External follow-me is allowed to be executed on the destination.
0	No
1	Yes
D <sub>2</sub>	Follow-me is allowed to be executed on the destination
0	No
1	Yes
D <sub>3</sub>	Diversion Immediate (direct diversion) is allowed to be executed on the destination.
0	No
1	Yes
D <sub>4</sub>	Diversion on no reply is allowed to be executed on the destination.
0	No
1	Yes
D <sub>5</sub>	Diversion on busy is allowed to be executed on the destination.
0	No
1	Yes

If the parameter is omitted, default value is 0000. The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**Note:** IRD service/list and diversion must be located in the same system. Otherwise, the call is distributed to the following position in the IRD list.

**-c, --change**

Change some settings, that is, reconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--delay-seizure-list-number**

Delay seizure list number.

Value:

0	No active delay seizure list number (can only be set via call_list and parallel_ringing, use --delay-seizure-list-number 0 to deactivate sequential ringing).
1..999	Valid numbers

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--dest-number**

Destination to a number in the call list. The destination number may be any of the following numbers:

- Analog extensions (Primary and Secondary)
- Digital extensions (ODN and ADN)
- Digital POTS extensions
- ISDN extensions
- CAS extensions
- Integrated cordless extensions
- Remote extensions
- IP extensions
- A destination in the private network
- A destination in the public network (including LCR codes)
- A group hunting group
- A common bell group
- An ACD group
- A CTI group
- Individual PBX operators or PBX operator group
- A voice mail system
- An Interception Computer System
- Virtual extensions

If public number, then the external destination code must be included.

Example: --dest-number 007195555, where 00 is the external destination code.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument.

#### **--dnd-position**

DND Position. States to which position the call shall be distributed in case the --dest-number has do not disturb values.

Value:

0	The distribution process is finished, and the calling party shall receive a no progress tone.
1..10	Selected position to distribute the call to in case of DND. The value must be either equal or higher than --position. DND is bypassed if the value is equal to the --position.

Example: '--dnd-position 5', the call shall be distributed to the 5th position in the list.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings, that is, deconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-f, --format**

Select a format for the printout.

Possible values are: 'ACTIVE', 'LIST', 'REGEN', 'active', 'list', 'regen'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

'list' means that data associated with a list is printed, normally the data printed is associated with a position.

'active' and 'regen' will both print the active list number if it is in the following range:

'active' 1 - 10.

'regen' 2 - 10.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings, that is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--instant-messaging-support**

States whether instant messaging between end-points is supported for the --position (and the related --dest-number).

The switch is only valid if the --dir is a generic extension. Default: true.

Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--ird-bypass**

States whether ird-bypass is supported for the --position (and the related --dest-number). Default: false.

Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single valued.

**--list**

Answering position list. The number corresponds to the Personal Number Profile number. One list contains one deflection list.

Value:

0	No active list (can only be set via call_list --dir x --list 0 to inactivate personal number).
1..10	list 1 to 10.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--one-call**

States that the entered answering position can only be called once while the call is being distributed.

When the parameter is set to false, the selected answering position can be called as many times as the Personal Number is called.

When the parameter is set to true, once the selected answering position has received a call, it will not be called again by another incoming call to the service

while the deflection to that answering position is ongoing. New incoming calls deflected to that answering position will be directly distributed to the next answering position in the active list, regardless of the value for parameter `--busy-position`.

The recommended value for `--one-call`, when `--dest-number` belongs to the public network, is true.

**Note:** Switch `--one-call` and switch `--instant-messaging-support` cannot both be set to true.

Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### **--origin**

Origin selection. The `--position` (and the related `--dest-number`) can be selected depending on the calling party type. Pad to length is enabled for this switch.

Value;

D<sub>1</sub> Internal/Private origin: 0 - Not allowed, 1 - Allowed

D<sub>2</sub> PBX operator origin: 0 - Not allowed, 1 - Allowed

D<sub>3</sub> Public/unknown origin: 0 - Not allowed, 1 - Allowed

Default value: 111

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### **--position**

Position order. The answer position place in the `--list`. There can be up to ten positions in each list. Value: 1..10

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### **-p, --print**

Print all or some settings, that is, print the configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

### **--ringing-time**

States the ringing time when calling to an answering position (`--position`) before deflecting the call to the next position in the list or, if it is the last one, the call shall be terminated.

Value: 2..60 seconds.

Example: `'--ringing-time 20'`, the `--dest-number` will be called for 20s before the call is deflected to the next position.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### **--sms-support**

States whether SMS is supported for the `--position` (and the related `--dest-number`). Default: false.

Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### **-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

### **-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to `/var/log/messages`).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 22.4 EXAMPLES

### 22.4.1 EXAMPLE 1

The call list for directory number 1000 is already initiated and its new changed data will be: For the list number 2 and position 3, the call will be distributed to position 4 in case the third one is busy.

```
call_list -c --dir 1000 --list 2 --position 3 --busy-position 4
```

### 22.4.2 EXAMPLE 2

The call list for directory number 2000 is already initiated. It will change the following data for the list number 2 and position 3: A destination number of 024823535. A ringing supervision time of 14 seconds. The new destination number specified above can only be called once while the call is being distributed. It will not be called again by another incoming call until the terminal is free.

```
call_list -c --dir 2000 --list 2 --position 3 --dest-number 024823535 --ringing-time 14 --one-call 1 --instant-messaging-support no
```

### 22.4.3 EXAMPLE 3

The call list for directory number 1500 will change the switch --origin in its position 1 of its list number 2: The call shall be answered only when calling from a PBX operator.

```
call_list -c --dir 1500 --list 2 --position 1 --origin 010
```

### 22.4.4 EXAMPLE 4

The already initiated call list for directory number 2500 will change the following data for the list number 2 and position 3: A destination number of 2255. The new destination number specified above is allowed to receive SMS messages.

```
call_list -c --dir 2500 --list 2 --position 3 --dest-number 2255 --sms-support 1
```

### 22.4.5 EXAMPLE 5

The already initiated call list for directory number 2500 will change the following data for list number 2 and position 3: A destination number of 2255. The destination number of 2255 is allowed to execute ird-bypass.

```
call_list -c --dir 2500 --list 2 --position 3 --dest-number 2255 --ird-bypass 1
```

### 22.4.6 EXAMPLE 6

The already initiated call list for directory number 2500 will change the following data for the list number 2: Delay seizure list number 5.

```
call_list -c --dir 2500 --list 2 --delay-seizure-list-number 5
```

### 22.4.7 EXAMPLE 7

The already initiated call list for directory number 2500 will change the following data for the list number 2 and position 3: Delay seizure list number 10.

**call\_list -c --dir 2500 --list 2 --position 3 --delay-seizure-list-number 10**

22.4.8

#### EXAMPLE 8

Delete all the lists associated to the call list for directory number 2000.

**call\_list -e --dir 2000**

22.4.9

#### EXAMPLE 9

Delete the second list associated to the call list for directory number 2000.

**call\_list -e --dir 2000 --list 2**

22.4.10

#### EXAMPLE 10

Delete the third position in the second list associated to the call list for directory number 1000.

**call\_list -e --dir 1000 --list 2 --position 3**

22.4.11

#### EXAMPLE 11

Delete the third position in the first list associated to the call list for directory number 1000.

**call\_list -e --dir 1000 --position 3**

22.4.12

#### EXAMPLE 12

Initiate a list for the call list for dir 2000. No list has been initiated before for this call list, so the initiated list will be list number 1. The initiated list contains answering positions with the following data:

- For list position 3 the destination number is 8322 with a ringing supervision time of 10 seconds. Calls from the public network will not be answered from this position.
- For list position 1 the destination number is 03413227. In case this destination number is busy, position 4 will answer the call. This destination number can only be called once and it does not depend on the origin.
- For list position 5 the destination number is 3000 with a ringing supervision of 5 seconds. Calls from the operator will not be sent to this position.
- For list position 2 the destination number is 8325 with a ringing supervision time of 10 seconds.
- For list position 4 the destination number is 5255, which is allowed to receive SMS messages.
- For list position 6 the destination number is 5256, which is allowed to do IRD bypass when calling from 5256 to Personal Number list directory number 2000.
- For list position 7 the internal destination number is 5238. In case this destination number has do not disturb active, position 9 will answer the call.

**call\_list -i --dir 2000 --position 3 --dest-number 8322 --ringing-time 10 --origin 110**

```

call_list -i --dir 2000 --position 1 --dest-number 03413227 --busy-position 4
--one-call 1 --instant-messaging-support no
call_list -i --dir 2000 --position 5 --dest-number 3000 --ringing-time 5 --origin 101
call_list -i --dir 2000 --position 2 --dest-number 8325 --ringing-time 10
call_list -i --dir 2000 --position 4 --dest-number 5255 --sms-support 1
call_list -i --dir 2000 --position 6 --dest-number 5256 --ird-bypass 1
call_list -i --dir 2000 --position 7--dest-number 5238 --dnd-position 9

```

## 22.4.13

## EXAMPLE 13

Initiate the second position in list number 3 associated to the call list for dir 1500, with the destination number 8776. It will only answer calls from the PBX operator. In case the dest number is busy, the distribution process is stopped.

```

call_list -i --dir 1500 --list 3 --position 2 --dest-number 8776 --origin 010
--busy-position 11

```

## 22.4.14

## EXAMPLE 14

Initiate a first position in a call list 1 for extension 2000 that supports instant messaging calls. Several calls must be allowed, and the destination number shall be 5256.

```

call_list -i -dir 2000 --list 1 --position 1 --dest-number 5256 --one-call no
--instant-messaging-support yes

```

## 22.4.15

## EXAMPLE 15

Initiate a first position in a call list 1 for extension 2001, with the destination number 3256 and Follow-me is allowed to be executed on the destination.

```

call_list -i -dir 2001 --list 1 --position 1 --dest-number 3256 --call-list-cdiv 01000

```

## 22.4.16

## EXAMPLE 16

Print all call lists in the 'normal' format.

```

call_list -p

```

## 22.4.17

## EXAMPLE 17

Print all call lists that have the 'list' format.

```

call_list -p -f list

```

## 22.4.18

## EXAMPLE 18

Change the active call list to 3 for dir 2000.

```

call_list -d 2000 --list 3

```

## 23

## CALL\_LIST\_PROFILE

Manage a call list profile

## 23.1

## FORMAT

**call\_list\_profile**

```
[-v][-V] -c -d [--call-list-npres][--call-list-serv]
```

```
[-v][-V] -p [-d]
```

For a description of the parameter arguments, see the command description for *Command Help Frame*.

## 23.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used to change or print a call list profile.

## 23.3

## PARAMETERS

**--call-list-npres**

Repeated distribution presentation options.

The digits have the following meaning:

- D<sub>1</sub> Repeated distribution (call list) presentation category. States the display information for the **calling party**. The directory number used to represent the distribution number list is denoted as 'repeated distribution service'. The answer position in the distribution list is denoted as 'connected party information'.
  - 0 Do not show repeated distribution service and connected party information.
  - 1 Show only repeated distribution service.
  - 2 Show both repeated distribution service and connected party information.
- D<sub>2</sub> Repeated distribution (call list) idle display presentation restriction category. States if active re-direction information shall be displayed in idle state for **the owner of the list**.
  - 0 Presentation of repeated distribution service information in idle state is allowed. (Default)
  - 1 Presentation of repeated distribution service information in idle state is restricted.

If the parameter is omitted, the default value of D<sub>1</sub> is 2, and the default of D<sub>2</sub> is 0.

**Note:** The D<sub>2</sub> parameter is only valid for generic extensions.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--call-list-serv**

Repeated distribution service category. Pad to length is enabled for this switch.

The digits have the following meaning:

- D<sub>1</sub> Repeated distribution after diversion or follow me or message diversion.



	0	Repeated distribution after direct diversion or follow me or message diversion is NOT allowed.
	1	Repeated distribution after direct diversion or follow me or message diversion is allowed.
D <sub>2</sub>		First ring tone
	0	First ring tone will be provided
	1	First ring tone will NOT be provided

If the parameter is omitted, the default value is 00.

**Note:** The “First ring tone” parameter only controls if the ring tone shall be provided or not, it does **not** affect the signaling protocol towards the caller, that is,. Ringing/Alerting or equivalent messages will be sent regardless how the parameter is set.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-c, --change**

Change some settings, that is, reconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument.

#### **-p, --print**

Print all or some settings. That is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 23.4

## EXAMPLES

The call list profile for directory number 1000 is already initiated and its new changed category will be:

Repeated distribution after diversion or follow me will be executed and a first ring tone will be provided.

Both repeated distribution service and connected party information will be displayed on the calling party. The owner of the list shall get repeated distribution service display information in idle state.

**call\_list\_profile -c --dir 1000 --call-list-serv 10 --call-list-npres 20**

The call list profile for dir 2000 is already initiated and its new changed category will be:

Repeated distribution after diversion or follow me will not be executed and a first ring tone will not be provided. Only repeated distribution service information will be displayed on the calling party. The owner of the list shall get repeated distribution service display information in idle state.

**call\_list\_profile -c --dir 2000 --call-list-serv 01 --call-list-npres 10**

The call list profile for dir 3000 is already initiated and its new changed category will be:

No display on repeated distribution service or connected party information on calling party. Repeated distribution after diversion or follow me will depend on the already initiated value of the --call-list-serv switch. The owner of the list shall not get repeated distribution service display information in idle state.

**call\_list\_profile -c --dir 3000 --call-list-npres 01**

For more complete help type 'call\_list\_profile --help-complete'.

## 24

# CALLINFO\_CONDCODE\_PRINT

Print information about condition codes

### 24.1

## FORMAT

**callinfo\_condcode\_print**

**[-code | -seg -pos] | -custom\_cc**

### 24.2

## FUNCTION

The command will print information about how a condition code is printed. The printout can show all codes, a selected code, or codes that are custom defined. These codes are the ones used in the call information logging file or printout.

The condition code is used in outputs generated by the `callinfo_output_set` command with the **-format** parameter.

### 24.3

## PARAMETERS

#### **-code**

Condition code to print.

Integer: 0-255, "all" or "custom".

#### **-custom\_cc**

Custom defined condition code.

Get the custom defined condition code strings in a format that is suitable as input to the `-custom_cc` switch of *callinfo\_file\_to\_file*. This switch takes an optional argument that is the file name of the output file. If no file name is given the output is written to standard output.

#### **-pos**

Position part of the call condition code to print.

Integer: 0-31.

For the meaning of the numbers, see the interworking description for *Station Message Detail Recording, Call Information Logging, Quality Logging* in chapter Call Logging Record Fields.

#### **-seg**

Segment part of the call condition code to print.

Integer: 0-7.

For the meaning of the numbers, see the interworking description for *Station Message Detail Recording, Call Information Logging, Quality Logging* in chapter Call Logging Record Fields.

## 24.4

## EXAMPLES

Print condition codes (default all):.

**callinfo\_condcode\_print**

Print all condition codes.

**callinfo\_condcode\_print -code all**

Print a specific code.

**callinfo\_condcode\_print -code 5**

Print a specific code.

**callinfo\_condcode\_print -seg 0 -pos 5**

Print the custom defined codes.

**callinfo\_condcode\_print -code custom**

Print the custom defined codes in computer readable format to the file /tmp/custom.dat

**callinfo\_condcode\_print -custom\_cc /tmp/custom.dat**

## 25

# CALLINFO\_CONDCODE\_SET

Set the custom strings for condition codes

### 25.1

## FORMAT

### **callinfo\_condcode\_set**

-code -string  
-seg -pos -string  
-code -restore  
-seg -pos -restore

### 25.2

## FUNCTION

The `callinfo_condcode_set` command will set information strings to be printed in the call logging output when a condition code is translated to a custom format. If a custom code is not set the CC3 condition code is printed.

### 25.3

## PARAMETERS

#### **-code**

Condition code to be translated to a custom character string.

Values: 0-255, or "all" together with the "-restore" parameter.

#### **-pos**

Position part of the call condition code to be translated to a custom character string.

Values: 0-31.

For the meaning of the numbers, see the interworking description for *Station Message Detail Recording, Call Information Logging, Quality Logging* in chapter Call Logging Record Fields.

#### **-restore**

Restore the custom set string to a CC3 string.

#### **-seg**

Segment part of the call condition code to be translated to a custom character string.

Values: 0-7.

For the meaning of the numbers, see the interworking description for *Station Message Detail Recording, Call Information Logging, Quality Logging* in chapter Call Logging Record Fields.

#### **-string**

Text, surrounded by the quotation character, " , that should be printed for the condition code.

## 25.4

### EXAMPLES

Set the condition code translation for internal call.

**callinfo\_condcode\_set -code 8 -string "Normal call"**

Revert back to the CC3 default for internal call.

**callinfo\_condcode\_set -restore -code 8**

## 26

# CALLINFO\_FILE\_RESTART

Restart file for call info output.

### 26.1

## FORMAT

**callinfo\_file\_restart**

-lim -output -old\_data

### 26.2

## FUNCTION

The command `callinfo_file_restart` is used for grabbing the call information for calls this far, from an output to a file that is active. The command can only be used for outputs of type "file".

`callinfo_file_restart` flushes all buffered data on an output to the open file. Then the file is closed, and renamed to the given name. Finally the output is opened again to the original file name. When there is new data to write (to the output) the output will continue with the original file name.

`callinfo_file_restart` guarantees that no data is lost while restarting the file (that is, all calls are logged to either the old or the new file). `callinfo_file_restart` guarantees that no data item is duplicated in both files (that is, if the call is logged to the old file, it is not logged to the new file). `callinfo_file_restart` guarantees that the restart is done on a record boundary (that is, the last record of the file with old data is complete).

The command `callinfo_file_restart` can only restart a file and rename the old output file to a new name if the given file name is for a file on the same file system (partition) as the active output. The given file name (in the switch `-old_data`) must not be on another file system (partition). After restarting, the file with old data can be moved (by command `mv`) to any location.

**Note:** Reading from an active (open) output file with normal tools might miss the last calls, and might see incomplete records. This is due to the write buffers and write caches in both the call logging and in the Linux/Unix file handling. `callinfo_file_restart` provides a solution to this problem.

**Note:** Never use Linux or Unix commands (like `rm`, `cp`, `mv`) to rename, copy or move an active (open) output file. The Linux file system has a sophisticated system of reference counters to enable a process to keep reading and writing to or from an open file, even if the file is deleted. This will cause undesired effects if you try to rename, move or copy an active (open) call logging output file. Use the command `callinfo_file_restart` to restart the file before moving, copying or deleting the file.

### 26.3

## PARAMETERS

**-lim**

LIM number [range: 1-124].

LIM number where logged output is located.

**-old\_data**

File name that the old output data shall be renamed to.

**-output**

Output number where the file is to be restarted.

## 26.4

### EXAMPLE

Restart the output file for output 2 in LIM 3. The old data shall be stored in /var/opt/eri\_sn/call\_logging/old\_log.dat.

```
callinfo_file_restart -lim 3 -output 2 \  
-old_data /var/opt/eri_sn/call_logging/old_log.dat
```



## 27 CALLINFO\_FILE\_TO\_FILE

Transfer selected data from one file to another

### 27.1 FORMAT

#### **callinfo\_file\_to\_file**

```
[ -fromtime ][ -totime ][ -charged ][ -seqlim ][ -fromseqnumber ][ -toseqnumber ] -insubtype  
[ -infilename ] -outsubtype [ -outfilename ][ -format ][ -eol ][ -custom_cc ]
```

### 27.2 FUNCTION

The command will convert data from one file to a another file, while changing format or selecting what data to be copied, depending on charged number or time of call.

**Note:** callinfo\_file\_to\_file is an off-line command.

### 27.3 PARAMETERS

#### **-charged**

Charged number of data records to be converted.

#### **-custom\_cc**

File with custom condition code strings. The syntax of the file is the same as that generated from chapter .

#### **-eol**

Type of “end of line” used. Values: NL, CR, CRNL, NLCR, or CRNL000

#### **-format**

Format string to produce output in different layouts. See chapter on the type of files and their subtypes.

**Note:** Sometimes an empty parameter is needed.

#### **-fromseqnumber**

From this sequence number data records are converted.

#### **-fromtime**

From this start time data records are converted.

#### **-infilename**

Name of the source file

#### **-insubtype**

File subtype of the source database. See the chapter on the file subtypes .

#### **-outfilename**

Name of the destination file

#### **-outsubtype**

File subtype that will be created. See the command on the file subtypes .

#### **-seqlim**

The LIM number where the call record was created.

**-toseqnumber**

Up to this sequence number data records are converted.

**-totime**

Until this stop time data records are converted.

## 27.4

## EXAMPLES

Convert the xml file "/var/opt/eri\_sn/call\_logging/data.1.xml" to an asb501 format file called /var/opt/eri\_sn/call\_logging/conv.

```
callinfo_file_to_file -insubtype xml
-infilename /var/opt/eri_sn/call_logging/data.1.xml \
-outfilename /var/opt/eri_sn/call_logging/conv \
-outsubtype asb501 -format "utc"
```

Convert the comma-separated file called "endyear.1.dat" in directory "/var/opt/eri\_sn/call\_logging" to an asb501 formatted file called "lastweek" using start time 2004 24/12 7.00 am and stop time 2004 31/12 11.59 pm, Pacific Standard Time.

```
callinfo_file_to_file -insubtype commaseparated \
-infilename /var/opt/eri_sn/call_logging/endyear.1.dat \
-outfilename /var/opt/eri_sn/call_logging/lastweek \
-outsubtype asb501 -format "utc" \
-fromtime "2004-12-24 19:00 (PST)" \
-totime "2004-12-31 23:59 (PST) "
```

## 27.5

## NOTES

This command must be run on the LIM or computer where the files are located. Use the command callinfo\_output\_info to print more information on how formatting is done for the type file and its subtypes.

## 28 CALLINFO\_FILE\_TO\_SQL

Transfer data from a file to an SQL database

### 28.1 FORMAT

**callinfo\_file\_to\_sql**

**[ -fromtime ][ -totime ][ -charged ] -sqlsubtype -dbname -server -port -user -password  
-exchangenname -lim -filename -filesubtype**

### 28.2 FUNCTION

The callinfo\_file\_to\_sql command will extract data from a file into a database.

### 28.3 PARAMETERS

**-charged**

Charged number of data records to be converted.

**-dbname**

Name of the database to be used on the database server.

**-exchangenname**

The exchange name of the system to be inserted in the database.

**Note:** No check is done!

**-filesubtype**

File subtype of the input file. See chapter on the type file and its subtypes .

**-fromtime**

From this start time data records are converted.

**-lim**

LIM number [range: 1-124].

The LIM number to be inserted in the database.

**Note:** No check is done!

**-password**

Password of the account used for database server login.

**-port**

TCP/IP port number to connect the stream to. (The default port for the selected type and subtype will be chosen if "0" is entered.)

**-server**

Server where the database is located.

**-sqlsubtype**

Sql subtype of the target database. See chapter on the type sql and its subtypes .

**-totime**

Until this stop time data records are converted.

**-user**

Username of the account used for database server login.

## 28.4

### EXAMPLE

Convert the xml file /var/opt/eri\_sn/call\_logging/conv to a PostgreSQL database “smdr1” on server “my.secure.net”. On port 123 and account “sqlstorer” with password “hushhush”. The lim number is 1 and the exchange is “office”.

```
callinfo_file_to_sql -sqlsubtype postgresSQL -dbname smdr1 \  
-filesubtype xml -lim 1 -exchangenname office \  
-server my.secure.net -port 123 -user sqlstorer \  
-password hushhush -filename /var/opt/eri_sn/call_logging/conv
```

## 28.5

### NOTES

This command must be run on the LIM or computer where the file is located. Use the command `callinfo_output_info` to print more information about subtypes.

## 29

# CALLINFO\_FORMAT\_PRINT

Print a (preconfigured) format string

### 29.1

## FORMAT

**callinfo\_format\_print**

`[-lim][ -format] -subtype`

### 29.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used to print a preconfigured format string of a subtype. This is useful if you want to use the general subtype to create your own format based on one of the preconfigured formats.

You can send a format string to the command, just as you can when you initiate the output of that subtype. The resulting output is the format string constructed by the subtype, and used by the general format to implement the subtype format.

**Note:** This command only works for the general and the predefined formats. It does not work for the fixed formats like postgresql, comma-separated, or XML.

### 29.3

## PARAMETERS

**-format**

Add the accompanying string to the preconfigured format string of the subtype, according to the rules of the subtype.

**-lim**

Node where the output is generated.

Values: integer, or list of integers with range 1 - 124, or all

**-subtype**

Subtype of output to print. See chapter .

## 29.4

## EXAMPLES

Get the preconfigured format string for the FP15 format.

**callinfo\_format\_print -subtype fp15**

Get a format string for output in ASB501 format, but omit calls shorter than 10 seconds.

**callinfo\_format\_print -subtype asb501 \**

**-format "[duration < 10]: {exit} ;"**

Get a format string for output in MDFP15 format, but omit calls shorter than 2 seconds, and only include calls to external lines (with access code 00).

**callinfo\_format\_print -subtype mdfp15 \**

**-format " [duration < 2] : {exit} ; [accessCode1 == 00 ] "**

## 30 CALLINFO\_LIMIT\_PRINT

Print QoS alarm data configuration and status

### 30.1 FORMAT

```
callinfo_limit_print  
[-lim]
```

### 30.2 FUNCTION

The command will print information of QoS alarm. It can be used for the system or a specific LIM.

### 30.3 PARAMETERS

**-lim**  
Node from where the information is fetched.

### 30.4 EXAMPLES

Print the configuration and status for all LIMs.

```
callinfo_limit_print
```

Print the configuration and status for LIM 1.

```
callinfo_limit_print -lim 1
```

## 31

## CALLINFO\_LIMIT\_SET

Set alarm values for QoS in IP telephony

### 31.1

### FORMAT

**callinfo\_limit\_set**

[-samples][-red][-yellow][-bad][-warn]

### 31.2

### FUNCTION

The command will set the alarm levels and quality levels used for quality of service supervision in IP telephony.

The **bad** and **warn** levels are used to determine if a call is good, at warning, or bad. The results of the evaluation is stored in a buffer containing a set of samples. When more than **red** number of **bad** samples are in the buffer the red alarm is raised. When more than **yellow** number of **bad** AND **warn** samples are in the buffer the yellow alarm is risen.

### 31.3

### PARAMETERS

#### **-bad**

Indicates an R-value limit, below this value the call was **bad**

Values: integer 100-10000 = 1-100%.

#### **-red**

Number of **bad** samples in the statistics to raise the red alarm.

#### **-samples**

Number of samples that are used in the statistics.

Values: 1-200.

#### **-warn**

Indicates an R-value limit, below this value the call was at **warn** .

Values: 100-10000 = 1-100%.

#### **-yellow**

Number of **warn** and **bad** samples in the statistics to raise the yellow alarm.

### 31.4

### EXAMPLES

Change the numbers of samples in buffer.

**callinfo\_limit\_set -samples 40**

Change the alarm level for red and yellow alarm.

**callinfo\_limit\_set -red 5 -yellow 12**

Change the R-value limits, bad = 40% and warning = 55.2%.



**callinfo\_limit\_set -bad 4000 -warn 5520**

## 31.5

### NOTES

When changing the alarm limits, alarms are cleared and the supervision is started, or restarted, with the new values.

## 32 CALLINFO\_MASK\_PRINT

Print how masking of numbers is done

### 32.1 FORMAT

**callinfo\_mask\_print**  
[-lim]

### 32.2 FUNCTION

The `callinfo_mask_print` command will print information regarding masking of digits when protecting integrity by removing last digits or replacing them in the call information data output.

### 32.3 PARAMETERS

**-lim**  
LIM number [range: 1-124].

### 32.4 EXAMPLES

Print masking configuration.

**callinfo\_mask\_print**

Print masking configuration for LIM 2.

**callinfo\_mask\_print -lim 2**

## 33

# CALLINFO\_MASK\_SET

Set how dialled numbers are truncated

### 33.1

## FORMAT

### **callinfo\_mask\_set**

- all Y-Z [-showas]
- dialed Y-Z [-showas]
- connected Y-Z [-showas]
- extensiona Y-Z [-showas]
- extensionb Y-Z [-showas]

### 33.2

## FUNCTION

The command determines how to mask the digits when protecting integrity by removing the last digits or replacing them in the callinfo printout.

### 33.3

## PARAMETERS

#### **-all**

All types of outputs are masked in the same way. The first digit states the minimum number length for the rule. The second digit the number of last digits to remove or replace. "none" will reset the mask info.

#### **-connected**

Masking for connected number. (Call data) The first digit states the minimum number length for the rule. The second digit the number of last digits to remove or replace. "none" will reset the mask info.

#### **-dialed**

Masking for dialled number. (Call data) The first digit states the minimum number length for the rule. The second digit the number of last digits to remove or replace. "none" will reset the mask info.

#### **-extensiona**

Masking for extension A-number. (QoS data) The first digit states the minimum number length for the rule. The second digit the number of last digits to remove or replace. "none" will reset the mask info.

#### **-extensionb**

Masking for extension B-number. (QoS data) The first digit states the minimum number length for the rule. The second digit the number of last digits to remove or replace. "none" will reset the mask info.

#### **-showas**

This is the character to use when replacing the last digits that are surrounded by the quotation mark, " , character.

## 33.4

### EXAMPLES

Set all types of number masking configuration to use "?" as replacement and to replace 2 digits when at least 4 digits are dialled.

**callinfo\_mask\_set -all 4-2 -showas "?"**

Set all types of number masking configuration to use a blank space, " ", as replacement and to replace 2 digits when at least 4 digits are dialled, and replace 3 digits when at least 7 digits are dialled.

**callinfo\_mask\_set -all 4-2,7-3**

## 34 CALLINFO\_OUTPUT\_CHANGE

Change or append format information

### 34.1 FORMAT

**callinfo\_output\_change**

-output -format -lim [-append]

### 34.2 FUNCTION

The command is used to change the formatting of printouts from the call information recording function. The command will substitute or append to the existing formatting rules used for the stated output.

### 34.3 PARAMETERS

**-append**

The new format string entered in this command is to extend the original format.

**-format**

Format string, enclosed in quotation mark characters, ", to produce call data in different layouts. May be used for some type or subtype combinations. Use the command callinfo\_output\_info for more information .

**-lim**

LIM number [range: all, 1-124].

Single value, multiple values (1,3,8), series (1...6), or a combination (1...10,12) are valid. Duplication of LIM number is not allowed. ('All' is not case sensitive.)

**-output**

Identity of the output data Values: 0-9

## 34.4

## EXAMPLES

Change the formatting of output 1 in LIM 1.

```
callinfo_output_change -lim 1 -output 1 -format "{callingNumber L 20 20} talked  
to \  
{connectedNumber L 0 20} {newline};"
```

Extend the format of output 1 in LIM 1.

```
callinfo_output_change -lim 1 -output 1 -append \  
-format "[connectedNumber != dialedNumber]: dialed number {dialedNumber L  
20 20} {freeOfChargeCallInformation R 3 3} {newline};"
```

## 35 CALLINFO\_OUTPUT\_INFO

Print types and format information

### 35.1 FORMAT

**callinfo\_output\_info**

**[*-lim*][*-format*][*-type* [*-subtype*]]**

### 35.2 FUNCTION

The command `callinfo_output_info` will print information of what types and printouts that are available in the current version of the call information recording function.

The command will list each type and subtype, together with information on what parameters are used for each combination. The command will also provide several extensive examples how to do a proper setup.

### 35.3 PARAMETERS

**-format**

Print formatting information

**-lim**

LIM numer [range: all, 1-124].

Example: 3 (single value) all (all LIMs) 1...4 (series) 1,5,8 (multiple values)  
1,3...5,7 (combination)

**-subtype**

Subtype of output that will be performed

**-type**

Type of output that will be performed

Type	-bitrate	-databits	-dbname	-eol	-flowcontrol	-format	-heartbeat	-lim	-local	-output	-parity	-paritycheck	-password	-port	-record	-server	-stopbits	-user
<b>sql</b>																		
postgresql			x					x	[x]	x			x	x	[x]	x		x
none								x	[x]	x					[x]			
<b>file</b>																		
none								x	[x]	x					[x]			
commaSeparated			x	[x]				x	[x]	x					[x]			
xml			x	[x]				x	[x]	x					[x]			
general			x	[x]		x	[x]	x	[x]	x					[x]			
fp15			x	[x]		x	[x]	x	[x]	x					[x]			
mdfp15			x	[x]		x	[x]	x	[x]	x					[x]			
asb501			x	[x]		x	[x]	x	[x]	x					[x]			
asbumdfp15			x	[x]		x	[x]	x	[x]	x					[x]			
demo1			x	[x]				x	[x]	x					[x]			
demo2			x	[x]				x	[x]	x					[x]			
<b>tcp</b>																		
commaSeparated				[x]				x	[x]	x				x	[x]	x		
xml				[x]				x	[x]	x				x	[x]	x		
general				[x]		x	[x]	x	[x]	x				x	[x]	x		
fp15				[x]		x	[x]	x	[x]	x				x	[x]	x		
mdfp15				[x]		x	[x]	x	[x]	x				x	[x]	x		
asb501				[x]		x	[x]	x	[x]	x				x	[x]	x		
asbumdfp15				[x]		x	[x]	x	[x]	x				x	[x]	x		
demo1				[x]		x	[x]	x	[x]	x				x		x		
demo2				[x]			[x]	x	[x]	x				x		x		
<b>V24</b>																		
commaSeparated	[x]	[x]	x	[x]	[x]			x	[x]	x	[x]	[x]			[x]		[x]	
xml	[x]	[x]	x	[x]	[x]			x	[x]	x	[x]	[x]			[x]		[x]	
general	[x]	[x]	x	[x]	[x]	x	[x]	x	[x]	x	[x]	[x]			[x]		[x]	
fp15	[x]	[x]	x	[x]	[x]	x	[x]	x	[x]	x	[x]	[x]			[x]		[x]	
mdfp15	[x]	[x]	x	[x]	[x]	x	[x]	x	[x]	x	[x]	[x]			[x]		[x]	
asb501	[x]	[x]	x	[x]	[x]	x	[x]	x	[x]	x	[x]	[x]			[x]		[x]	
asbumdfp15	[x]	[x]	x	[x]	[x]	x	[x]	x	[x]	x	[x]	[x]			[x]		[x]	
demo1	[x]	[x]	x	[x]	[x]			x	[x]	x	[x]	[x]			[x]		[x]	
demo2	[x]	[x]	x	[x]	[x]			x	[x]	x	[x]	[x]			[x]		[x]	
<b>asyncfile</b>																		
commaSeparated			x	[x]				x	[x]	x					[x]			
xml			x	[x]				x	[x]	x					[x]			
general			x	[x]		x	[x]	x	[x]	x					[x]			



Type	-bitrate	-databits	-dbname	-eol	-flowcontrol	-format	-heartbeat	-lim	-local	-output	-parity	-paritycheck	-password	-port	-record	-server	-stopbits	-user
fp15			x	[x]		x	[x]	x	[x]	x					[x]			
mdfp15			x	[x]		x	[x]	x	[x]	x					[x]			
asb501			x	[x]		x	[x]	x	[x]	x					[x]			
asbumdfp15			x	[x]		x	[x]	x	[x]	x					[x]			
demo1			x	[x]				x	[x]	x					[x]			
demo2			x	[x]				x	[x]	x					[x]			

35.4

NOTE

The **file** type writes synchronously to a file. It is efficient, but should only be used with a reliable local hard disk. The **asyncFile** type writes asynchronously to a file. It is inefficient, but can handle unreliable network file systems. If you are logging onto an NFS-mounted file system, it must be mounted with the options "soft" and "intr".

The V.24 serial interface is normally not used by the MX-ONE. When it is needed, for example, at Call Logging to a V.24 port, the system service user (a Unix daemon), `eri_sn_d`, must be reconfigured. To reconfigure `eri_sn_d`, see operational directions for User Account Management, section V.24 Service.

35.5

EXAMPLES

Print configuration possibilities.

**callinfo\_output\_info**

Print configuration format information.

**callinfo\_output\_info -format**

## 36

## CALLINFO\_OUTPUT\_SET

Set configuration for call information

## 36.1

## FORMAT

**callinfo\_output\_set**

```
-output -lim -type -subtype [-local][-dbname][-server -port
][-user][-password][-format][-heartbeat][-eol][-record][ -localtime | -utc ][ [-noinit] | [
[-bitrate X.Y] ][-databits][-stopbits][-parity][-paritycheck][-flowcontrol hw | xon] ] ]
```

## 36.2

## FUNCTION

The callinfo\_output\_set command will setup an output stream of call information data. The command will set formatting rules, destination of the data, together with information used to at the destination, for example, user information, parameters for data transport, and so on.

Ten output channels can be defined per LIM, where each channel will store the data generated to the assigned destination, and in the assigned format independently from the other channels. In multi-LIM systems one or more collect-nodes can be assigned where the output can be forwarded. To prevent duplication of data in a central collecting point a local only flag may be set so that only locally generated data will be stored at that output.

## 36.3

## PARAMETERS

**-bitrate**

Data speed used on the serial port. (Specified as "out.in" with two numbers or as "bothway" with one number).

Values: 75, 110, 134, 150, 200, 300, 600, 1200, 1800, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200, 230400.

**-databits**

Number off data bits used on the interface. Values: 5-8.

**-dbname**

Name of the database to be used on database server.

**-eol**

Type of "end of line" used. Values: NL, CR, CRNL, NLCR, or CRNL000.

**-flowcontrol**

Type of flow control used, hw or xon. (RTS/DSR or xon/xoff)

**-format**

Format string to produce output in different layouts. The format string is used for some type - subtype combinations. Use the command callinfo\_output\_info for more info.

**Note:** Sometimes an empty parameter is needed.

**Note:** The format string is not parsed until the output is activated. It is a good idea to use the `callinfo_file_to_file` command to verify the syntax of the format string, before it is used on an output.

**-heartbeat**

Heartbeat will be used for this output.

**Note:** Functional only on streams.

**-lim**

LIM number [range: all, 1-124].

Single value, multiple values (1,3,8), series (1...6), or a combination (1...10,12) are valid. Duplication of LIM number is not allowed. ('All' is not case sensitive.)

**-local**

Forwarded data will not be output

**-localtime**

Use local time as default time format for outputs that are based on a format string (general, fp15, mdfp15, ...). Cannot be combined with `-utc`. The default if neither `-localtime` or `-utc` is given is UTC. (This switch has no effect for output to SQL or to machine readable formats, like `commaseparated`, or XML.)

**-noinit**

Do not initialize the V24 port.

(Useful if the device is not really for the V24 port, but for a similar port, like a parallel port.)

**-output**

Identity of the output data. Values: 0-9.

**-parity**

Type of parity control bits sent on external interface.

Values: no, even or odd.

**-paritycheck**

Turns on parity control for incoming data.

**-password**

Password of the account used for database server login.

**-port**

TCP/IP port number to connect the stream to (default port for the selected type and subtype will be chosen if "0" is entered).

**-record**

Type of data recorded.

Values: call, mobile, all. Default = call.

**-server**

Server where the database is located.

**-stopbits**

Number of stop bits. Values: 1, 2.

**-subtype**

Subtype of output that will be performed. See chapter .

**-type**

Type of output that will be performed. See chapter .

**-user**

Username of the account used for database server login.

**-utc**

Use UTC as the default time format for outputs that are based on a format string (general, fp15, mdfp15, ...). Cannot be combined with -localtime. The default if neither -localtime or -utc is given is UTC. (This switch has no effect for output to SQL or to machine readable formats, like commaseparated, or XML.)

## 36.4

## EXAMPLES

Configure all LIMs to output all call information locally on output 0 on a comma-separated file on the hard disk.

```
callinfo_output_set -output 0 -lim all -type file \  
-subtype commaseparated -dbname /var/smdr/log -local
```

Configure all LIMs to output all call information locally on output 0 on a comma-separated file on a network mounted disk (over NFS).

```
callinfo_output_set -output 0 -lim all -local -type asyncfile \  
-dbname /nfs_server/call_logging/log -subtype commaseparated
```

Configure LIM 1 to output all call information on output 1 to a PostgreSQL database "smdr1" on server "my.secure.net". Use port 123 and account "sqlstorer" with password "hushhush".

```
callinfo_output_set -output 1 -lim 1 -type sql \  
-subtype postgresSQL -dbname smdr -server my.secure.net \  
-port 123 -user sqlstorer -password hushhush
```

Configure all LIMs to output all call information locally on output 3 on a demo1 format to the printer.

```
callinfo_output_set -output 3 -lim all -local \  
-type v24 -subtype demo1 -dbname /dev/lp0 -noinit
```

## 36.5

## NOTES

Use callinfo\_output\_info to print more information what parameters are needed for each type and subtype, and how the format parameter is used.

The heartbeat parameter will produce heartbeat information only on streams (like tcp/ip or tty, not on files or SQL).

The path for call logging is "/var/opt/eri\_sn/call\_logging".

The common device name for com1 is "/dev/ttyS0". The common device name for the Printer is "/dev/lp0".

The **file** type writes synchronously to a file. It is efficient, but should only be used with a reliable local hard disk. The **asyncFile** type writes asynchronously to a file. It is inefficient, but can handle unreliable network file systems. If you are logging onto an NFS-mounted file system, it must be mounted with the options "soft" and "intr".

## 37 CALLINFO\_QOS\_REPORT\_SET

Set VoIP QoS reporting from endpoints

### 37.1 FORMAT

```
callinfo_qos_report_set  
    { -off | -on }
```

### 37.2 FUNCTION

Voice over IP Quality of Service reporting from endpoints is turned on or off. A reporting interval can be defined when reporting is turned on, but this setting has no effect since periodic reporting is not supported by the endpoints.

Use the command `callinfo_status_print` to view the current settings.

### 37.3 PARAMETERS

**-off**

Turn off VoIP QoS reporting from endpoints.

**-on**

Turn on VoIP QoS reporting from endpoints, and specify the reporting time interval.

### 37.4 EXAMPLES

Turn off VoIP QoS reporting from endpoints.

```
callinfo_qos_report_set -off
```

Turn on VoIP QoS reporting from endpoints with a reporting interval of 20 seconds.

```
callinfo_qos_report_set -on 20
```

## 38

## CALLINFO\_SQL\_TO\_FILE

Transfer data from SQL database to file

## 38.1

## FORMAT

**callinfo\_sql\_to\_file**

```
[-fromtime][-totime][-charged][seqlim][-fromseqnumber][-toseqnumber] -sqlsubtype
-dbname -server -port -user -password
[-delete][-custom_cc][-filename][-filesubtype][-format][-eol]
```

## 38.2

## FUNCTION

The callinfo\_sql\_to\_file command will convert data in the database to a file, in the desired format.

The command is an off-line command.

## 38.3

## PARAMETERS

**-charged**

Charged number of data records to be converted.

**-custom\_cc**

File with custom condition code strings.

The syntax of the file is the same as that generated from 'callinfo\_condcode\_print -custom\_cc'

**-dbname**

Name of the database to be used on database server.

**-delete**

Delete entries in the database after conversion to file.

**-eol**

Type of "end of line" used. Values: NL, CR, CRNL, NLCR, or CRNL000.

**-filesubtype**

File subtype that will be used. See chapter on the type file and its subtypes.

**-format**

Format string to produce call data in different layouts. See chapter on the type file and its subtypes.

**Note:** Sometimes an empty parameter is needed.

**-fromseqnumber**

From this sequence number data records are converted.

**-fromtime**

From this stop time data records are converted.

**-password**

Password of the account used for database server login.

**-port**

TCP/IP port number to connect the stream to (default port for the selected type and subtype will be chosen if "0" is entered).

**-seqlim**

The LIM number where the call record was created.

**-server**

Server where the database is located.

**-sqlsubtype**

Sql subtype of the source database. See chapter on type sql and its subtypes.

**-toseqnumber**

Up to this sequence number data records are converted.

**-totime**

Until this stop time data records are converted.

**-user**

Username of the account used for database server login.

## 38.4

### EXAMPLE

Convert the PostgreSQL database "smdr1" on server "my.secure.net" on port 123, using account "sqlstorer" with password "hush", to an xml file called /var/opt/eri\_sn/call\_logging/conv.

```
callinfo_sql_to_file -sqlsubtype postgresSQL -dbname smdr \  
-server my.secure.net -port 123 -user sqlstorer \  
-password hush -filename /var/opt/eri_sn/call_logging/conv \  
-filesubtype xml
```

## 38.5

### NOTE

This command must be run on the LIM or computer where the file is created. Use the command callinfo\_output\_info to print more information how formatting is done for the type file and its subtypes.



## 39 CALLINFO\_STATUS\_PRINT

Output status and configuration print

### 39.1 FORMAT

```
callinfo_status_print  
[-lim][-output]
```

### 39.2 FUNCTION

The command will print where call information is stored, and in what format. The command will also print the current state of the outputs.

### 39.3 PARAMETERS

**-lim**

LIM numer [range: all, 1-124].

Example: 3 (single value) all (all LIMs) 1...4 (series) 1,5,8 (multiple values)  
1,3...5,7 (combination)

**-output**

Identity of the output data. Values: 0-9. Single values, list of values or "all".

### 39.4 EXAMPLES

Print the configuration of all LIMs for all active outputs **callinfo\_status\_print**

Print the configuration for LIM 1 for all outputs **callinfo\_status\_print -lim 1 -output all**

Print the configuration for all LIMs for outputs two and four **callinfo\_status\_print -lim all -output 2,4**

### 39.5 NOTE

If no -output parameter is given, only activated outputs are printed.

## 40

## CALLINFO\_STATUS\_SET

Enable or disable call information output

## 40.1

## FORMAT

**callinfo\_status\_set**

-lim -forward -state

-lim -output -state

## 40.2

## FUNCTION

The callinfo\_status\_set command will enable data to be forwarded to a specified output, or forwarded to another LIM.

Ten output destinations can be defined, where each channel will store the data generated to the assigned destination, and in the assigned format set by the callinfo\_output\_set command. In multi-LIM systems up to three central forward-nodes can be assigned where the data will be handled and stored.

## 40.3

## PARAMETERS

**-forward**

LIM where the data is centrally stored in a multi server system (integer or list of integers).

**-lim**

LIM number [range: all, 1-124]

Single value, multiple values (1,3,8), series (1...6), or a combination (1...10,12) are valid. Duplication of LIM number is not allowed. ('All' is not case sensitive.)

**-output**

Identity of the output data.

**-state**

Turns the output on or off. Values: "on", "off".

## 40.4

## EXAMPLES

Add LIM 2 and 3 to the list of forward LIMs.

**callinfo\_status\_set -lim all -forward 2,3 -state on**

Remove LIM 2 from the list of forward LIMs.

**callinfo\_status\_set -lim all -forward 2 -state off**

Turn information logging on for output 2.

**callinfo\_status\_set -lim all -output 2 -state on**

## 41 CALLINFO\_TCP\_PRINT

Test program that works as TCP/IP server

### 41.1 FORMAT

```
callinfo_tcp_print  
-server -port
```

### 41.2 FUNCTION

This program runs as a test server, that listens to TCP and prints received data to standard output. It is a useful test program for testing configurations where printable data is sent over TCP/IP to some port.

This test server only accepts a single connection, and exits when the client closes the connection. Control-C can be used to interrupt or abort the program.

### 41.3 PARAMETERS

**-port**  
Port number that the server should open and listen to.

**-server**  
Host name or IP-address for the IP-interface the server should listen to.

### 41.4 EXAMPLES

Set up a server that listens to port 9876 at the interface localhost.

```
callinfo_tcp_print -server localhost -port 9876
```

Set up a server that listens to port 3245 at the interface 203.0.113.10.

```
callinfo_tcp_print -server 203.168.0.113 -port 3245
```

## 42

## CALL\_TRACE

The command prints ongoing calls based on optional filter conditions.

## 42.1

## FORMAT

```
call_trace [-v] -E
call_trace [-v] -b
call_trace [-v] -d
call_trace [-v] -l [--ip-net]
```

## 42.2

## FUNCTION

Call trace print.

The command prints ongoing calls based on optional filter conditions.

The data that is printed for a call is the type of connection, the call start date and time, the ongoing call's duration time (so far, in a format of ddhh:mm:ss, where d is days, h is hours, m is minutes and s is seconds). Days will however always be 0 (printing the value 0d), and hours maximum 09, due to the fact that Call Information Logging has the maximum 64K seconds = 9.1 h. A long duration call will thus never be longer than 9.1 h.

In addition the command also prints encryption information, attenuation values, for IP types of end-points RTP IP address and type of codecs used, for TDM types of end-points multiple position (HW address), calling A-number, dialed number, connected B-number, and charged number (which may differ from the A-number). Type of involved media gateway (if any) is also printed.

## 42.3

## PARAMETERS

**-b, --board-position**

Board position. The syntax of the argument is LG-M-B, where

L is lim number	[1 - 124]
G is gateway	[A - O]
M is magazine	[0 - 3]
	[4 - 6], for MGU based media resources
	[7], for dynamic fictitious magazine
B is board position	[0 - 73]

Example of valid syntax: 124N-2-60

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued

**-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first...last).

**-E, --equipment-position**

Equipment position.

Syntax of argument is LG-M-B-I where

L is LIM number	[range: 1 - 124]
G is gateway	[range: A - O]
M is magazine	[range: 0 - 3]
B is board position	[range: 0 - 73]
I is individual	[range: 0 - 31]

Example of valid syntax: 124A-0-10-3.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--ip-net**

States an IP subnet as IP address (no port number allowed) / number of mask bits. Example: 203.0.113.0/24

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-l, --lim**

Lim number.

Syntax of argument is L where L is lim number [range: 1 - 124].

Example of valid syntax: 2, 1,3...5,124

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be the special word 'all' or it can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first...last).

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error. The switch takes no arguments.

## 42.4

## EXAMPLES

Print call involving board position 1a-0-60

**call\_trace --board-position** 1a-0-60.

Print call involving directory number 123

**call\_trace --dir** 123

## 43 CHECK\_CORE\_FILES

### 43.1 FORMAT

**check\_core\_files**

### 43.2 FUNCTION

Check if there are core files from the program units (in */tmp/*). If core files are found, analyze the core files (using command **core\_report**).

If (after the analysis) there are analyzed core files (as */tmp/report\_core\_\*.zip*) an alarm is raised to call attention to this fact.

Attach analyzed core files to the trouble reports written for the fault that created the cores.

The command **check\_core\_files** can only be run by root or mxone\_admin. The command **check\_core\_files** is intended to be run as a cron job, but it can also be run manually.

### 43.3 PARAMETERS

-

### 43.4 EXAMPLE

Check for core files from program units.

**check\_core\_files**

## 44 CONFIG\_MIRROR

Create mirrors of all servers (LIMs) in the system

### 44.1 FORMAT

#### **config\_mirror**

```
[--backup dnsname,[dnsname..] ]
[--databackup ]
[--export dnsname,[dnsname..] ]
[--mail mailaddress]
[--safetybackup ]
```

### 44.2 FUNCTION

The command creates a data storage in the directory */mxone/mirror* on Server (LIM) 1. For each server a tar file is created and data is copied by using rsync from that Server. The data that will be copied are the backup created with the command *data\_backup* together with all configuration files.

Also the data from Server 1 itself will be stored in a directory under */mxone/mirror*.

When done, all data needed to reconfigure the system can be found in */mxone/mirror* on Server (LIM) 1.

The complete storage under */mxone/mirror* is copied to all slave LIMs.

### 44.3 PARAMETERS

#### **-b --backup**

comma-separated list of hosts to copy the mirror data from. The host name is specified as FQDN (DNS name, ; for example, . server2.MX-ONE). The data is copied to LIM 1.

If this argument is omitted all servers will be copied. If this argument is empty no servers will be copied.

#### **-d --databackup**

Run the data backup command before *config\_mirror* is started, to ensure that the *config\_mirror* is created with the latest data.

#### **-e --export**

comma-separated list of hosts to copy the mirror data to. The host name is specified as FQDN (DNS name, ; for example, server2.MX-ONE)

If this argument is omitted the mirror will remain in server 1. If this argument is empty the mirror will not be copied to any server.

#### **-m --mail**

Name of mail recipient. A mail reporting the result will be sent to this recipient.

#### **-s --safetybackup**

Create a tar file with all mirror files from latest config mirror.

## 44.4

## EXAMPLES

Create mirrors from all servers in the system. No export.

**config\_mirror**

Create mirror copy for server 1.

**config\_mirror -e all**

Create mirror copy for server 2 only. With export.

**config\_mirror -e server2.MX-ONE**

Initiate that the mirror result shall be sent by mail to someone.else@mitel.com

**config\_mirror -m someone.else@mitel.com**



## 45 CONFIG\_RESTORE

Restore configuration from a mirror in a multi-LIM system

### 45.1 FORMAT

**config\_restore**

### 45.2 FUNCTION

Retrieves a configuration from a data storage in the directory */mxone/mirror* on Server (LIM)1.

For each Server, there is a tar file containing a data backup together with all necessary configuration files. The data is distributed to the corresponding directories to the slave Servers and Server 1 by using rsync.

When done, the complete system can be restored by running the command *data\_restore*. If an argument is given *config\_restore* will restore only one host. The argument shall be FQDN name of the Server to repair.

### 45.3 PARAMETERS

-

### 45.4 EXAMPLES

Restore configuration from a mirror in a multi-LIM system

**config\_restore**

Restore configuration from 'my\_server.mydomain'

**config\_restore 'my\_server.mydomain'**

## 46 CORE\_REPORT

### 46.1 FORMAT

**core\_report**

**--core** <core\_file>

### 46.2 FUNCTION

This program is used to collect related data due to program failure. This data is packed into a zip file and placed in the */tmp* directory. The core file must be specified.

The **core\_report** script analyzes the specified core file and produces a zipped archive of text files that describes the failure (*gdb output* and *syslog* messages), as well as, the running system.

**Note:** The command is only for experts, for use when a specific alarm has been raised.

### 46.3 PARAMETERS

**--core** <core\_file>

The core file to be analyzed.

### 46.4 EXAMPLE

-

# 47 CSTA

Manage CSTA servers.

## 47.1 FORMAT

```
csta  
[-v][-V] -e -l --port  
[-v][-V] -i -l [--csta-serv][--port]  
[-v][-V] -p -l [-devices [R]] [--calls][--summary][--trunks]]
```

## 47.2 FUNCTION

The command is used to erase, initiate, and print csta phase 3 servers in the system. Application that do not use ECMA-354 Application Session Service will use application ID "default", characteristics for "default" user can be changed by command `csta_authentication`. It is possible to initiate two ports in the same LIM, one with TLS and one without TLS.

For more information on CSTA servers, see CSTA Phase III, Description, 56/1551-ANF 901 14.

## 47.3 PARAMETERS

- calls**  
Print the CSTA monitored calls.  
The switch takes no arguments.
- csta-serv**  
States the service characteristics of the CSTA Server. Pad to length is enabled for this switch.
- The digits have the following meaning:
- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| D <sub>1</sub> | Heartbeat support by external application. |
| 0              | No   |
| 1              | Yes  |
- Message 'systemStatus' is sent to client; 'systemStatusResponse' is expected back. If response is not received within stipulated time is the connection closed.
- |                |                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| D <sub>2</sub> | Bypass of personal number/IRD. |
| 0              | No                             |
| 1              | Yes                            |
- An application can also set the options allowing diversion after deflection (D<sub>3</sub>) and replace dialled number (D<sub>4</sub>) through private data in the request from the CSTA application. Selection from the CSTA application has higher priority than the configuration of D<sub>3</sub> and D<sub>4</sub> in the service parameter.

- D<sub>3</sub> Permit diversion after deflection.  
 0 No  
 1 Yes
- D<sub>4</sub> Replace dialed number with deflected-to number.  
 0 No  
 1 Yes
- D<sub>5</sub> Connection view type.  
 States the connection view type used by the CSTA Server.  
 Defines how data is presented in conference and transfer CSTA events created by the PBX.  
 Using a fixed view, all devices included are given the same primary old call and secondary old call data as the device that initiates the conference. This means, for example, that events for a monitored, third-party in a conference will contain data on all calls included in the conference.  
 0 Local view.  
 1 Fixed view.
- D<sub>6</sub> Send encryption keys in private event.  
 0 No  
 1 Yes
- D<sub>7</sub> Type of interface.  
 0 ECMA323  
 1 TR87 uaCSTA
- D<sub>8</sub> Security. Use TLS to communicate with client.  
 0 No  
 1 Yes  
 Using TLS demands that a valid certificate exists. Check with the command `mxone_certificate`. The minimum TLS version allowed is stated in the `ip_telephony.conf` file. Use the command `mxone_maintenance` to change. TR87 interface does not support TLS. Default TLS version is 1.0.
- D<sub>9</sub> Diversion category override.  
 Set feature request does not check the diversion category of the terminal when this is set to Yes.  
 This allows activation of ECF, Follow-Me, Diversion On Busy and Diversion On No Reply when the extension category is not allowing activation of the diversion from terminal.  
 0 No  
 1 Yes
- D<sub>10</sub> Application authentication.  
 CSTA application is required to send application id and password when connect to the system.  
**Note:** If set to No, the application can still supply application id and password it is just not mandatory to do so.  
 It is recommended that security is activated, see above.  
 Requires that data is set with command `csta_authentication`.  
 The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.  
 0 No  
 1 Yes

**--devices**

Print the monitored devices.

The switch takes no arguments. The argument can be the special word 'all' or a range (first...last).

**-e, --erase**

Erase some CSTA related settings. that is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some CSTA settings, that is, make initial configuration of an item (several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-l, --lim**

LIM number. Syntax of argument is L where L is lim number [range: all, 1-124].

Example of valid syntax: 2, all, 1, 5, 124.

The switch requires an argument.

**--port**

Port number. The port number for the CSTA server to use. No security default port 8882 used if parameter is omitted. With security default port 8883 used if parameter is omitted. Accepted argument is 1025 to 65535.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings. That is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--summary**

Print a summary.

The switch takes no arguments

**--trunks**

Print the monitored trunks.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-v, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 47.4

## EXAMPLES

Initiate CSTA Server in lim 1.

**csta -i --lim 1**

Initiate CSTA Server in lim 1 with port and service characteristics.

**csta -i --lim 1 --port 8882 --csta-serv 1000000000**

Initiate CSTA Server in lim 1 with TLS and application authentication is required.

**% csta -i --lim 1 --csta-serv 1000000101**

Erase the CSTA server on port 8882 in lim 1.

**csta -e --lim 1 --port 8882**

Print all CSTA servers.

**csta -p --lim all**

Print all monitored devices in lim 2.

**csta -p --lim 2 --devices**

## 48

**CSTA\_AUTHENTICATION**

Manage CSTA application session.

## 48.1

**SYNOPSIS**

```
csta_authentication [-v] [-V] -c --application-id x [--password x]\
    [--duration-time x] [--csta-session-serv x]
csta_authentication [-v] [-V] -e [--application-id x]
csta_authentication [-v] [-V] -i --application-id x --password x\
    [--duration-time x] [--csta-session-serv x]
csta_authentication [-v] [-V] -p [--application-id x]
```

## 48.2

**FORMAT****csta\_authentication**

```
[-v][-V] -c --application-id [--password][--duration-time][--csta-session-serv]
[-v][-V] -e [--application-id]
[-v][-V] -i --application-id --password [--duration-time][--csta-session-serv]
[-v][-V] -p [--application-id]
```

## 48.3

**FUNCTION**

The command is used to change, erase, initiate and print the CSTA session authentication criteria.

Application supports ECMA-354 Application Session Service. It is highly recommended to use TLS, set by command "csta".

Specify the application identity, password and optional duration time. The actual duration time is set by the application.

Duration time set by this command is use when application does not send request for duration time.

Duration time can be set to 0, the session is not supervised. Shortest supervision time that can be requested is 1 minute, longest is 1440 minutes.

Session serv defines if name shall be sent in call control events. As part of the devicelidentifier and if call control event shall override the party number restriction or not, shall the restricted number be sent in event or not.

Session serv 'allowed to handle multiplicity' and 'convert number' will affect how application client receives configuration data and user set data. This means any change to these parameters can cause duplication of data in application client. Changing these two parameters shall be done with care and administrator of application should be notified.

Session serv 'Simplified TSS' affects how TSS 'user defined remote' service functions.

'Yes', active remote number is set in semi-permanent data. Allowing call to remote extension be distributed to the remote device. Not possible to call from remote device as a remote extension. 'No', TSS 'user define remote' service will create a true remote extension, system data is created to allow call to and from remote device of the remote extension. TSS 'select' can swap between user defined and predefine remote numbers, to set the active remote number in semi-permanent data.

It can also change session serv for default user. Default user is used for all application that does not uses application Session Service to connect to MX-ONE.

## 48.4

## PARAMETERS

### **--application-id**

Name of the application connecting to the CSTA server.

application-id is a character string that identifies the CSTA application requesting the application association. Accepted argument length is 7 to 30 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### **-c, --change**

Change some settings. That is, reconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

### **--csta-session-serv**

States the session characteristics of the established CSTA session. Pad to length is enabled for this switch. The digit has the following meaning:

D1: Send device name in call control events.

0 - No

1 - Yes

Name is sent in 'switching function representation', N<DN>NM in the device identifier field.

D2: Number presentation restriction override category.

0 - No number restriction override.

1 - Override external A-Party number restriction.

2 - Override A-Party number restriction.

3 - Override all number restriction.

When party has number restriction can this category override this restriction and show the number anyway.

D3: Terminal Selection Service, TSS, allowed to handle multiplicity.

0 - No.

1 - Yes.

Yes, can TSS change the remote device number, that is change the public number remote extension shall represent. No, TSS request cannot change the remote device. This will affect how application receives data. See description.

D4: Terminal Selection Service, TSS, convert number for application display purpose.

0 - No

1 - Yes

Yes, TSS response/event will convert number to E.164 format, +468..., it also requires that TSS set request is entered in E.164 format. TSS set request with user defined number +4673037xxxx will be converted to 00004673037xxxx



according to data in number conversion type 5. TSS response or event will convert the 00004673037xxxx to +4637037xxxx according to data in number conversion type 4 + is converted to 0000 in the example above, depending on your number conversion data it can be something else.

No, TSS will not perform a number conversion. TSS set request cannot be entered with E.164 format. Number must be given as number type 5, unknown private. Containing all digits needed to route to the public destination. It also must match what is received when that device calls the R1/2/3 number.

This will affect how application receives data. See Terminal Selection Service and Multiplicity Configuration & Operational Directions.

D5: Simplified TSS, only possible to call to remote device.

0 - No.

1 - Yes.

Yes, TSS 'user define remote' service allow call to remote extension be distributed to the remote device.

No, TSS 'user define remote' service will create a true remote extension, allow call to and from remote device for the remote extension.

Default session server is 00000, name is not sent, no restriction override, TSS multiplicity no, TSS convert no. Simplified TSS no.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--duration-time**

Specifies the length of time (in minutes) that the application session should be maintained. The session duration timer can be periodically refreshed through the Reset Application Session Timer service. Duration time specified is the default time used when application does not request something else.

Application can request a shorter or longer duration time. Shortest supervision time that can be requested is 1 minute, longest is 1440 minutes. If refresh is not received within stipulated time, the connection is closed. Duration time set to 0 is not supervised.

Accepted argument is 0 to 1440 minutes. Default duration time is 60 minutes. The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-e, --erase**

Erase some settings. That is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings, that is, make initial configuration of an item (several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **--password**

Password is a character string that used to authenticating the CSTA application, requesting the application association.

**Note:** If TLS is not used, password will be sent in clear text. Therefore, using of TLS highly recommended. Accepted argument length is 8 to 100 characters.

A special input format is encr: hash\_value to enter an already prepared authentication hash, as printed out by 'csta\_authentication -p'. Accepted argument length is 8 to 160 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings. That is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-v, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 48.5

## EXAMPLES

Initiate CSTA application identity Mitel001 with password xxxx, time before application has to send a rest timer request 60 minutes. Name shall be sent in call control events.

**csta\_authentication -i --application-id Mitel001 --password xxxx --duration-time 60 --csta-session-serv 10000**

Re-initiate CSTA application identity Mitel001 after an upgrade. Use the complete text received from printout.

**csta\_authentication -i --application-id Mitel001 --password encr:zJTMmWdIAf-DiKKslrMjm8w== --duration-time 60 --csta-session-serv 10000**

Erase the CSTA application identity Mitel001.

**csta\_authentication -e --application-id Mitel001**

Change the default behaviour on the csta server to allow device name sent in call control events.

**csta\_authentication -c --application-id default --csta-session-serv 10000**

Change the password for application identity Mitel001 with new password yyyy, time before application has to send a rest timer is unchanged. Do not forget to do the same change in the application.

**csta\_authentication -c --application-id Mitel001 --password yyyy**

Print all CSTA applications that are allowed to connect to the CSTA server.

**csta\_authentication -p**

Print information about application identity Mitel001.

**csta\_authentication -p --application-id Mitel001**

## 49 DATA\_BACKUP

Backup of exchange data

### 49.1 FORMAT

**data\_backup**

### 49.2 FUNCTION

Backup of exchange data for all LIMs in the entire system. Exchange data includes:

- system configuration data
- application data (for example, extensions, trunks)

Remember to always perform a backup after:

- initial load of the system
- changing hardware configuration
- adding a program unit
- removing a program unit
- program change has been performed
- alterations of application data

A new directory is created for the backup in the *var* directory. The backup directory is named *xdata\_y\_z*, where y is LIM number and z is a time stamp (date and time). A data file for each program unit is stored in the backup directory.

The file *xdata\_y.conf* (where y is LIM number) in the *var* directory is updated to include the new backup. Valid backups are specified in this file.

The system will store the five latest backup directories. If more backups are made, the oldest backup directory is deleted.

Alteration of exchange data is inhibited during backup of exchange data.

### 49.3 PARAMETERS

-

### 49.4 EXAMPLE

Backup exchange data for the entire system

**data\_backup**

## 50 DATA\_CHANGE

Data change due to command

### 50.1 FORMAT

**data\_change**

-display

-reset

-set

### 50.2 FUNCTION

#### 50.2.1 GENERAL

Reload data change, set and reset, can be used to protect a series of command initiated actions, for example replacing a program unit with the program unit change feature. None of the commands in the series must then try to set reload data change.

Reload data change reset can be used to allow other commands to begin changing reload data. This feature can be used when the currently running reload data change command hangs or misses to reset the reload data change.

Status of reload data change due to command can be displayed.

#### 50.2.2 SET RELOAD DATA CHANGE TO BEGIN

Set reload data change to begin in the system. The optional information string is stored in the system and can be displayed.

Use command **data\_change -set** or command **data\_change -set <information string>**.

#### 50.2.3 RESET RELOAD DATA CHANGE

Reset reload data change due to command in the system. The optional information string can be used to reset reload data change due to a certain command. If no information string is used, the reload data change will be unconditionally reset. This should only be used if the current command hangs or when a command misses to reset.

Use command **data\_change -reset** or command **data\_change -reset <information string>**.

#### 50.2.4 DISPLAY STATUS OF RELOAD DATA CHANGE

Display status of reload data change due to command. The current reload data change command is shown. The program unit and LIM from which the command was issued is also shown.

Use command **data\_change -display**.

## 50.3

## PARAMETERS

### **-display**

Display status of the reload data change due to command.

### **-reset**

Reset the reload data change due to command. If command information is given after the parameter, the reload data change will only be reset if the current reload changing command matches the command information. If no command information is given, the reload data change will be unconditionally reset.

### **-set**

Set reload data change to begin in the system. An information string can be given after the parameter to indicate what change that will begin. If no information string is given, "data\_change" will be used.

## 50.4

## EXAMPLES

Set reload data change and "example\_command" as information string:

**data\_change -set example\_command**

Set reload data change:

**data\_change -set**

Reset reload data change by "example\_command":

**data\_change -reset example\_command**

Reset pending command reload data change:

**data\_change -reset**

## 51

## DATA\_INFO

Show exchange data backup information

### 51.1

### FORMAT

**data\_info**

### 51.2

### FUNCTION

Shows the time stamp of the current exchange data backup. The valid exchange data backups are listed. Time stamp and system release version that was in service when the backup was made are shown for each backup.

### 51.3

### PARAMETERS

-

### 51.4

### EXAMPLE

Show exchange data backup information:

**data\_info**

## 52 DATA\_RESTORE

Restore of exchange data

### 52.1 FORMAT

**data\_restore**

### 52.2 FUNCTION

Exchange data for all LIMs in the entire system is restored from backup and start phase after data restore will be executed.

The measure is appropriate when mismatch in the exchange data in the system is suspected. The exchange data will be restored to the status it had at the last successful backup occasion.

Alteration of exchange data is inhibited during restore of exchange data.

During start phase after data restore program units have the possibility to update their connections between reload and dynamic data.

### 52.3 PARAMETERS

-

### 52.4 EXAMPLE

Restore exchange data for the entire system

**data\_restore**

## 53

## DECT\_CFP

Manage common fixed part for DECT system.

## 53.1

## FORMAT

**dect\_cfp**

```
-c --fpi x [--compensation x] [--allow-sync x] [--ring-prio x] [--delay x] [--info x]
[--mcdm] [--test-mode] [--trm x] [--update-idle-display-extended x] [--dect-carrier-mask x]
-e --fpi M
-e --only x --fpi M
-i --fpi x -b x [--compensation x] [--info x] [--allow-sync x] [--ring-prio x] [--trm x]
-i --fpi x -b x [--mcdm] [--delay x] [--info x] [--allow-sync x] [--ring-prio x] [--trm x]
-p [--fpi M] [-f x] [±s [x]]
```

## 53.2

## FUNCTION

The `--initiate` switch is used to initiate a Common Fixed Part (CFP) for Cordless extensions. Before this command can be entered, system data must be initiated with command `dect_system_id`.

Setting of `ring-prio` and `allow-sync` is only valid on ring master/member, bus slave that have `ring-prio` or `allow-sync` set will remove this data.

When setting `ring-prio` to on must `allow-sync` be set to no, ring master must not be allowed to distribute synchronization to its own gateway.

The `--erase` switch is used to remove one or more common fixed parts for cordless extensions. All RFPs on the CFPs must be removed before the common fixed parts can be removed.

The `--change` switch is used to change data for a CFP for cordless extensions.

Parameters `--update-idle-display-extended` and `--dect-carrier-mask` are basically a work around which the system offers to overcome insufficient coverage conditions.

The `--print` switch is used to print out data for CFP.

`-f detailed` gives more detailed information about synchronization.

## 53.3

## PARAMETERS

**--allow-sync**

The parameter states if this board is allowed to act as synchronization source for the gateway. Only valid for ring members.

Possible values are: 'no', 'yes'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued

**-b, --board-position**

Board position. The syntax of the argument is LG-M-B, where



L is lim number	[1 - 124]
G is gateway	[A - O]
M is magazine	[0 - 3]
	[4 - 6], MGU based media resources
	[7], dynamic fictitious

B is board position [0 - 73]

Example of valid syntax: 124N-2-60

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued

#### **-c, --change**

Change some settings, that is, reconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **--compensation**

The parameter states the additional compensation for the ACDM value. The parameter can be used to provide manual delay when ACDM function is on (MCDM switch is omitted).

The value represents number of steps in 122 nanosecond units (255 x 122 nanoseconds = 31.11 microseconds).

Range 0-255. Default value 0.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued

#### **--dect-carrier-mask**

Set the DECT carrier mask value.

Enable specific carrier frequencies.

1023 represent bit value 11 1111 111, each bit represents a radio channel.

<B0> : Frequency no.0

0 = disable

1 = enable

<B1> : Frequency no.1

0 = disable

<B2 - B9> : As for b0 and b1 above

Please be aware that reducing the carrier mask will reduce radio channels.

Allowed values are: 1023, 511, 255, 127, 63, 31, 15, 7, 3, 1.

Brazil market allowed values are: 15, 7, 3, 1.

Board must be restarted for the change to take affect.

Default value: 1023, Brazil market default value: 15.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--delay**

The parameter states the delay time of the incoming synchronization signal. The parameter can be used to provide manual delay when ACDM function is off (MCDM switch is given). The value represents number of steps in 122 nanosecond units (255 x 122 nanoseconds = 31.11 microseconds).

Range 0-255. Default value 0.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued

#### **-e, --erase**

Erase some settings, that is, deconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-f, --format**

Select a format for the printout. Possible values are:

DETAILED	More detailed print out
FAULTY	FPI with faulty synchronization is printed.
INFO	Short printout with FPI, BPOS and information.
REGEN	Information needed to initiate the board again is printed.
RING	ring configuration is printed, with the master board first, all FPIs are fetched. Needs ELU31/4 switch set to /4 mode or later in the ring
STANDARD	More detailed print out

Default is 'STANDARD'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--fpi**

The parameter states a number identity for a Fixed part. The value must be unique for an MX-ONE. When an FPI is initiated, the MX-ONE will generate a PARI -Primary Access Right Identity for the current fixed part. See also parameter RPN.

The switch requires an argument.

**--info**

Information string. This can be used to define the coverage area for this board. For example "Covers floor 2,3 and main stair case." Shown in -f detailed or -f info. Accepted argument length is 1 to 50 characters.

The 'narrow' string will be converted to ISO 10646-UCS-4 (Unicode) 'wide' string. In this conversion the 'narrow' string can hold 'quoted' unicode numbers of unicode characters. A quote character is used to switch between narrow text mode and unicode number mode in the input 'narrow' string. In unicode number mode the numbers are according to ISO 10646-UCS-4 see for instance <http://std.dkuug.dk/JTC1/SC2/WG2/> In unicode number mode the numbers are separated by space ' ', or by semicolon ';'. The numbers in unicode number mode are decimal or hexadecimal. (Hexadecimal numbers must begin with 0x.) The default quote character is the percent sign '%', but that can be changed using the environment variable \$ \_MD\_UNICODE\_QUOTE\_CHAR. To input the quote character itself, the unicode number for the quote character must be given in unicode number mode. (To input '%' if '%' is quote character, insert '%37%'.)

**Example:** To input the fictitious German company name 'Üßü-GmbH' (transcribed as Uessue-GmbH), with correct German characters, without a German keyboard, the input would be '%0xdc 0xdf 0xfc%-GmbH'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings, that is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--mcdm**

The switch indicates that manual cable delay measurement is done. When mcdm is given can a cable DELAY value be entered manually.

An additional compensation can be entered manually When mcdm is omitted is cable delay values be calculated automatically on the ELU31 board. This cannot be done ELU31/1 boards.

The switch takes no arguments

**--only**

Select to handle only this aspect or part. Possible values are: 'INFO', 'MCDM', 'TEST-MODE', 'info', 'mcdm', 'test-mode'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings; that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--ring-prio**

The parameter states that this board has priority to be selected as ring master in an unbroken ring. Recommendation is to set this on only one board per synchronization ring.

Only valid for ring members.

Verify the result with verbose print out "-v". Possible values are: 'off', 'on'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-s, +s, --sort, ++sort**

Specify sorting criteria for printout. If no sorting is specified, the printout is unsorted. If sort switch is given without arguments, the printout will be sorted on FPI -s and --sort specify ascending sort order. +s and ++sort specify descending sort order. Possible values are: 'BPOS', 'FPI', 'bpos', 'fpi'.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

'fpi' data is printed sorted on FPI value.

'bpos' data is printed sorted on BPOS value.

**--test-mode**

The switch states that the synchronization adjust mode for an ELU31.

The switch sets the ELU31 board in test mode. This should only be done for test purpose. The test mode is used for testing the DELAY time values. The idea with the test mode is to disconnect the ELU31 ring cable when the boards are in test mode and see if any base stations restarts. If base stations are restarting then DELAY time value needs to be adjusted.

The switch takes no arguments

**--trm**

The parameter states the selection of the transmission characteristics in the switch (amplification and attenuation). This is achieved with the aid of a transmission matrix. For a voice signal from the party it states the row in the matrix and for a voice signal to the party it states the column. From the identified element in the matrix an indication concerning amplification or attenuation between the A-party and the B-party is obtained. The values of the matrix elements are market dependent.

For more information consult description of relevant application system. The recommended value of parameter TRM is 0. If the parameter is omitted, the default value (0) will be used.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued

**--update-idle-display-extended**

Every change on idle display will trigger a display updated.

When set to 'false', only inter LIM roaming will trigger a display update.

When set to 'true', all inter and intra LIM roaming will trigger a display update.

Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'.

Default value: false, is normal behavior.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

## 53.4

## EXAMPLES

Initiate a CFP with transmission characteristics 3 and automatic cable delay measurement on board position 12A-1-30, where A is the used gateway in LIM 12. Use an arbitrary FPI number.

**dect\_cfp -i -b 12A-1-30 --fpi 1212 --trm 3**

Initiate a CFP with automatic cable delay measurement and additional compensation 366 nanoseconds on board position 12B-1-30, where B is the used gateway in LIM 12. Use an arbitrary FPI number.

**dect\_cfp -i -b 12B-1-30 --fpi 1 --compensation 3**

Initiate a CFP with manual cable delay measurement and additional delay 122 nanoseconds on board position 12A-1-30, where A is the used gateway in LIM 12. Use an arbitrary FPI number.

**dect\_cfp -i -b 12A-1-30 --fpi 2 --mcdm --delay 1**

Change the compensation value to 244 nanoseconds on CFP with fixed part identity 2

**dect\_cfp -c --fpi 2 --compensation 2**

Change the delay value from 9 to 0, on CFP with fixed part identity 2.

**dect\_cfp -c --fpi 2 --mcdm --delay 0**

Change to test-mode, on CFP with fixed part identity 2

**dect\_cfp -c --fpi 2 --test-mode**

Change to manual delay measurement, on CFP with fixed part identity 2

**dect\_cfp -c --fpi 2 --mcdm**

Change the DECT carrier mask to block 2 radio channels, on CFP with fixed part identity 2

**dect\_cfp -c --fpi 2 --dect-carrier-mask 255**

Remove the test-mode value, on CFP with fixed part identity 2

**dect\_cfp -e --only test-mode --fpi 2**

Remove the manual cable delay measurement, on CFP with fixed part identity 2. Automatic cable delay will be executed.

**dect\_cfp -e --only mcdm --fpi 2**

Remove the CFP with fixed part identity 2 from the system.

**dect\_cfp -e --fpi 2**

Print the all CFP in the system.

**dect\_cfp -p**

Print the CFP range 1-6.

**dect\_cfp -p --fpi 1..6**

Print the CFP range 1-3 with detailed synchronization information.

**dect\_cfp -p --fpi 1..3 -f detailed**

Print the ring configuration.

```
dect_cfp -p -f ring
```

## 54

## DECT\_EXTENSION

Manage authentication key for dect extension.

## 54.1

## FORMAT

**dect\_extension**

```
-e -d M
-i -d x --authentication-par x [--send-duration x]
-i -d x --ipei x --authentication-key x [--send-duration x]
-p [-d M] [--authentication-details]
```

## 54.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used to initiate, erase and print authentication data for the stated directory number. The authentication data are used for security control of a dect extension, and is imperative for a dect extension when executing the location registration procedure.

'ipei' is used during the access rights procedure. 'authentication-key' and 'ipei' are used when the portable accesses the system the first time.

During the access rights procedure (which is initiated from the portable) the authentication key will be expanded to an encrypted authentication parameter. For PPs with SIM-card the serial number (IPDI) for the SIM-card is used instead of the serial number (IPEI) for the PP, as the value in parameter IPEI. If the access rights procedure has been performed, and the 'authentication-parameter' is known, this can be entered directly and there is no need to perform the procedure again.

The --initiate switch orders creation of dir, 'ipei' and authentication key or, dir and authentication details. When 'ipei' and authentication key are used, 'on air' subscription must be performed from the terminal before initiation procedure is done.

The --erase switch orders removal of the authentication key for stated directory numbers. Note that it is important to also remove the authentication key from the portable part (PP), in order to avoid problems with conflicting authentication keys in the future, when a new PP tries to activate the old authentication key in the system.

The --print switch orders a printout of authentication key data for stated directory numbers. 'authentication-key' and 'ipei' are used when the portable accesses the system for the first time. During the access rights procedure (which is initiated from the portable) the authentication key will be expanded to an encrypted authentication parameter. 'authentication-key' and 'ipei' are then removed from the system. If the parameter 'authentication-details' is omitted, the 'authentication-key' and 'ipei' of the directory number(s) will be printed. If the parameter 'authentication-details' is included, the authentication parameter, is printed, and data will only be printed for the dect extensions which have performed the access rights procedure.

## 54.3

## PARAMETERS

**--authentication-details**

Print the 'encrypted authentication parameter' for a dect extension directory number. The parameter is created when a dect extension performs access right procedure, after which it is stored in both the handset and in the exchange.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--authentication-key**

States the authentication key data to be associated with --ipei and -d. The authentication key is imperative for dect extension. It is used by the dect extension to execute location registration procedure. Accepted argument length is 1 to 8 digits.

**Note:** Minimum 4 digits are required by DT4x0 and DT4x2.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--authentication-par**

States the 'encrypted authentication parameter' to be associated with -d. The parameter is created when a dect extension performs the access right procedure, after which it is stored in both the handset and in the exchange. This parameter shall only be used to re-initiate data for dect extension that have performed the access right procedure.

Accepted argument length is 48.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings, that is, deconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings, that is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--ipei**

States the 'international portable equipment identity'. The first 12 digits in the parameter is a decimal representation of the Portable Part's (PP) Ipei or the SIM-card's IPDI depending on which type of PP is used. The last digit is a checksum in the range of 1-10, where the value 10 represented as an asterisk(\*).

Accepted argument length is 13.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings; that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--send-duration**

System will send Duration IE, at locate accept, for this user, indicating that the registration must be renewed within this time.

Actual time is set with send-duration-time in command dect\_system\_id, the send duration time must be set for this to work.

Verify that terminal has correct FW before setting this parameter.

Default value for this parameter is "no". Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

## 54.4

## EXAMPLES

Initiate authentication key data 01234567 for a dect extension with directory number 4496 and IPEI 0000707404102.

```
dect_extension -i -d 4496 --authentication-key 01234567
-ipei 0000707404102
```

Initiate encrypted authentication parameter 1ABF694FD8742D7C100FB36F1A

```
dect_extension -i -d 4496 --authentication-parameter
1ABF694FD8742D7C100FB36F1A BF694FD8742D7C100FB36F
```

Initiate with send-duration active and encrypted authentication parameter. Verify that terminal has correct FW before executing.

```
dect_extension -i -d 4496 --authentication-par
1ABF694FD8742D7C100FB36F1ABF694FD8742D7C100FB36F --send-duration
yes
```

Remove the authentication key for a dect extension with directory number 4496.

```
dect_extension -end -d 4496
```

Print authentication data for a dect extension with directory number 4496.

```
dect_extension -p -d 4496
```

Print authentication data details for a dect extension with directory number 4496.

```
dect_extension -p -d 4496 --authentication-details
```



## 55 DECT\_LOGGING

Manage mobility reporting for DECT system.

### 55.1 FORMAT

#### **dect\_logging**

```
-e
-i [--connection-hand-over]
-p
```

### 55.2 FUNCTION

The command is used to initiate, erase, change and print Mobility reporting in a system with cordless extensions. With Mobility reporting activated, mobility events such as location registration, detach, short message, external handover and the like, will be reported. Both successful and unsuccessful events will be reported.

**Note:** The Call Information Logging (CIL) must be activated in order for mobility reporting to work. This is due to the fact that Mobility Information Logging (MIL) uses CIL to get call/calling information from the system.

To activate CIL, the `callinfo_output_set` command is used. For more information, see Online Help for CIL, or see interworking description for STATION MESSAGE DETAIL RECORDING, CALL INFORMATION LOGGING, QUALITY LOGGING.

### 55.3 PARAMETERS

#### **--connection-hand-over**

With this switch is connection hand over reporting activated on all boards. This can generate high workload on the boards. That can disturb traffic. Should only be used during site planing or fault location.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-e, --erase**

Erase some settings, that is, deconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings, that is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-p, --print**

Print all or some settings; that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items. The switch takes no arguments.

## 55.4

## EXAMPLES

Initiate mobility reporting for the system.

**dect\_logging -i**

Change mobility reporting to include connection handover for the system.

**dect\_logging -i --connection-hand-over**

Change mobility reporting not to include connection handover for the system.

**dect\_logging -i**

Remove mobility reporting from the system.

**dect\_logging -e**

Print the mobility reporting status.

**dect\_logging -p**

## 56

## DECT\_RFP

Manage radio fixed part for DECT system.

### 56.1

### FORMAT

#### **dect\_rfp**

```

--reset --fpi x [--rpn M]
-c --fpi x --rpn M [--info [x]] [--location-id [x]]
-e --fpi M --rpn M
-i --fpi x --rpn M [--info x] [--location-id x]
-p [--fpi M] [--rpn M]

```

### 56.2

### FUNCTION

The --initiate switch is used to initiate one or more RFPs for cordless extensions.

The --erase switch is used to remove one or more Radio Fixed Part for cordless extension.

The --change switch is used to over write or remove the information or location-id text for one or more Radio Fixed Part for cordless extension.

The --print switch is used for printing data for one or more RFPs for cordless extensions, connected to the selected FPI.

The --reset switch is use to resets an already initiated RFP

### 56.3

### PARAMETERS

#### **-c, --change**

Change some settings, that is, reconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-e, --erase**

Erase some settings, that is, deconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **--fpi**

The parameter states a number identity for a Fixed part. The value must be unique for an MX-ONE. When an FPI is initiated, the MX-ONE will generate a PARI -Primary Access Right Identity for the current fixed part. See also parameter RPN.

The switch requires an argument

#### **--info**

Information string. This can be used to define the coverage area for this base station.

For example "Placed at floor 2, Nothern end of main corridor." Shown in verbose print out. Accepted argument length is 1 to 50 characters. In commands where

this switch is optional the default value is an empty string. The 'narrow' string will be converted to ISO 10646-UCS-4 (Unicode) 'wide' string. In this conversion the 'narrow' string can hold 'quoted' unicode numbers of unicode characters. A quote character is used to switch between narrow text mode and unicode number mode in the input 'narrow' string. In unicode number mode the numbers are according to ISO 10646-UCS-4 see for instance

<http://std.dkuug.dk/JTC1/SC2/WG2> In unicode number mode the numbers are separated by space ' ', or by semicolon ';'. The numbers in unicode number mode are decimal or hexadecimal. (Hexadecimal numbers must begin with 0x.) The default quote character is the percent sign '%', but that can be changed using the environment variable `$_MD_UNICODE_QUOTE_CHAR`. To input the quote character itself, the unicode number for the quote character must be given in unicode number mode. (To input '%' if '%' is quote character, insert '%37%'.)

Example: To input the fictitious German company name 'Üßü-GmbH' (transcribed as Uessue-GmbH), with correct German characters, without a German keyboard, the input would be '%0xdc 0xdf 0xfc%-GmbH'.

If used with the switch '--initiate', the switch requires an argument. If used with the switch '--change', the switch takes an optional argument and if no argument is given the default value is used. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings, that is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **--location-id**

States the 'location identity', that is, a building, room or radio cell reference. Accepted argument length is 1 to 100 characters. In commands where this switch is optional the default value is an empty string.

If used with the switch '--initiate', the switch requires an argument. If used with the switch '--change', the switch takes an optional argument and if no argument is given the default value is used. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-p, --print**

Print all or some settings; that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **--reset**

With this switch is a reset request made to RFP

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **--rpn**

The parameter states a number for an RFP base station, connected to a CFP. Together with the ARI, the RPN forms a radio fixed part identity (RFPI), which is transmitted on the radio interface and used to control the access and operation of the system. RPN = 1 corresponds to the first outlet on the ELU31 board.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be the special word 'all' or it can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first..last)

## 56.4

## EXAMPLE

Initiate Radio Fixed Part 7 on Common Fixed Part 12

**dect\_rfp -i --fpi 12 --rpn 7**

Remove all RFP on Common Fixed Part 2.

**dect\_rfp -e --fpi 2 --rpn all**

Remove information text from RFP 1 on Common Fixed Part 10.

**dect\_rfp -c --info --fpi 10 --rpn 1**

Change ELIN information on RFP 1 on Common Fixed Part 3.

**dect\_rfp -c --fpi 3 --rpn 1 --location-id "1129111129"**

Change text on RFP 2 on Common Fixed Part 2.

**dect\_rfp -c --fpi 2 --rpn 2 --info "Placed over door 7A30."**

Print all RFP in the system.

**dect\_rfp -p**

Print all RFP on Common Fixed Part range 12..16.

**dect\_rfp -p --fpi 12..16 --rpn all**

Reset all RFP on Common Fixed Part 13.

**dect\_rfp --reset --fpi 13 --rpn all**Print all RFP in the system.

## 57

## DECT\_SYSTEM\_ID

Manage secondary access rights identity for DECT system.

## 57.1

## FORMAT

**dect\_system\_id**

```
-c [--eic x] [--log-missed-call-at-busy x][--send-duration-time x]
-e
-i --sari x [--log-missed-call-at-busy x][--send-duration-time x]
-p
```

## 57.2

## FUNCTION

The `--initiate` switch is used to initiate SARI in a system with cordless extensions. The SARI has to be initiated before any CFPs can be initiated. Secondary access rights identity. For value, see the parameter description for cordless extension.

The `--erase` switch is used to remove SARI in a system with cordless extensions. All CFPs in the system must be removed before the SARI can be removed.

The `--change` switch is used to change EIC in a system with cordless extensions. If the EIC is changed this will indirectly change the PARI broadcasted from all base stations.

The `--print` switch orders printout of the cordless extension system data.

The command is also used to initiate/change/erase/print the value for the log missed call at busy functionality.

The command is used to initiate/change/erase/print the value for the feature send duration. Duration feature causes the terminal to re-register within the defined time. Value 0 means that feature is inactive for all terminals. Duration feature requires that terminal to have correct FW and is set active with the command *dect\_extension*.

## 57.3

## PARAMETERS

**-c, --change**

Change some settings, that is, reconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--eic**

The parameter states an EIC, (Equipment Installers Code), for a system. The value of EIC must be granted to Mitel by ETSI, and shall identify the PBX as an Mitel system. When EIC is changed it will indirectly change the PARI value that is broadcast by air from the base stations to each PP.

Accepted argument length is 4.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings, that is, deconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings, that is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--log-missed-call-at-busy**

Category for logging of missed call at busy functionality. Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings; that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--sari**

States a SARI (Secondary Access Right Identity) for a system.

The SARI is globally unique and shall be granted by Mitel for each new system. See operational directions for CORDLESS EXTENSION for details on how to obtain the Sari value.

Accepted argument length is 8.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--send-duration-time**

Set duration time.

The duration defines time in units based on the MAC layer multiframes. Multiframes are defined in ETS 300 175-3 [3]. Defined time limit 1: 1 unit = 2E8 multiframes. This unit corresponds to the most significant octet of the multiframe counter that may be transmitted by FPs (see ETS 300 175-3 [3]).

Range 0 to 255, default value is 0, = feature is not active.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

## 57.4

## EXAMPLES

Initiate sari 12345678 for the system

**dect\_system\_id -i --sari 12345678**

Change the EIC part of PARI for all fixed parts in the system to 1B3D.

**dect\_system\_id -c --eic 1B3D**

Change the duration time to 655 seconds (16\*256\*16/100).

**dect\_system\_id -c --send-duration-time 16**

Remove the sari from the system.

**dect\_system\_id -e**

Print the system id.

**dect\_system\_id -p**

## 58

## DELAY\_SEIZURE\_LIST

Manage a delay seizure list.

## 58.1

## FORMAT

**delay\_seizure\_list**

```
[-v][-V] -c --delay-seizure-list-number --delay-seizure-identifier
[--delay-seizure-option][--delay-time]

[-v][-V] -e [--delay-seizure-list-number]
[--delay-seizure-identifier]

[-v][-V] -i --delay-seizure-list-number --delay-seizure-identifier
[--delay-seizure-option][--delay-time]

[-v][-V] -p [--delay-seizure-list-number -f]

[-v][-V] -p [--delay-seizure-list-number][--delay-seizure-identifier]
[±s [x]]
```

## 58.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used to change, erase, initiate and print delay seizure lists. The delay seizure list command creates a pattern for how a users logged on terminals are seized (; for example, parallel and/or serial and/or appending). The user must have multi terminal service (forking or parallel ringing) to get this functionality. The delay seizure lists can be used in the commands `call_list` and `parallel_ringing`. A delay seizure list that does not exist (has not been initiated) can be assigned in either command, if that is done the default functionality for a delay seizure list (that is, . parallel ringing) will be used until the list are changed.



## 58.3

## PARAMETERS

**-c, --change**

Change some settings, that is, reconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**Note:** If the value for delay-seizure-option is 0 and the value for delay-time is 0 for all delay-seizure-identifiers for a *delay-seizure-list-number* after the change the list is erased.

**--delay-seizure-identifier**

Delay seizure identifier - which terminal type is the --delay-time intended for.

Possible values are: 'ANALOG', 'DECT', 'DIGITAL', 'H323', 'REMOTE', 'SIP', 'SIP\_CORDLESSPHONE', 'SIP\_ORDINARYPHONE', 'SIP\_REMOTEPHONE', 'SIP\_SOFTPHONE', and 'SIP\_VIDEOPHONE'.

'SIP' is used to denote all versions of 'SIP\_\*'. If set it will be used when no delay time value is found for a specific SIP- subtype.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--delay-seizure-list-number**

Delay seizure list number.

Value:

0	No active delay seizure list number (can only be set via call_list and parallel_ringing, use --delay-seizure-list-number 0 to inactivate sequential ringing).
1..999	Valid numbers

If the switch is used in the 'call\_list -c' or 'parallel\_ringing -i' the switch '--dir' has to represent a generic extension.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--delay-seizure-option**

Delay seizure option.

Value:

0	Keep alerting/ringing at next delay seizure.
1	Release the alerting/ringing terminal at next successful delay seizure.
2	Never to be seized

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--delay-time**

A specific time in seconds used to delay an action. Accepted argument is 0 to 120 seconds.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings, that is, deconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-f, --format**

Possible value is: 'all'. Select a format for the printout. 'all' means that both default (normally not printed) and entered values will be printed.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings, that is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**Note:** One of the parameters delay-seizure-option or delay-time must have a value different then the default 0, otherwise no change in the list will be done

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings, that is, print the configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-s, +s, --sort, ++sort**

Possible values are: 'delayseizureidentifier', 'delayseizurelistnumber', 'delayseizureoption', 'delaytime'.

Specify sorting criteria for printout. If no sorting is specified, the printout is unsorted. If sort switch is given without arguments, the printout will be sorted on DELAYSEIZURELISTNUMBER

-s and --sort specify ascending sort order. +s and ++sort specify descending sort order.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 58.4

## EXAMPLES

delay\_seizure\_list 1 with --delay-seizure-identifier SIP shall alter the --delay-time to 10.

```
delay_seizure_list -c --delay-seizure-list-number 1 \
--delay-seizure-identifier SIP --delay-time 10
```

delay\_seizure\_list 1 with --delay-seizure-identifier SIP shall be erased.

```
delay_seizure_list -e --delay-seizure-list-number 1 \
--delay-seizure-identifier SIP
```

delay\_seizure\_list 1 shall be erased.

```
delay_seizure_list -e --delay-seizure-list-number 1
```

All delay seizure lists shall be erased.

```
delay_seizure_list -e
```

Initiate delay\_seizure\_list 1 for a digital extension. Wait for 10 seconds before starting to ring on this terminal type and stop ringing on the previous terminal at that time.

```
delay_seizure_list -i --delay-seizure-list-number 1 \
--delay-seizure-identifier digital --delay-seizure-option 1 \
--delay-time 10
```

Print delay\_seizure\_list 1.

```
delay_seizure_list -p --delay-seizure-list-number 1
```

Print all delay seizure lists.

**delay\_seizure\_list -p**

## 58.4.1

**EXAMPLE 1**

Initiate a more complex scenario, with a user with three telephones of different types, either forked on the same number, or not forked, with parallel ringing.

A generic extension as the main extension in the parallel ringing list shall be associated with a delay seizure list as "ringing list". Different delay seizure identifiers shall be used.

**Case 1)**

A forked user with 3 telephone types:

- SIP phone is seized after 0 seconds.
- DECT phone is seized after 5 seconds.
- Remote Extension is seized after 10 seconds.

The telephones shall be ringing in series, one after the other. (Only one phone is ringing at any given time).

```
delay_seizure_list -i --delay-seizure-list-number 1 \ --delay-seizure-identifier sip
--delay-seizure-option 1 --delay-time 0
```

```
delay_seizure_list -i --delay-seizure-list-number 1 \
--delay-seizure-identifier dect --delay-seizure-option 1 \
--delay-time 5
```

```
delay_seizure_list -i --delay-seizure-list-number 1 \ --delay-seizure-identifier remote
--delay-seizure-option 1 \ --delay-time 10
```

```
parallel_ringing -i d 3000 --delay-seizure-list-number 1
```

**Case 2)**

A NON-forked user with 3 telephone types.

- SIP phone is seized after 0 seconds.
- Digital phone is seized after 5 seconds.
- Analog phone is seized after 10 seconds.

The SIP phone will ring for 5 seconds and then stop. The digital phone will then start to ring. After 10 seconds the analog phone will join the digital phone, and both will ring.

```
delay_seizure_list -i --delay-seizure-list-number 1 \ --delay-seizure-identifier sip
--delay-seizure-option 1 \
--delay-time 0
```

```
delay_seizure_list -i --delay-seizure-list-number 1 \ --delay-seizure-identifier digital
--delay-seizure-option 0 \ --delay-time 5
```

```
delay_seizure_list -i --delay-seizure-list-number 1 \ --delay-seizure-identifier analog
--delay-seizure-option 1 \ --delay-time 10
```

```
parallel_ringing -i d 3000 --secondary-dir 2000,1000 \ --delay-seizure-list-number
1
```

## 58.4.2

**EXAMPLE 2**

Initiate a generic extension as the main extension in a parallel ringing list associated with a delay seizure list as "ringing list". The delay seizure option shall be set to never be seized for secondary extensions. This means that the secondary extensions will

never be called, but will be displayed with the main extension's number when called from (single number indication).

```
delay_seizure_list -i --delay-seizure-list-number 1 \ --delay-seizure-identifier sip  
--delay-seizure-option 1 --delay-time
```

```
delay_seizure_list -i --delay-seizure-list-number 1 \ --delay-seizure-identifier  
digital --delay-seizure-option 2 --delay-time 0
```

```
delay_seizure_list -i --delay-seizure-list-number 1 \ --delay-seizure-identifier  
analog --delay-seizure-option 2 --delay-time 0
```

```
parallel_ringing -i d 3000 --secondary-dir 2000,1000 \ --delay-seizure-list-number  
1
```

### 58.4.3

#### EXAMPLE 3

Initiate a delay seizure list used in a SIP multi-terminal configuration. This example shows the use of the delay seizure identifiers, for example SIP\_ORDINARYPHONE.

Initiate a forked user with 3 different SIP telephones, one desk phone, one soft client and one SIP DECT phone.

- SIP\_ORDINARYPHONE shall be seized after 0 seconds.
- SIP\_SOFTPHONE and SIP\_CORDLESSPHONE shall both be seized after 5 seconds.

```
delay_seizure_list -i --delay-seizure-list-number 1 \ --delay-seizure-identifier  
SIP_ORDINARYPHONE \ --delay-seizure-option 1 --delay-time 0
```

```
delay_seizure_list -i --delay-seizure-list-number 1 \ --delay-seizure-identifier  
SIP_SOFTPHONE \  
--delay-seizure-option 1 --delay-time 5
```

```
delay_seizure_list -i --delay-seizure-list-number 1 \ --delay-seizure-identifier  
SIP_CORDLESSPHONE \ --delay-seizure-option 1 --delay-time 5
```

```
parallel_ringing -i d 3000 --delay-seizure-list-number 1
```

### 58.4.4

#### EXAMPLE 4

Examples to show that it is possible to set delay seizure list together with the call\_list command and together with the parallel\_ringing command.

Initiate a forked user with 3 telephone types.

Delay seizure list 1 is used at work.

- SIP phone is seized after 0 seconds.
- DECT phone is seized after 5 seconds.
- Remote extension is seized after 10 seconds.

The telephones shall be ringing in series, one after the other. (Only one phone is ringing at any given time).

Delay seizure list 2 is used outside of work.

- Remote extension is seized after 0 seconds.
- SIP phone and DECT phone are never seized.

Parallel ringing shall be set up for forking with delay seizure list number 1 as default.

Call lists shall be set up for when at work (list 1) and when not at work (list 2), and both lists shall use voice mail as fallback.

```
delay_seizure_list -i --delay-seizure-list-number 1 \ --delay-seizure-identifier sip  
--delay-seizure-option 1 --delay-time 0
```

```
delay_seizure_list -i --delay-seizure-list-number 1 \ --delay-seizure-identifier dect  
--delay-seizure-option 1 --delay-time 5
```

```
delay_seizure_list -i --delay-seizure-list-number 1 \ --delay-seizure-identifier  
remote --delay-seizure-option 1 --delay-time 10
```

```
delay_seizure_list -i --delay-seizure-list-number 2 \ --delay-seizure-identifier  
remote --delay-seizure-option 1 --delay-time 0
```

```
delay_seizure_list -i --delay-seizure-list-number 2 \ --delay-seizure-identifier sip  
--delay-seizure-option 2 --delay-time 0
```

```
delay_seizure_list -i --delay-seizure-list-number 2 \ --delay-seizure-identifier dect  
--delay-seizure-option 2 \  
--delay-time 0
```

```
parallel_ringing -i d 3000 --delay-seizure-list-number 1
```

```
call_list -i -d 3000 --list 1 --position 1 --dest-number 3000 \  
--delay-seizure-list-number 1
```

```
call_list -i -d 3000 --list 1 --position 2 --dest-number <voice mail number>
```

```
call_list -i -d 3000 --list 2 --position 1 --dest-number 3000 \  
--delay-seizure-list-number 2
```

```
call_list -i -d 3000 --list 2 --position 2 --dest-number <voice mail number>
```

## 59

## DIAGNOSTIC\_JOB\_TIME

## 59.1

## FORMAT

**diagnostic\_job\_time**

```
-lim -unit -level {-start | -stop | -clear | {-print [-clear]}} [-num_latest][-num_longest]
-status
```

## 59.2

## FUNCTION

The command **diagnostic\_job\_time** is a debugging command to be used by trained service technicians or by software engineers. It measures the time spent executing one job (the work done as a response to a single event). It sets up a FIFO buffer with information about the latest jobs, and another buffer with information about the longest jobs. The size of the buffers can be configured. Both the wall clock execution time of the jobs and the Central Processing Unit (CPU) time usage of the jobs are measured. The resolution of the CPU time use measurement is one *tick*. The length of a tick depends on both the hardware and the version of the operating system. (On the computer's printing this help text, there are 100 ticks per second, that is, one tick is 10,000 microseconds.) CPU use is printed only if it is more than two ticks.

If the recording of job time is enabled and there is a simultaneous unit trace (see command **trace**), the recorded times will also be written to the trace at the end of each job. Enabling the recording of job time, hurts overall performance, especially if the buffers are set to be very large, if it is done on many program units simultaneously, or in case of both at the same time. Except for the negative impact on overall performance, the command is harmless. The output printing is intended to be interpreted by the program unit designer, and may be cryptic to others. This command is to be used by trained service technicians and software engineers only.

## 59.3

## PARAMETERS

**-level**

The level of the thread. Possible values are **A**, **B**, **X**, **Y**, and **Service**. Not all the program units have all the levels

**-lim**

LIM number [range: all, 1-124].

Single value, multiple values (1,3,8), series (1...6), or a combination (1...10,12) are valid. Duplication of LIM number is not allowed. ('All' is not case sensitive.)

**-clear**

Clear (erase) the recorded job execution times. (Clearing is allowed on both started and stopped recordings). Can be combined with switch **-print**, in which case, the recorded values are cleared as they are printed.

**-num\_latest**

Set the buffer size for the recording of the latest job execution times to a specified number of jobs. The valid range is 10 to 32,000. Setting the buffer size will be remembered regardless of stopping, clearing, or both stopping and clearing the buffer. The default buffer size is 10.

**-num\_longest**

Set the buffer size for the recording of the longest job execution times to a specified number of jobs. The valid range is 10 to 32,000. Setting the buffer size will be remembered regardless of stopping, clearing, or both stopping and clearing the buffer. The default buffer size is 10.

**-print**

Print the recorded job execution times. (Printing is allowed on both started and stopped recordings). Can be combined with switch **-clear**, in which case, the recorded values are cleared as they are printed.

**-start**

Start the recording of job execution times

**-status**

Give a status listing of all the active measurements in the system. Using this switch will query every level in every unit in every LIM to collect the information. (The status listing will ignore or exclude information about units, LIMs, and levels that are currently not reachable for message communication.)

**-stop**

Stop the recording of job execution times

**-unit**

The name of the program unit (PU)

## 59.4

## EXAMPLES

Start the recording of job times at IPLP, level A in LIM 1, setting the number of the longest jobs to record to 120.

**diagnostic\_job\_time -lim 1 -unit IPLP -level A -start  
-num\_longest 120**

Print recorded job times at IPLP, level A in LIM 1, without clearing the printed items.

**diagnostic\_job\_time -lim 1 -unit IPLP -level A -print**

Print recorded job times at IPLP, level A in LIM 1, clearing the printed items.

**diagnostic\_job\_time -lim 1 -unit IPLP -level A -print -clear**

Stop the recording of job times at IPLP, level A in LIM 1.

**diagnostic\_job\_time -lim 1 -unit IPLP -level A -stop**

Clear the recorded job times at IPLP, level A in LIM 1, resetting the number of the longest and latest jobs to record to 10.

**diagnostic\_job\_time -lim 1 -unit IPLP -level A -clear  
-num\_longest 10 -num\_latest 10**

Get a list of all the levels and units that have job time recording active or have recorded data.

**diagnostic\_job\_time -status**

## 60

## DIVERSION

Manage diversion (individual) data.

## 60.1

## FORMAT

**diversion**

```
[-v][-V] -c -d m
[--div-destination-number][--div-destination-number-busy][--div-destination-number-
noreply][--div-npres][--div-busy][--div-immediate][--div-noreply]

[-v][-V] -e -d m [--div-busy][--div-immediate][--div-noreply]

[-v][-V] -i -d m [--div-destination-number] [--div-destination-number-busy]
[--div-destination-number-noreply][--div-npres] [--div-busy][--div-immediate]
[--div-noreply]

[-v][-V] -p [-d m] [Â±s [x]]
```

## 60.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used to change, erase, initiate and print diversion data, and to activate/deactivate the service.

Initiation and change of diversion destination will activate/deactivate the diversion depending on the usage of the following switches '`--div-busy`', '`--div-immediate`' and '`--div-noreply`'. A positive value will activate diversion, a negative value will deactivate diversion, and an unused switch will effect no change.

For initiation, the switches '`--div-destination-number-busy`' and '`--div-destination-number-noreply`' can be used to set a different number. If both of these switches and the switch '`--div-npres`' are not used, the number set in '`--div-destination-number`' will be used.

If `individual do not disturb` is active, activating immediate diversion will fail, but other initiations/changes will be executed and no error occurs.

Erasing the diversion destination uses the switches in the following way; any value positive or negative will deactivate that diversion, an unused switch will not effect any change.

Diversion on busy and on reply are not valid for a group number.

There are two locations where the diversion data is stored in the MX-ONE Service Node; 'diversion profile' data and diversion semi-permanent.

- The diversion profile data (managed with `diversion -i/c/e/p`) is what the administrator configures using commands and this data is included in the data backup of the system.
- The diversion semi-permanent data (printed with `diversion_info -p`) is the diversions that is currently activated for the extension.

Activation/deactivation of diversions is done by the:

- administrator using the three switches in the diversion command (for immediate, busy, and no-reply diversion)
- user by dialing the procedures from the terminal



- user endpoint applications using request via the CSTA interface

For more information, see the chapter *Handling of mxone\_data and mxone\_global data, in System Database (Cassandra) - Description*.

When initiating diversionProfile data for an extension, the administrator needs to specify what diversions should become active for the extensions by using the immediate, busy, and no-reply diversion switches. If no switches are specified, the default setting will be used.

When changing diversionProfile data for an extension, the administrator needs to specify what changes should become active for the extensions by using the immediate, busy, and no-reply diversion switches.

When removing the diversionProfile data for an extension, the administrator needs to decide whether the active diversions should also be removed for the extension. This is important to consider for the administrator because the end-users might have been able to configure and activate diversion destination numbers of their choice through an end-user client application. These will then exist only as diversion semi-permanent data (diversion\_info -p) and not as diversion profile data (not shown by diversion -p). A consequence of this is that diversion -p can show destination numbers configured by the administrator while diversion\_info -p will show different numbers, which are configured by the end-user client.

## 60.3

## PARAMETERS

### **-c, --change**

Change some settings; that is, reconfiguration of an item (or several items). The switch takes no arguments.

### **-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first..last).

### **--div-busy**

Should 'Diversion on Busy' be activated, deactivated or erased.

0 - No.

1 - Yes.

Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'. The default, if the switch is not used, is Yes.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### **--div-destination-number**

The parameter states the directory number for an individual diversion position. The diversion position receives the diverted calls. The parameter can be, instead of a directory number, the procedure for the ordering of follow me to a paging unit. The procedure is, however, only permitted if the extension who is to receive the diverted call is a voice extension. Directory number for an individual diversion position can be:

- Voice extension
- Individual PBX operator
- Common PBX operator group
- Group hunting group

- ACD group
- Common abbreviated number, only applicable for an ACD group or a Group hunting group if destination is public
- Procedure where: A = \*, B = #
- External number within a private network
- DNIS number

This is a string as it could be dialled on the telephone, with digits, star and hash (0-9\*#). For backward compatibility reasons 'A' is accepted as '\*' and 'B' is accepted as '#'. If '#' is used the whole input has to be quoted like this `"*feature-Code*destinationNumber#"`. Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--div-destination-number-busy**

The parameter states the directory number for an individual diversion position. The diversion position receives the diverted calls. The parameter can be, instead of a directory number, the procedure for the ordering of follow me to a paging unit. The procedure is, however, only permitted if the extension who is to receive the diverted call is a voice extension. Directory number for an individual diversion position can be:

- Voice extension
- Individual PBX operator
- Common PBX operator group
- Group hunting group
- ACD group
- Common abbreviated number, only applicable for an ACD group or a Group hunting group if destination is public
- Procedure where: A = \*, B = #
- External number within a private network
- DNIS number

This is a string as it could be dialled on the telephone, with digits, star and hash (0-9\*#). For backward compatibility reasons 'A' is accepted as '\*' and 'B' is accepted as '#'. If '#' is used the whole input has to be quoted like this `"*feature-Code#"`. Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**Note:** Diversion on busy is not valid for a group number.

#### **--div-destination-number-noreply**

The parameter states the directory number for an individual diversion no reply position. The diversion position receives the diverted calls. The parameter can be, instead of a directory number, the procedure for the ordering of follow me to a paging unit. The procedure is, however, only permitted if the extension who is to receive the diverted call is a voice extension. Directory number for an individual diversion position can be:

- Voice extension
- Individual PBX operator
- Common PBX operator group

- Group hunting group
- ACD group
- Common abbreviated number, only applicable for an ACD group or a Group hunting group
- Procedure where: A = \*, B = #
- External number within a private network
- DNIS number

This is a string as it could be dialled on the telephone, with digits, star and hash (0-9\*#). For backward compatibility reasons 'A' is accepted as '\*' and 'B' is accepted as '#'. If '#' is used the whole input has to be quoted like this "feature-Code#". Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**Note:** Diversion on reply is not valid for a group number.

#### **--div-immediate**

Should 'Immediate Diversion' be activated, deactivated or erased.

0 - No.

1 - Yes.

Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'. The default, if the switch is not used, is No.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--div-noreply**

Should 'Diversion on No Reply' be activated, deactivated or erased.

0 - No.

1 - Yes.

Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'. The default, if the switch is not used, is Yes.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--div-npres**

Diversion presentation.

Pad to length is enabled for this switch. The digits have the following meaning:

D1: Diversion presentation category for busy.

States the display information on the calling party. The directory number used to represent the diversion number is denoted as 'diversion service'. The diverted to position is denoted as 'connected party information'.

0 - Do not show diversion service and connected party information.

1 - Show only diversion service.

2 - Show both diversion service and connected party information.

D2: Diversion presentation category for no reply.

States the display information on the calling party. The directory number used to represent the diversion number is denoted as 'diversion service'. The diverted to position is denoted as 'connected party information'.

0 - Do not show diversion service and connected party information.

1 - Show only diversion service.

2 - Show both diversion service and connected party information.

D2: Diversion presentation category for no reply.

States the display information on the calling party. The directory number used to represent the diversion number is denoted as 'diversion service'. The diverted to position is denoted as 'connected party information'.

0 - Do not show diversion service and connected party information.

1 - Show only diversion service.

2 - Show both diversion service and connected party information.

D3: Diversion presentation category for immediate.

States the display information on the calling party. The directory number used to represent the diversion number is denoted as 'diversion service'. The diverted to position is denoted as 'connected party information'.

0 - Do not show diversion service and connected party information.

1 - Show only diversion service.

2 - Show both diversion service and connected party information.

D4: Diversion destination type for busy.

0 - Private

1 - Public

D5: Diversion destination type for no reply.

1 - Show only diversion service.

States the type of the diversion destination.

0 - Private

1 - Public

D6: Diversion destination type for unconditional.

States the type of the diversion destination.

0 - Private

1 - Public

If parameter is omitted, default value is 222000.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-e, --erase**

Erase some settings; that is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items). The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings; that is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items). The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-p, --print**

Print all or some settings; that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items. The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-s, +s, --sort, ++sort**

Specify sorting criteria for printout. If no sorting is specified, the printout is unsorted. If sort switch is given without arguments, the printout will be sorted on DIR -s and --sort specify ascending sort order. +s and ++sort specify descending sort order. Possible values are: 'DIR', 'dir'.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error. The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 60.4

## EXAMPLES

Initiate directory number 3320713 as individual divertree position number for extension 4462. 'Diversion on Busy' and 'Diversion on No Reply' will be activated. 'Immediate Diversion' will not be activated.

**diversion -i -d 4462 --div-destination-number 3320713**

Initiate directory number 20713 as individual 'Immediate Diversion' divertree position number for extension 7762. For 'Immediate Diversion' show only diversion service on the calling party. No diversion will be activated.

**diversion -i -d 7762 --div-destination-number 20713 --div-npres 221000**

Initiate directory number 5119 as individual 'Diversion on No Reply' divertree position number for extensions 4490-4493 and 4498 and activate 'Diversion on No Reply'.

**--div-destination-number-noreply 5119 --div-noreply 1**

On extension 446 initiate directory number 332 for 'Immediate Diversion', directory number 556 for 'Diversion on Busy' and directory number 889 for 'Diversion on No Reply'. Activate 'Diversion on Busy' and 'Diversion on No Reply'.

**diversion -i -d 446 --div-destination-number 332 --div-destination-number-busy 556 --div-destination-number-noreply 889**

Initiate an abbreviated number (translated to public directory number) 601 as individual 'Immediate Diversion' divertree position (overflow) number for Group Hunting group 41444. Diversion destination type for unconditional needs to be set to Public destination.

**diversion -i -d 41444 --div-destination-number 601 --div-npres 222001**

Erase the individual divertree position number for the voice extensions 730 and 750-753.

**diversion -e -d 730,750..753**

Erase the individual divertree position number for extension 750 and remove all its diversion data.

**diversion -e -d 750 --div-busy 1 --div-immediate 1 --div-noreply 1**

Change the individual divertree position number for extension 5462 to 9320.

**diversion -c -d 5462 --div-destination-number 9320**

Change the individual divertree position number for extension 6543 to 7890 and activate 'Diversion on Busy' and 'Diversion on No Reply'.

**diversion -c -d 6543 --div-destination-number 7890 --div-busy 1 --div-noreply 1**

## 61

## DIVERSION\_COMMON

Manage common diversion data

## 61.1

## FORMAT

**diversion\_common**

```
[-v][-V] -c [--customer][--divcom-extension][--divcom-operator][--divcom-private]\
[--divcom-public][--divcom-ics-extension x] [--divcom-ics-operator x]
[--divcom-ics-private x] [--divcom-ics-public x]

[-v][-V] -e [--customer]

[-v][-V] -i [--customer][--divcom-extension][--divcom-operator][--divcom-private]\
[--divcom-public][--divcom-ics-extension x] [--divcom-ics-operator x]
[--divcom-ics-private x] [--divcom-ics-public x]

[-v][-V] -p [--customer]
```

## 61.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used to change, erase, initiate and print diversion common data and diversion common ICS data per system or per customer. The diversion destinations can be set differently depending on whether the origin of the call is an extension, operator, public or private external line.

## 61.3

## PARAMETERS

**-c, --change**

Change some settings; that is, reconfiguration of an item (or several items). The switch takes no arguments.

**--customer**

Customer number for the extension. Customer 0 is the default customer of the exchange. Argument must be an integer in the range 0 to 50000. For print operations the default is function dependent, for all other operations the default is 0 (zero).

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--divcom-extension**

The parameter states the directory number for a common divertee position for calls originating from extensions internally or in an intelligent private network. The diversion position accepts diverted calls. Instead of a directory number the switch can receive the procedure for ordering follow me to a paging unit. The procedure is however only permitted if the extension who is to receive the diverted call is a voice extension.

Directory number for a common diversion position for calls originating from extensions internally or in an intelligent private network can be:

- Voice extension
- Individual PBX operator

- Common PBX operator group
- Group hunting group
- Common bell group
- Integrated voice mail (it is permitted for all generic extensions, but it is not recommended for mobile terminals like cordless DECT).
- Procedure where: A = \*, B = #
- External number within a private network of the type ISDN/H.323/SIP

This is a string as it could be dialled on the telephone, with digits, star and hash (0-9\*#). For backward compatibility reasons 'A' is accepted as '\*' and 'B' is accepted as '#'. If '#' is used the whole input has to be quoted like this `"*feature-Code*destinationNumber#"`. Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--divcom-ics-extension**

The parameter states the directory number for a common ICS diverttee position for calls originating from extensions internally or in an intelligent private network. The diversion position accepts diverted calls. Instead of a directory number the switch can receive the procedure for ordering follow me to a paging unit. The procedure is however only permitted if the extension who is to receive the diverted call is a voice extension.

Directory number for a common ICS diversion position for calls originating from extensions internally or in an intelligent private network can be:

- Voice extension
- Individual PBX operator
- Common PBX operator group
- Group hunting group
- Integrated voice mail (it is permitted for all generic extensions, but it is not recommended for mobile terminals like cordless)
- Procedure where: A = \*, B = #
- External number within a private network of type ISDN/H.323/SIP

This is a string as it could be dialled on the telephone, with digits, star and hash (0-9\*#). For backward compatibility reasons 'A' is accepted as '\*' and 'B' is accepted as '#'. If '#' is used the whole input has to be quoted like this `"*feature-Code#"`. Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--divcom-ics-operator**

The parameter states the directory number for a common diverttee position for calls originating from operators internally or in an intelligent private network. The diversion position accepts the diverted calls. If the switch is not used, diversion is bypassed for calls originating from operators internally or in an intelligent private network.

Directory number for a common diversion position for calls from individual operators internally or in an intelligent private network that can be:

- Voice extension

- Individual PBX operator
- Common PBX operator group
- Group hunting group
- Integrated voice mail (it is permitted for all generic extensions, but it is not recommended for mobile terminals like cordless)
- Procedure where: A = \*, B = #
- External number within a private network of type ISDN/H.323/SIP

This is a string as it could be dialled on the telephone, with digits, star and hash (0-9\*#). For backward compatibility reasons 'A' is accepted as '\*' and 'B' is accepted as '#'. If '#' is used the whole input has to be quoted like this "\*\*feature-Code#". Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--divcom-ics-private**

The parameter states the directory number for a common ICS divertee position for calls within a non-intelligent private network. The diversion position accepts diverted calls. Instead of a directory number the switch can receive the procedure for ordering follow me to a paging unit. The procedure is however only permitted if the extension who is to receive the diverted call is a voice extension.

Directory number for a common ICS diversion position for calls within non-intelligent private networks can be:

- Voice extension
- Individual PBX operator
- Common PBX operator group
- Group hunting group
- Procedure where: A = \*, B = #
- External number within a private network of type ISDN/H.323/SIP

This is a string as it could be dialled on the telephone, with digits, star and hash (0-9\*#). For backward compatibility reasons 'A' is accepted as '\*' and 'B' is accepted as '#'. If '#' is used the whole input has to be quoted like this "\*\*feature-Code#". Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--divcom-ics-public**

The parameter states the directory number for a common ICS divertee position for calls from a public network. The diversion position accepts diverted calls. Instead of a directory number the switch can receive the procedure for ordering follow me to a paging unit.

The procedure is however only permitted if the extension who is to receive the diverted call is a voice extension. Directory number for a common ICS diversion position for calls from public networks can be:

- Voice extension
- Individual PBX operator
- 
- Common PBX operator group
- Group hunting group



- Procedure where: A = \*, B = #
- External number within a private network of type ISDN/H.323/SIP

This is a string as it could be dialled on the telephone, with digits, star and hash (0-9\*#). For backward compatibility reasons 'A' is accepted as '\*' and 'B' is accepted as '#'. If '#' is used the whole input has to be quoted like this ""feature-Code#". Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--divcom-operator**

The parameter states the directory number for a common diverttee position for calls originating from operators internally or in a private network. The diversion position accepts the diverted calls. If the switch is not used, diversion is bypassed for calls originating from operators internally or in a private network.

Directory number for a common diversion position for calls from individual operators internally or in a private network, if message diversion is activated, that can be:

- Voice extension
- Individual PBX operator
- Common PBX operator group
- Group hunting group
- Common bell group
- Integrated voice mail (it is permitted for all generic extensions, but it is not recommended for mobile terminals like cordless DECT).
- Procedure where: A = \*, B = #
- External number within a private network of the type ISDN/H.323/SIP

This is a string as it could be dialled on the telephone, with digits, star and hash (0-9\*#). For backward compatibility reasons 'A' is accepted as '\*' and 'B' is accepted as '#'. If '#' is used the whole input has to be quoted like this ""feature-Code\*destinationNumber#". Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--divcom-private**

The parameter states the directory number for a common diverttee position for calls within a non-intelligent private network.

The diversion position accepts diverted calls. Instead of a directory number the switch can receive the procedure for ordering follow me to a paging unit. The procedure is however only permitted if the extension who is to receive the diverted call is a voice extension.

Directory number for a common diversion position for calls within non-intelligent private networks can be:

- Voice extension
- Individual PBX operator
- Common PBX operator group
- Group hunting group
- Procedure where: A = \*, B = #
- External number within a private network of the type ISDN/H.323/SIP

This is a string as it could be dialled on the telephone, with digits, star and hash (0-9\*#). For backward compatibility reasons 'A' is accepted as '\*' and 'B' is accepted as '#'. If '#' is used the whole input has to be quoted like this `"*feature-Code*destinationNumber#"`. Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--divcom-public**

The parameter states the directory number for a common divertee position for calls from a public network. The diversion position accepts diverted calls. Instead of a directory number the switch can receive the procedure for ordering follow me to a paging unit. The procedure is however only permitted if the extension who is to receive the diverted call is a voice extension.

Directory number for a common diversion position for calls from public networks can be:

- Voice extension
- Individual PBX operator
- Common PBX operator group
- Group hunting group
- Common bell group
- Integrated voice mail (it is permitted for all generic extensions, but it is not recommended for mobile terminals like cordless)
- Procedure where: A = \*, B = #
- External number within a private network of the type ISDN/H.323/SIP

This is a string as it could be dialled on the telephone, with digits, star and hash (0-9\*#). For backward compatibility reasons 'A' is accepted as '\*' and 'B' is accepted as '#'. If '#' is used the whole input has to be quoted like this `"*feature-Code*destinationNumber#"`. Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-e, --erase**

Erase some settings; that is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items). The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings; that is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items). The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-p, --print**

Print all or some settings; that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items. The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is,. progress information) to standard error. The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 61.4

## EXAMPLES

Initiate a common PBX operator group as common diverttee position for internal calls. However calls from non-intelligent private networks are to be diverted to number 4308071. Calls from operators are to be diverted to number 08 when message diversion is activated. It is assumed that calls to the common PBX operator group use call number 09. It is initiated for the default customer 0.

```
diversion_common -i --divcom--extension 09 \  
--divcom-private 4308071 --divcom-operator 08
```

Initiate diversion positions for internal calls and for calls from the public network for customer number 62. Internal calls are to be diverted to the number 6233 while calls from the public network are to be diverted to the PBX operator group. It is assumed that calls to the common PBX operator group for customer number 62 use call number 091.

```
diversion_common -i --customer 62 --divcom-extension 6233 \  
--divcom-public 091
```

Erase the common diverttee position numbers for customer 14.

```
diversion_common -e --customer 14
```

Change diversion positions for internal calls and for calls from the public network for customer number 32. Internal calls are to be diverted to the number 6262, while calls from the public network are to be diverted to the PBX operator group for customer 32 with access number 091.

```
diversion_common -c --customer 32 --divcom-extension 6262 \  
--divcom-public 091
```

## 62

## DIVERSION\_INFO

Print diversion information.

## 62.1

## FORMAT

**diversion\_info**

```
[-v][-V] -p -f [-d M] [±s [x]] [-f x]]
```

## 62.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used to print information of active diversion services for extensions. The print will show status for direct diversion, diversion on no answer, diversion on busy, message diversion (ICS diversion), ECF and Follow me. The abbreviation FME is short for follow me. The abbreviation FME is short for follow me. Reason text shows the English text for message diversion reason, set with command extension\_text. The Active Diversion column shows the diversion that has the highest priority.

**Note:** If you make the first diversion to the Hunt Group, a diversion on no reply or on busy should work. But, if the first diversion is a direct diversion, it is not allowed.

## 62.3

## PARAMETERS

**-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be the special word 'all' or it can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first...last).

**-f, --format**

Select a format for the printout. Possible values are: 'EXTENSION\_PROCEDURE', 'extension\_procedure'. Default if switch is not given is ''.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

'extension\_procedure' print as extension\_procedure command input.

If printed before an upgrade, this data can be used to set the same ACTIVE diversion status after an upgrade, a PASSIVE diversion status will not generate a command.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings; that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items. The switch takes no arguments.

**-s, +s, --sort, ++sort**

Specify sorting criteria for printout. If no sorting is specified, the printout is unsorted. If sort switch is given without arguments, the printout will be sorted on DIR. -s and --sort specify ascending sort order. +s and ++sort specify descending sort order. Possible values are: 'DIR' and 'dir'.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is,. progress information) to standard error. The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 62.4

## EXAMPLES

Print diversion information for extension 20713.

**diversion\_info -p -d 20713**

Print diversion information for extensions 51525 and 96720.

**diversion\_info -p -d 51525, 96720**

## 63

## DIVERSION\_SYSTEM

Manage diversion related system data

## 63.1

## FORMAT

**diversion\_system**

```
[ -v ][ -V ] -c [--div-network-chaining][--div-noreply-timefirst][--div-noreply-timesescond]\
[ --div-type-priority ]
[ -v ][ -V ] -p
```

## 63.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used to change and print diversion related system data. The system maximum diversion time on no reply will be 0-30 seconds only.

## 63.3

## PARAMETERS

**-c, --change**

Change some settings; that is, reconfiguration of an item (or several items). The switch takes no arguments.

**--div-network-chaining**

The parameter states the maximum number of chainings for network diversion that are allowed in a common channel signalling (CCS) (ISDN/H.323) private network. In case of ISDN/H.323 (Call Diversion with UUI) network the diversion counter is placed in the gateway/originating PINX and is increased every time an outgoing trunk is seized. This counter is checked against the maximum number of diversions allowed. In case of ISDN/H.323 (Call forwarding with GFP) network the diversion counter is passed with the call setup and diversion messages. This is stepped up at each served user PINX and checked against the maximum number of diversions allowed of that PINX.

Accepted argument range is 0 to 255.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--div-noreply-timefirst**

The parameter states after how long time diversion on no reply shall take place for the first call that encounters no reply. Accepted argument range is 1 to 30 (seconds). Shall normally be longer than the timesescond parameter.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--div-noreply-timesescond**

The parameter states after how long time diversion on no reply shall take place for the second (and subsequent) calls that encounters no reply. Accepted argument range is 1 to 30 (seconds). Shall normally be shorter than the timefirst parameter.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--div-type-priority**

The switch states which of direct diversion/follow me or interception diversion shall have priority.

0 - Direct diversion/follow me.

1 - Interception diversion.

The default, if the switch is not used, is direct diversion/follow-me.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings; that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items. The switch takes no arguments.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, . progress information) to standard error. The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 63.4

## EXAMPLE

Change diversion system data to allow up to 3 network chainings. Diversion on no reply timers shall be 15 seconds for long (first) and 5 seconds for short (second). Interception diversion shall have priority.

```
diversion_system -c --div-network-chaining 3 --div-noreply-timefirst 15\
--div-noreply-timessecond 5 --div-type-priority 1
```

## 64

## EMERGENCY LOCATION

manage emergency location data.

## 64.1

## FORMAT

**emergency\_location**

```

[-v] [-V] -c [--bssid s --location-id]
[-v] [-V] -c --customer m [--callback-number]
[--customer-id]
[-v] [-V] -c --location-id [--callback-number]
[--info] [--customer-id]
[-v] [-V] -c -d m --location-id
[-v] [-V] -c -l m --location-id
[-v] [-V] -e --bssid s
[-v] [-V] -e --customer m
[-v] [-V] -e --location-id m
[-v] [-V] -e -d m
[-v] [-V] -e -l m
[-v] [-V] -i --bssid s --location-id
[-v] [-V] -i --customer m --customer-id
[--callback-number]
[-v] [-V] -i --file [-f]
[-v] [-V] -i location-id [--info]
[--callback-number] [--customer-id]
[-v] [-V] -i -d m --location-id
[-v] [-V] -i -l m --location-id
[-v] [-V] -p [--bssid S] [±s] [-f]
[-v] [-V] -p [--customer M] [±s] [-f]
[-v] [-V] -p [--location-id M] [±s] [-f]
[-v] [-V] -p [-d M [±s] [-f]
[-v] [-V] -p [-l M [±s] [-f]

```

## 64.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used to change, erase, initiate, and print emergency location data used at emergency calls.

The Caller's Emergency location ID is used to find the callers emergency information at an emergency call.

A directory number can be assigned a location ID.

A BSSID (Basic Service Set Identifiers) can be assigned a location ID.

The BSSID can be a MAC address of a SIP phone or other network device.



A LIM can be assigned a location ID, LIM 0 is the system default location.

The LIM location ID will be used if the directory number of the caller has not been assigned with a location ID, or when BSSID is not assigned with a location ID.

When a LIM has not been assigned with a location ID the system default (LIM = 0) location ID will be used.

With the location-id the data related to location-id is fetched (CustomerId, CallbackNumber and info).

**Note:** The location-id must be assigned before it can be assigned to a Dir, BSSID or Lim.

If no location ID is found a search is made on the customer group assigned to the caller to find customer ID and optionally a call back number.

There are 5 tables used for storing emergency location data. It is accessed by BSSID, Dir, LIM, Location ID or customer group number.

Data structure:

- Table BSSID > LocationId
- Table Dir > LocationId
- Table Lim > LocationId
- Table LocationId > CustomerId, CallbackNumber, info.
- Table CustomerGroup > CustomerId, CallbackNumber

## 64.3

## PARAMETERS

### --bssid

The BSSID (Basic Service Set Identifiers) is the MAC address of a phone, wireless access point (WAP) or another network device. It is generated by combining the 24-bit Organization Unique Identifier (the manufacturer's identity) and the manufacturer's assigned 24-bit identifier for the radio chipset in the WAP.

The BSSID is converted and stored in lower case letters.

Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 characters.

The switch requires an argument.

### --callback-number

Phone number to be used as the callback number to send to the Public Safety Answering Point.

If parameter is entered with no value in change command the parameter is cleared.

Accepted argument length is 1 to 22 digits.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

### --c, --change

Change some settings. That is, reconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

### --customer

Customer number for the extension. Customer 0 is the default customer of the exchange. Argument must be an integer in the range 0 to 50000. For print operations the default is function dependent, for all other operations the default is 0 (zero).

The switch requires an argument.

**--customer-id**

Identifier of the customer sending the emergency call.

If parameter is entered with no value in change command the parameter is cleared.

Accepted argument length is 1 to 50 characters.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings. That is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch requires an argument.

**--file**

File name. Accepted argument length is 2 to 100 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-f, --format**

Select a format for the printout.

Available formats are:

- DEF - print default format or default import format
- ALT - print alternative format
- CSV - print comma-separated format
- LOCATIONID - import location-id data from file in csv format (default at import)

Possible values are: 'ALT', 'CSV', 'DEF', 'LOCATIONID'.

Default if switch is not given is 'DEF'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--info**

Information string. If parameter is entered with no value in change command the parameter is cleared.

Accepted argument length is 1 to 250 characters.

The 'narrow' string will be converted to ISO 10646-UCS-4 (Unicode) 'wide' string. In this conversion, the 'narrow' string can hold 'quoted' unicode numbers of unicode characters. A quote character is used to switch between narrow text mode and unicode number mode in the input 'narrow' string. In unicode number mode, the numbers are according to ISO 10646-UCS-4 see for instance <http://std.dkuug.dk/JTC1/SC2/WG2/>

In unicode number mode, the numbers are separated by space ' ', or by semi-colon ';'. The numbers in unicode number mode are decimal or hexadecimal. (Hexadecimal numbers must begin with 0x.) The default quote character is the percent sign '%', but that can be changed using the environment variable `$_MD_UNICODE_QUOTE_CHAR`. To input the quote character itself, the unicode number for the quote character must be given in unicode number mode. (To input '%' if '%' is quote character, insert '%37%'.)

Example: To input the fictitious German company name 'Üßü-GmbH' (transcribed as Uessue-GmbH), with correct German characters, without a German keyboard, the input would be '%0xdc 0xdf 0xfc%-GmbH'.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings. That is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-l, --lim**

Lim number.

Lim 0 is default for system.

Accepted argument is 0 to 124.

The switch requires an argument.

**--location-id**

States the 'location identity', that is, a building, room or radio cell reference.

Accepted argument length is 1 to 100 characters.

The switch requires an argument.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings, that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-s, +s, --sort, ++sort**

Specify sorting criteria for printout. If no sorting is specified, the printout is unsorted. If sort switch is given without arguments, the printout will be sorted on -s and --sort specify ascending sort order. +s and ++sort specify descending sort order. Possible values are: '', 'BSSID', 'CALLBACK', 'CUST', 'CUSTOMERID', 'DIR', 'LIM', 'LOCATIONID'.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is,. progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 64.4

## EXAMPLES

Initiate customer group number 5 with customer ID  
8ae5df2b-93e9-4e4c-bdd0-74316e36eae6.

**emergency\_location -i --customer 5 --customer-id  
8ae5df2b-93e9-4e4c-bdd0-74316e36eae6**

Initiate location ID 6135555554 with the callback number 04687232300 and info '10 Main St, Ottawa'.

**emergency\_location -i --location-id 6135555554 --callback-number 04687232300  
-info '10 Main St, Ottawa'**

Initiate location ID 6135555555 with callback number 04687232301, customer ID 9ae5df2b-83e9-4e4c-bdd0-74316e36eae6 and info '10 Main St, Ottawa'.

**emergency\_location -i --location-id 6135555555 --callback-number 04687232301 --customer-id 9ae5df2b-83e9-4e4c-bdd0-74316e36eae6 --info '10 Main St, Ottawa'**

For a SIP phone with MAC de-ad-ba-ad-be-ef initiate a BSSID deadbaadbeef with location ID 6135555556.

**emergency\_location -i --bssid deadbaadbeef --location-id 6135555556**

For an analogue phone with directory number 20713 initiate location ID 6135555554.

**emergency\_location -i -d 20713 --location-id 6135555554**

Initiate the default location ID for the system to 6135555550.

**emergency\_location -i --lim 0 --location-id 6135555550**

Initiate location ID 6135555551 to LIM 4.

**emergency\_location -i --lim 4 --location-id 6135555551**

Change the customer ID for customer group number 5 to 55e5df2b-93e9-4e4c-bdd0-74316e36eae6.

**emergency\_location -c --customer 5 --customer-id 55e5df2b-93e9-4e4c-bdd0-74316e36eae6**

Change the callback number for location ID 6135555550 to 04687232301.

**emergency\_location -c --location-id 6135555550 --callback-number 04687232301**

Remove the callback number for location ID 6135555550.

**emergency\_location -c --location-id 6135555550 --callback-number**

Change the location ID for Bssid de-ad-ba-ad-be-ef to 6135555550.

**emergency\_location -c --bssid de-ad-ba-ad-be-ef --location-id 6135555550**

Change the location ID for directory 20713 to 6135555554.

**emergency\_location -c -d 20713 --location-id 6135555554**

Change the location ID for LIM 5 to 6135555514.

**emergency\_location -c --lim 5 --location-id 6135555514**

Erase the data for customer group 5.

**emergency\_location -e --customer 5**

Erase the assigned location ID for BSSID deadbaadbeef.

**emergency\_location -e --bssid deadbaadbeef**

Erase the assigned location ID for directory number 20713.

**emergency\_location -e -d 20713**

Erase the location ID 6135555520.

**emergency\_location -e --location-id 6135555520**

Erase the location ID assigned to LIM 3.

**emergency\_location -e --lim 3**

Print customer group data for customer group number 5.

**emergency\_location -p --customer 5**

Print all location ID in the system.

**emergency\_location -p --location-id all**

Print BSSID deadbaadbeef

**emergency\_location -p --bssid deadbaadbeef**

Print location ID assigned to LIM 5

**emergency\_location -p --lim 5**

Print location ID assigned to directory number 27617.

**emergency\_location -p --dir 27617**

Export all location ID and locations data to file /tmp/locationId\_data.csv format.

**emergency\_location -p --location-id all --format CSV > /tmp/locationId\_data.csv**

Import new location ID data from a csv file /tmp/locationId\_data.csv.

**emergency\_location -i --file /tmp/locationId\_data.csv --format LOCATIONID**

## 65

## EXCHANGE\_INFO

Get system information

## 65.1

## FORMAT

**exchange\_info**

[-printinfo [-msg]] [-verbose]

[-setinfo "string" [-msg]] [-verbose]

[-unit] [-verbose]

## 65.2

## FUNCTION

exchange\_info returns the build date for the system, or for a specific program unit. The command can also be used to set or print the system information string.

## 65.3

## PARAMETERS

**-msg**

Send messages to query/set the system information string. The default is to query/set directly using the system database interface.

**-printinfo**

Print the system information string.

**-setinfo**

Set the system information string.

**-unit**

Get build information for specific program unit.

**-verbose**

More verbose reporting of versions.

## 65.4

## EXAMPLES

Get system build date.

**exchange\_info**

Get build date for RMP.

**exchange\_info -unit RMP**

Set system information string.

**exchange\_info -setinfo "Nacka 2"**

Print the system information string.

**exchange\_info -printinfo**

## 66 EXTENSION

Manage an extension.

### 66.1 FORMAT

#### extension

```
[ -v ] [ -V ] -c -d m --emergency x
[ -v ] [ -V ] -c -d m [--backup-number x] [--hotline-number x] --hotline-option x] [--csp
x] [--csta-support x] [--customer x] [--free-on-second-line x] [--language-code x]
[--max-call-cost x]] [--secretary x] [--security-exception x] [--area-code x]]
[--blustar-client-model x] [--third-party-client x] [--video x] [--max-terminals x] [--amc
x] [--feature-level x] [--virtual x] [--emergency x]

[ -v ] [ -V ] -e -d M

[ -v ] [ -V ] -i -d m --domain-name x --csp x [--emergency x]
[ -v ] [ -V ] -i -d m --domain-name x --csp x [[[--hotline-number x] --hotline-option x]
[--backup-number x] [--csta-support x] [--customer x] [--free-on-second-line x]
[--language-code x] [--max-call-cost x] [--max-terminals x] [--secretary x]
[--security-exception x] [--area-code x] [--blustar-client-model x] [--third-party-client x]
[--video x] [--amc x] [--feature-level x] [--edn x] [--virtual x]]

[ -v ] [ -V ] -i -d m -l x --csp x [--emergency x]

[ -v ] [ -V ] -i -d m -l x --csp x [[[--hotline-number x] --hotline-option x] [--backup-number
x] [--csta-support x] [--customer x] [--free-on-second-line x] [--language-code x]
[--max-call-cost x] [--max-terminals x] [--secretary x] [--security-exception x]
[--area-code x] [--blustar-client-model x] [--third-party-client x] [--video x] [--amc x]
[--feature-level x] [--edn x] [--virtual x]]

[ -v ] [ -V ] -p [-l x] --summary

[ -v ] [ -V ] -p [-l x] [-d M] [--csp x] [±s [x]] [--customer x] [--type s] [--format x]
```

### 66.2 FUNCTION

#### 66.2.1 GENERAL

The command is used to change, erase, initiate, and print individual generic extension user data.

### 66.3 PARAMETERS

#### --amc

Category setting for Mitel Mobile Client (MMC) functionality.

Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### --area-code

States the area code associated to the extension. It can be used to prefix the dialed number before routing the call.

Accepted argument length is 1 to 6 digits. In commands where this switch is optional, the default value is an empty string.

If used with the switch '--initiate', the switch requires an argument. If used with the switch '--change', the switch takes an optional argument, and if no argument is given, the default value is used. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--backup-number**

States the backup answering position for a directory number (--dir). The call will be re-directed to the backup answering position (typically a public number) if the directory number cannot be reached. Setting will have effect for marooned H.323 and SIP extensions, but should be omitted for other extensions.

Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits. In commands where this switch is optional, the default value is an empty string.

If used with the switch '--initiate', the switch requires an argument. If used with the switch '--change', the switch takes an optional argument, and if no argument is given the default value is used. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--blustar-client-model**

##### **STANDARD**

- BluStar SIP client (8000i is not licensed); messaging, voice, video (--video yes).
- BluStar on App (Iphone..) and 8000i requires video (--video yes) registration to be allowed.
- BluStar on PC now has plug-in included on MS Lync and BluStar might still be limited to messaging only when switching to CTI (using for example a deskphone). The license enables one or many BluStar clients to be registered to the directory number (--dir)

##### **NONE**

- Default. (NONE is used to remove setting using --change).

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-c, --change**

Change some settings; that is, reconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **--csp**

Each Common Service Profile (--csp) represents a combination of characteristics for --ext-cdiv, --ext-npres, --ext-roc, --ext-serv, and --ext-traf.

Range 0 - 500

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--csta-support**

CSTA support category for this extension.

The digits have the following meaning:

D <sub>1</sub>	Mitel applications.
0	Presence/status information only.
1	Full support.
D <sub>2</sub>	Third-party applications.
0	No support.
1	Presence/status information only.
2	Full support.

If the parameter is omitted, the default value is 00.

Presence/status information allows CSTA monitoring and receiving all CSTA events, plus CSTA services used for getting status.



The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--customer**

Customer number for the extension. Customer 0 is the default customer of the exchange. Argument must be an integer in the range 0 to 50000. For print operations, the default is implementation dependent, and for all other operations the default is 0 (zero).

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument.

**--domain-name**

States an identification label that defines a realm of administrative autonomy, authority, or control. Accepted argument length is 1 to 253 characters.

The domain name given here is the one that holds the server where the extension shall register.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--edn**

Category for Extra Directory Number (EDN) functionality (for SIP extensions).

Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--emergency**

Category for virtual extension used for emergency call back. Use this category for extensions appearing as emergency A-number. This type of a terminal cannot be used to make regular calls.

Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings; that is, deconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--feature-level**

Category setting for extension feature or subscription level. Valid only if the function feature or subscription levels are in use.

To determine this and to obtain level definitions, use the command `license_print_defintion`.

The level definition is the last part of the license tag, ; that is, if the license tag is LICENSE-USER-BASIC, then use --feature-level basic.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--format**

Available print formats.

The following print formats are supported:

l(ong)	Long format, with all details (default)
s(hort)	Short format, omitting both features and numbers
f(eatures)	Short format, including features but excluding numbers
n(umbers)	Short format, including numbers but excluding features

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--free-on-second-line**

Category setting for free-on-second line functionality. This function is supported only by Mitel SIP extensions. For details, see the description of Functionality DTS vs SIP and DECT/TDM/IP vs SIP.

The digits have the following meaning:

- 0 Yes, but can be changed via terminal menu.
- 1 No, but can be changed via terminal menu.
- 2 Yes, can not be changed via terminal menu.
- 3 No, can not be changed via terminal menu..

If the parameter is omitted, default value is 0.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--hotline-number**

The parameter states the dial-string, which will automatically be dialed (by the system) when the user lifts the handset (direct hot-line number) or after a delay (delayed hot-line number). In the case, when a Proceed To Send (PTS) signal is to be detected, its place in the complete number must be stated with C, D or E.

- C** Normal PTS. If time-out occurs, the sending of digits is continued with the same type of register signalling as before the time-out.
- D** PTS followed by DTMF sending of digits. If time-out occurs, the sending of digits is continued with DTMF register signalling.
- E** PTS followed by DTMF sending of digits. If time-out occurs, no more digits will be sent and the external line is disconnected.

For backward compatibility reasons, A is accepted as '\*' and B is accepted as '#'. For example, the hotline number (auto dial string) "0005C11E13D11675" means: Auto dial access code 00 and destination code 05, and after the destination code a PTS is expected.,

When a PTS is received or timeout expires, the next digits should be 11. After digits 11, a special PTS signal is expected followed by DTMF digit sending. If time out expires, the external line is disconnected. If the PTS is received, next digits should be 13. After digits 13, a PTS signal is expected and if time out expires DTMF digit sending is performed. After that, next digits should be 11675.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

Accepted argument length is 1 to 26 characters.

**--hotline-option**

States the hot-line option to be used. Omitted for normal extensions. Possible values are: DELAYED, DIRECT, REMOVE. The meaning of the possible values are:

- DELAYED** Delayed hot-line. It is possible to use the terminal to dial a number within approximately 4 seconds. The timer can be altered through the ASPAC command, PARNUM182. If no attempt to dial a number has been made, the system will call the hot-line number. (A basic SIP terminal will act as a normal terminal with this option. A Mitel 6900/6800/6700/6970 terminal will behave as intended, as the command will configure the built-in auto-dial feature.)
- DIRECT** Direct hot-line. The terminal with directory number (--dir) is a hot-line terminal only. The system will call a hot-line number after the hand set is lifted. (On a SIP terminal the user must press a digit and dial. The system will convert the dialed number to the hot-line number. The Mitel 6900/6800/6700 terminal has a corresponding built in hotline/auto-dial feature.)

**REMOVE** Remove the hot-line (if already initiated).

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings; that is, make initial configuration of an item or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--language-code**

States the language alternative. This parameter is used to overrule the exchange language for an extension user. Values:

<b>ar</b>	Arabic
<b>cs</b>	Czech
<b>da</b>	Danish
<b>de</b>	German
<b>default</b>	System language
<b>en</b>	English
<b>es</b>	Spanish
<b>es-MX</b>	Latin American Spanish
<b>et</b>	Estonian
<b>eu</b>	Euskara/Basque
<b>fi</b>	Finnish
<b>fr</b>	French
<b>fy</b>	Frisian
<b>it</b>	Italian
<b>ko</b>	Korean
<b>nl</b>	Dutch
<b>no</b>	Norwegian
<b>pl</b>	Polish
<b>pt</b>	Portuguese
<b>pt_BR</b>	Brazilian Portuguese
<b>ro</b>	Romanian
<b>ru</b>	Russian
<b>sv</b>	Swedish
<b>zh</b>	Chinese (Simplified Han)
<b>zh-Hant</b>	Traditional Chinese

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-l, --lim**

Lim (Service Node server) number [range: 1-124]. Example of valid syntax: 2

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--max-call-cost**

States the maximum charging cost in pulses assigned to a directory number. When entered, the call will be disconnected after the entire number of pulses is used. If not entered, calls have no cost limitation for this directory number.

Prerequisite: The service provider must send a cost pulse tone in public trunk calls.

If used with the switch '--initiate', the switch requires an argument. If used with the switch '--change', the switch takes an optional argument, and if no argument is given, the default value is used. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--max-terminals**

The maximum number of terminals that are allowed to be logged on simultaneously using one directory number. When it is used with the switch '--change', the given value has to be greater than the current value.

Argument must be an integer in the range 1 to 8. Default is 1.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-p, --print**

Print all or some settings; that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **--secretary**

Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'. Category setting for Boss-Secretary functionality. Used to enable a "secretary" to make function procedures for a user, who has the secretary's directory number as answer position in his personal number list. The secretary has similar capability as an attendant.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--security-exception**

Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'. The switch manages exceptions for central enforcement of VoIP security. All extensions handled by command "extension" must be treated the same; for example, if the sip terminals should use TLS, then all extensions (by the "extension" command) in the system must have the value 'no' for this switch. If "sec\_policy" has the value 'ALL\_SECURE+EXC\_EXT':

- |            |  |
|------------|--|
| <b>no</b>  | Requires the terminal, that supports it, to log on with TLS and make encrypted calls (SRTP).   |
| <b>yes</b> | The terminal has the option to log on insecure (without TLS) and make unencrypted calls (RTP). |

If the switch is omitted, the default will be 'yes'. If there is no "sec\_policy" set this means that the security is set according to the capabilities of the terminal and the available system security.

Prerequisites for security:

If TLS, SRTP, or both, should be used, a permanent license file with "VOIP SECURITY" enables (set to yes), must be loaded to the system. Passwords must be set via command: auth\_code. However, if passwords are not set:

- TLS authentication will use --dir as password for H.323 and SIP terminals.
- For H.323 terminals, if --security\_exception 'no', then --dir will be used as password authentication for normal login.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-s, +s, --sort, ++sort**

Specify sorting criteria for printout. If no sorting is specified, the printout is unsorted. If sort switch is given without arguments, the printout will be sorted on DIR -s and --sort specify ascending sort order. +s and ++sort specify descending sort order. Possible values are: 'AMC', 'AREACODE', 'BACKUP', 'BLUSTAR',

'CSP', 'CUSTOMER', 'DIR', 'EDN', 'FEATURELEVEL', 'FREEONSECONDLIN', 'HOTLINENUMBER', 'HOTLINEOPTION', 'LANGUAGE', 'LIM', 'MAXCALLCOST', 'MAXTERMINALS', 'SECRETARY', 'SECURITYEXCEPTION', 'THIRDPARTYSIPCLIENT', 'VIDEO', 'amc', 'areacode', 'backup', 'blustar', 'csp', 'customer', 'dir', 'edn', 'featurelevel', 'freeonsecondline', 'hotlinenumber', 'hotlineoption', 'language', 'lim', 'maxcallcost', 'maxterminals', 'secretary', 'securityexception', 'thirdpartysipclient', 'video'.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--summary**

Print a summary.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **--third-party-client**

States whether a third-party client is permitted to be used. Default (if missing) is FALSE = not permitted.

Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--type**

Type(s) of extensions to print. Allowed types are:

<b>all</b>	All extensions (default)
<b>dect</b>	Extensions of the specific terminal type <i>DECT</i> cordless
<b>edn</b>	Extra Directory Number (EDN) extensions only
<b>emergency</b>	Extension used for call back in emergency call.
<b>h323</b>	Extension of the specific terminal type <i>H.323</i> IP phone
<b>remote</b>	Extension of the specific terminal type <i>remote</i> ( <i>mobile</i> )
<b>sip</b>	Extension of the specific terminal type <i>SIP</i> IP phone
<b>typed</b>	All extensions with a specific terminal type (that is, . except virtual, edn and undefined.
<b>undefined</b>	Extension type not yet usable.
<b>virtual</b>	Extension without specific terminal type (no registered phone)

Note that an extension must be terminal-type-specific, EDN or virtual, and must be assigned a feature level to be used. Undefined extensions can be made usable by changing them to virtual, or assigning a type with; for example, the *ip\_extension* command.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be single, or a comma-separated sequence.

#### **-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output, that is, progress information, to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to */var/log/messages*).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **--video**

Category for video media functionality. Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'. Default is 'no', video not permitted.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--virtual**

Category for virtual extension functionality. Use this category for extensions that are intended to be without specific terminal type (that is, with no terminal/client registered). Note that unspecified extension cannot be used. Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

## 66.4

## EXAMPLES

An extension with directory number 1767 shall alter the common service profile to 142.

**extension -c -d 1767 --csp 142**

An extension with directory number 4491 shall alter the language to Italian.

**extension -c -d 4491 --language-code it**

An extension with directory number 1232 shall alter the common service profile to 27, the language to Spanish and maximum charging cost to 1250.

**extension -c -d 1232 --csp 27 --language-code es  
--max-call-cost 1250**

Alter extension 3801 to be a delayed hot-line extension with non-dialled connection number 0005C11E13D11675. The translated number consists of the route access code 00 and destination code 05, and after the destination code, a PTS is expected. When a PTS is received or time out expires, the next digits shall be 11. After digits 11, a PTS signal is expected followed by DTMF digit sending. If time out expires the external line is disconnected. If the PTS is received, the next digits shall be 13. After digits 13, a PTS signal is expected and if time out expires, DTMF digit sending is performed. After that the next digits shall be 11675.

**extension -c -d 3801 --hotline-option DELAYED  
--hotline-number 0005C11E13D11675**

Erase the directory numbers 5235-5240.

**extension -e -d 5235..5240**

Erase the backup destination number value for directory number 5235.

**extension -c -d 5235 --backup-number**

Initiate a directory number for an extension with number 4525 in LIM 3. The extension categories for TRAF, SERV, CDIV, ROC and NPRES are to be those stated in the common service profile 7. Exchange language is used. Maximum charging cost (pulses) assigned is 500.

**extension -i -d 4525 -l 3 --csp 7 --max-call-cost 500**

Initiate a directory number for an extension with number 4530 in LIM 2. The extension categories for TRAF, SERV, CDIV, ROC and NPRES are to be those stated in the common service profile 5. Exchange language is used. Area Code used is 464.

**extension -i -d 4530 -l 2 --csp 5 --area-code 464**

Initiate a directory number for an extension with number 4491 in LIM 3. The extension categories for TRAF, SERV, CDIV, ROC and NPRES shall be those stated in the common service profile 5. The extension is affiliated to customer 13. The selected language for the extension is to be German.

**extension -i -d 4491 -l 3 --csp 5 --customer 13 --language-code de**

Initiate a directory number for an extension with number 4421 in LIM 1. The extension categories for TRAF, SERV, CDIV, ROC and NPRES are to be those stated in the

common service profile 8. The extension will have a special purpose option with a non-dialled number as 1432.

**extension -i -d 4421 -l 1 --csp 8 --hotline-option DIRECT --hotline-number 1432**

Initiate a directory number for an extension with number 4422 in LIM 1. The extension categories for TRAF, SERV, CDIV, ROC and NPRES are to be those stated in the common service profile 8. The extension shall support dual forking.

**extension -i -d 4422 -l 1 --csp 8 --max-terminals 2**

Initiate a directory number for an extension with number 4423 using the --domain-name switch. The possible ip-range is in domain branch-office-3 and the server where the extension shall register is included in this domain. The extension categories for TRAF, SERV, CDIV, ROC and NPRES are to be those stated in the common service profile 8.

**extension -i -d 4423 --domain-name branch-office-3 --csp 8**

Server farm case: Initiate a directory number for an extension with number 4423 using the --domain-name switch. The possible ip-range is in domain branch-office-3, but the server where the extension shall register is NOT included in this domain. The extension categories for TRAF, SERV, CDIV, ROC and NPRES are to be those stated in the common service profile 8.

**extension -i -d 4423 --domain-name DEFAULT --csp 8**

Initiate a directory number for an extension with number 4525 in LIM 3. The extension categories for TRAF, SERV, CDIV, ROC and NPRES are to be those stated in the common service profile 7. Exchange language is used. The home area code assigned is 464.

**extension -i -d 4525 -l 3 --csp 7 --area-code 464**

Initiate a directory number for an extension with number 4526 in LIM 3. The extension categories for TRAF, SERV, CDIV, ROC and NPRES are to be those stated in the common service profile 6. Exchange language is used. The home area code assigned is 464. Two terminals shall be allowed to register on the directory number. It must be possible to use a BluStar client of standard model and video must be permitted.

**extension -i -d 4526 -l 3 --csp 6 --area-code 464 --max-terminals 2  
--blustar-client-model STANDARD --video yes**

Initiate a directory number for an extension with number 4526 in LIM 15. The extension categories for TRAF, SERV, CDIV, ROC and NPRES are to be those stated in the common service profile 7. Exchange language is used. Two terminals shall be allowed to register on the directory number. Non Mitel terminals (third-party-client) shall be able to register with 4526.

**extension -i -d 4526 -l 15 --csp 7 --max-terminals 2 --video yes --third-party-client yes**

Initiate an extension used for emergency calls in a system that is NOT using feature levels.

**extension -i --emergency yes -d 5556 -l 1 --csp 1**

Initiate extension 3355 with feature level premium. This also results in seizing license FEATURE-USER-PREMIUM.

**extension -i -d 3355 -l 1 --csp 1 --feature-level premium**

Print the category information for extensions 4498 and 4499.

**extension -p -d 4498,4499**

Print the directory number data for extensions 4100-4328.

**extension -p -d 4100..4328**

Print the generic extension directory numbers assigned to the common service profile 15.

**extension -p --csp 15**



## 67

## EXTENSION\_DND\_GROUP

Manages extension DND/do not disturb group data.

## 67.1

## FORMAT

**extension\_dnd\_group**

`[-v] [-V] -c --ext-dnd-group x --redirect-to-number [x]`

`[-v] [-V] -e --ext-dnd-group x`

`[-v] [-V] -i --ext-dnd-group x [--redirect-to-number x]`

`[-v] [-V] -p [--ext-dnd-group M] [ $\pm$ s [x]]`

## 67.2

## FUNCTION

## 67.2.1

## GENERAL

The command is used to change, erase, initiate and print group do not disturb, group data.

Calls to a member of this group, shall be forwarded to the answering position (redirect-to-number), when do not disturb is active, for the group.

An answering position for a night-switched exchange shall not be affiliated to a group do not disturb group.

To add members to the group, use command `extension_dnd_group_member`.

## 67.3

## PARAMETERS

**-c, --change**

Change some settings. That is, reconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings. That is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no argument.

**--ext-dnd-group**

Number of the group do not disturb group.

The parameter has a range of 1 to 99, and is not an addressable directory number, but a sequence number (fictitious identity of the group).

The switch requires an argument.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings. That is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings. That is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--redirect-to-number**

The parameter is used to define an answering position for a group do not disturb group. Calls to a member of this group, shall be forwarded to the answering position, when do not disturb is active, for the group.

An answering position for a night-switched exchange shall not be affiliated to a group do not disturb group.

In commands where this switch is optional the default value is an empty string.

Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

If used with the switch '--initiate', the switch requires an argument. If used with the switch '--change', the switch takes an optional argument and if no argument is given the default value is used. The argument is single-valued.

**-s, +s, --sort, ++sort**

Specify sorting criteria for printout. If no sorting is specified, the printout is unsorted. If sort switch is given without arguments, the printout will be sorted on DIR -s and --sort specify ascending sort order. +s and ++sort specify descending sort order. Possible values are: 'GRP', 'RTN'.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output. That is, progress information, to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 67.4

## EXAMPLES

Initiate a DND group with number 5 and a redirect to number 71256.

```
extension_dnd_group -i --ext-dnd-group 5 --redirect-to-number 71256
```

Change the redirect to number for DND group 5 to 74123.

```
extension_dnd_group -c --ext-dnd-group 5 --redirect-to-number 74123
```

Remove the redirect to number for DND group 11.

```
extension_dnd_group -c --ext-dnd-group 11 --redirect-to-number
```

Print DND group 5 redirect to number.

```
extension_dnd_group -p --ext-dnd-group 5
```

Remove DND group 5 configuration.

```
extension_dnd_group -e --ext-dnd-group 5
```

## 68 EXTENSION\_DND\_GROUP\_MEMBER

Manages extension DND/ do not disturb group member data.

### 68.1 FORMAT

#### **extension\_dnd\_group\_member**

`[-v] [-V] -e --ext-dnd-group x -d M`

`[-v] [-V] -e -d m`

`[-v] [-V] -i --ext-dnd-group x -d m`

`[-v] [-V] -p [--ext-dnd-group M] [ $\pm$ s [x]]`

`[-v] [-V] -p [-d M] [ $\pm$ s [x]]`

### 68.2 FUNCTION

#### 68.2.1 GENERAL

The command is used to erase, initiate and print group do not disturb, group extension member data.

Calls to a member of this group, shall be forwarded to the answering position, when do not disturb is active, for the group. When a primary analog extension number is stated as a member, all secondary numbers are set as members of the group. Secondary numbers cannot be stated.

### 68.3 PARAMETERS

#### **-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument.

#### **-e, --erase**

Erase some settings. That is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no argument.

#### **--ext-dnd-group**

Number of the group do not disturb group.

The parameter has a range of 1 to 99, and is not an addressable directory number, but a sequence number (fictitious identity of the group).

The switch requires an argument.

#### **-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings. That is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings. That is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-s, +s, --sort, ++sort**

Specify sorting criteria for printout. If no sorting is specified, the printout is unsorted. If sort switch is given without arguments, the printout will be sorted on DIR -s and --sort specify ascending sort order. +s and ++sort specify descending sort order. Possible values are: 'DIR', 'GRP'.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output. That is, progress information, to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 68.4

## EXAMPLES

Initiate directory numbers 4498, 4434, 5196 and 4845 as a member of group do not disturb group number 10.

**extension\_dnd\_group\_member -i --ext-dnd-group 10 -dir 4498,4434,5196,4845**

Print out the do not disturb groups of which the extensions 4434, 4498 and 4550 are member of.

**extension\_dnd\_group\_member -p --dir 4434,4498,4550**

Print out the member in do not disturb groups number 15.

**extension\_dnd\_group\_member -p --ext-dnd-group 15**

Remove member 4498 from do not disturb group number 10.

**extension\_dnd\_group\_member -e --ext-dnd-group 10 --dir 4498**

## 69 EXTENSION\_GROUP

Manages extension group data.

### 69.1 FORMAT

#### **extension\_group**

```
[ -v ] [ -V ] -c -c --extg-dir [--customer]
[ --extg-csp ] [ --extg-queue ] [ --extg-sel ]

[ -v ] [ -V ] -e --extg-dir m

[ -v ] [ -V ] -i --extg-dir m -l --extg-csp --extg-type [ --extg-sel ] [ --extg-sub-type ]
[ --extg-queue ] [ --customer ]

[ -v ] [ -V ] -p [ --extg-dir M ] [ ±s ]

[ -v ] [ -V ] -p [ --extg-type x ] [ ±s ]
```

### 69.2 FUNCTION

#### 69.2.1 GENERAL

The command is used to change, erase, initiate, and print extension group data.

The extension group consists of the customer the group shall belong to the LIM where the group is located and the group's category characteristics. A group comprises a number of extensions that have been assigned a common call number.

### 69.3 PARAMETERS

#### **-c, --change**

Change some settings. That is, reconfiguration of an item (or several items). The switch takes no arguments.

#### **--customer**

Customer number for the extension. Customer 0 is the default customer of the exchange. Argument must be an integer in the range 0 to 50000. For print operations, the default is function dependent. For all other operations, the default is 0 (zero).

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-e, --erase**

Erase some settings. That is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no argument.

#### **--extg-csp**

Each Extension Group Common Service Profile (--extg-csp) represent a combination of characteristics parameters. Accepted argument is 1 to 350.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--extg-dir**

Directory number for an extension group. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument.

**--extg-queue**

Extension group maximum queue length.

Maximum queue length.

0-30 - Maximum number of delayed calls which can be queued in a hunt group.

1-30 - Maximum number of delayed calls which can be queued in a cascade ring group.

Accepted argument is 0 to 30. If parameter is omitted, default value is 1.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--extg-sel**

Extension group selection categories.

Pad to length is enabled for this switch. The digits have the following meaning:

D1: Member selection order (type of searching). Valid for ACD and hunt group, no function for cascade ring group.

Whether searching for a free member in the group should be undertaken in the order in which the group members were initiated into the group or according to the group member who has been free for the longest time.

0 - Sequential selection of members.

1 - Searching according to free members. The individual who has been free longest is to be selected first.

2 - Searching according to free list. That is, the individual who has been free longest is to be selected first.

Only calls via/through the group to the member change the member's position in the free-list.

If parameter is omitted, default value is 0.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--extg-sub-type**

Specify the sub type of extension group.

Possible values are: Possible values are:

1: Sub type is cascade ring group, used with hunt group.

3: Sub type emergency notification group, used with hunt group.

4: Sub type ordinary group, no sub type (default).

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--extg-type**

Specify the type of extension group.

Possible values are:

5: Type of group is hunt group.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings. That is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-l, --lim**

Lim number.

Syntax of argument is L where L is lim number [range: 1 - 124].

Example of valid syntax: 2

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-p, --print**

Print all or some settings. That is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-s, +s, --sort, ++sort**

Specify sorting criteria for printout. If no sorting is specified, the printout is unsorted. If sort switch is given without arguments, the printout will be sorted on DIR -s and --sort specify ascending sort order. +s and ++sort specify descending sort order. Possible values are: 'CSP', 'CUST', 'DIR', 'LIM', 'QUEUE', 'SEL', 'SUBTYPE', 'TYPE'.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output. That is, progress information, to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 69.4

## EXAMPLES

Initiate a group hunting group with directory number 8000. The group number shall be affiliated to customer number 1. The group's data will be placed in LIM number 1. Searching for a free member shall be according to the even load principle, that is, the member who has been free longest according to the free list. The maximum number of queuing calls towards the group shall be 10.

The extension group common categories (CSP) 5 will be used.

**extension\_group -i --extg-dir 8000 --customer 1 --extg-csp 5 --extg-type 5 --extg-sub-type 4 --lim 1 --extg-queue 010 --extg-sel 1**

Initiate a group hunting group with directory number 8002. The group's data will be placed in LIM number 2. It is not necessary to affiliate the group number to any specific customer. Hunting for a free member shall be on a selection of extension who has been free longest basis, that is, in accordance with a free list. The maximum number of permitted queuing calls towards the group shall be 10. The extension group common categories (CSP) 57 will be used.

**extension\_group -i --extg-dir 8002 --extg-csp 57 --extg-type 5 --extg-sub-type 4 --lim 2 --extg-queue 010 --extg-sel 1**

Initiate a cascade ring group (hunt group with parallel ringing on all free members) with directory number 12300. The group's data will be placed in LIM number 1. It is not necessary to affiliate the group number to any specific customer. Maximum number of simultaneous calls to an external destination is set to 15. All free members shall ring simultaneously (in parallel).

```
extension_group -i --extg-dir 12300 --extg-csp 20 --extg-type 5 --extg-sub-type 1  
--lim 1 --extg-queue 015
```

Change the extension group common categories (CSP) of group 5000 to 8.

```
extension_group -c --extg-dir 5000 --extg-csp 8
```

Change the customer group of group 5001 to 78.

```
extension_group -c --extg-dir 5001 --customer 78
```

Print configuration of group 5000.

```
extension_group -p --extg-dir 5000
```



## 70

## EXTENSION\_GROUP\_INFO

Print extension group information.

### 70.1

### FORMAT

#### **extension\_group\_info**

**[-v] [-V] [-p] [--extg-dir M] [-f]**

**[-v] [-V] [-p] [-d M] [-f]**

### 70.2

### FUNCTION

#### 70.2.1

#### GENERAL

The command is used to print extension group and member information.

### 70.3

### PARAMETERS

#### **-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be the special word 'all' or it can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first..last).

#### **--extg-dir**

Directory number for an extension group. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be the special word 'all' or it can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first..last).

#### **--f, --format**

Select a format for the printout.

Available formats:

- ALL- print group and member status (default)
- MEM- print only member status
- GRP- print only group status
- PROC- print as extension\_procedure command input

For 'PROC': If printed before an upgrade, this data can be used to set the same Logged Off status after an upgrade, an Available or Unavailable status will not generate a command.

Possible values are: 'ALL', 'GRP', 'MEM', 'PROC'. Default if switch is not given is 'ALL'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings. That is, print the configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 70.4

## EXAMPLES

Print information of group 5000 and its members.

**extension\_group\_info -p --extg-dir 50000**

Print information of member 12000 and related groups.

**extension\_group\_info -p --dir 12000**

Print information of member 12001 and only show member status.

**extension\_group\_info -p --dir 12001 --format MEM**

# 71 EXTENSION\_GROUP\_MEMBER

Manages extension group member data.

## 71.1 FORMAT

### **extension\_group\_member**

`[-v][-V] -e --extg-dir x -d M`

`[-v][-V] -i --extg-dir x -d m`

`[-v] [-V] -p [--extg-dir M] [ $\pm$ s [x]]`

`[-v] [-V] -p [-d M] [ $\pm$ s [x]]`

## 71.2 FUNCTION

### 71.2.1 GENERAL

The command is used to erase, initiate, and print extension group member data.

When printing groups the default printout will show the members in the order of initiation.

## 71.3 PARAMETERS

### **-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument.

### **-e, --erase**

Erase some settings. That is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no argument.

### **--extg-dir**

Directory number for an extension group. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument.

### **-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings. That is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

### **-p, --print**

Print all or some settings, that is, print the configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-s, +s, --sort, ++sort**

Specify sorting criteria for printout. If no sorting is specified, the printout is unsorted. If sort switch is given without arguments, the printout will be sorted on GRP. -s and --sort specify ascending sort order. +s and ++sort specify descending sort order. Possible values are: 'DIR', 'GRP'.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output, that is, progress information, to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 71.4

## EXAMPLES

Initiate extensions 5023, 4496, 4494, 4492, 4493 and 4495 as members of group hunting group 8000. The order in which the extensions are initiated is important if sequential selection has been selected for the group.

**extension\_group\_member -i --extg-dir 8000 --dir 5023, 4496, 4494, 4492, 4493, 4495**

All members of hunting group 8000 shall be removed.

**extension\_group\_member -e --extg-dir 8000 --dir all**

Print members of group 8000.

**extension\_group\_member -p --extg-dir 8000**

Print groups extension 4455 is a member of.

**extension\_group\_member -p --dir 4455**

## 72

## EXTENSION\_GROUP\_PROFILE

Manage extension group profile data.

## 72.1

## FORMAT

**extension\_group\_profile**

```
[ -v ] [ -V ] -c --extg-csp x [--extg-cdiv x] [--extg-clerical-time x] [--extg-csp-name x]
[--extg-ring-time x] [--extg-serv x] [--extg-traf x]

[ -v ] [ -V ] -e --extg-csp m

[ -v ] [ -V ] -i --extg-csp x --extg-type x [--extg-sub-type x] [--extg-cdiv x]
[--extg-clerical-time x] [--extg-csp-name x] [--extg-ring-time x] [--extg-serv x]
[--extg-traf x]]

[ -v ] [ -V ] -p [--extg-cdiv x] [--extg-clerical-time x] [--extg-csp-name x] [--extg-csp M]
[--extg-ring-time x] [--extg-serv x] [--extg-traf x] [--extg-type x] [--extg-sub-type x] [±s
[x]]]
```

## 72.2

## FUNCTION

## 72.2.1

## GENERAL

The command is used to change, erase, initiate, and print extension group common profile data.

## 72.3

## PARAMETERS

**-c, --change**

Change some settings. That is, reconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings. That is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no argument.

**--extg-cdiv**

Extension Group diversion categories.

Pad to length is enabled for this switch. The digits have the following meaning:

**D<sub>1</sub>**: Diversion permission. Valid for ACD and hunt group.

0 - Diversion is permitted either when there are no available members or when the queue is full.

1 - Diversion is not permitted when there are no available members.

2 - Diversion is not permitted when the queue is full.

3 - Diversion is not permitted.

**D<sub>2</sub>D<sub>3</sub>**: Number of allowed External Follow-me. Valid for ACD and hunt

group

00-63 Maximum number of simultaneous diverted calls to external destination.

**D<sub>4</sub>:** External follow me or follow me on the group number. Valid for hunt group and cascade ring group.

For emergency notification groups the value has to be set to 0.

0 - External follow me or activation/deactivation of Follow me is not permitted for the group members.

1 - Activation/Deactivation of Follow me is permitted for the group members.

2 - Activation/Deactivation of External Follow me or Follow me is permitted for the group members.

**D<sub>5</sub>:** External Follow-me.

States whether the group number is permitted to do external follow-me using e.g. service code \*22#number# (possible via command 'extension\_procedure') or via a CSTA 'set forwarding' order.

0 - No

1 - Yes

**D<sub>6</sub>:** Follow-me.

States whether the group number is permitted to do follow-me using e.g. service code \*21#number# (possible via command 'extension\_procedure') or via a CSTA 'set forwarding' order.

0 - No

1 - Yes

If parameter is omitted, default value is 000000.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--extg-clerical-time**

The parameter states a time delay, prior to free marking the group member, making it able to receive new calls.

Value 0 means no clerical time, that is, the member extension is immediately available for group selection after call disconnection, but can only be set hunt groups, not for cascade ring groups.

0-999 - 0 means no clerical time. Values 1 to 999 clerical time in seconds for ordinary hunt group.

5-999 - Clerical time in seconds for cascade ring group.

If parameter is omitted, default value is 5.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--extg-csp**

Each Extension Group Common Service Profile (--extg-csp) represent a combination of characteristics parameters.

Accepted argument is 1 to 350.

The switch requires an argument.

#### **--extg-csp-name**

States a name for an extension group Common Service Profile (--extg-csp).

Allowed characters: (0..9,a..z,A..Z,).

Accepted argument length is 1 to 30 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--extg-ring-time**

The ringing time for the extension group members (only valid for hunt groups).

The default value is 30 seconds.

Accepted argument is 5 to 32768 seconds.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--extg-serv**

Extension group service categories.

Pad to length is enabled for this switch. The digits have the following meaning:

**D<sub>1</sub>**: Direct Indialing traffic. Not valid for night bell group.

0 - The group number is blocked for direct indialing traffic.

1 - The group number is open for direct indialing traffic.

**D<sub>2</sub>**: Calling subscriber charging on answer. Valid for hunt group and ACD groups.

0 - The calling subscriber will not be charged and no A-number is requested.

1 - The calling subscriber will be charged for the call at answer.

**D<sub>3</sub>**: A-Number request.

The extension is allowed or not allowed to request an A-number from the MFC trunk (swiss).

0 - Not allowed.

1 - Allowed.

**D<sub>4</sub>**: Recall category. Valid for hunt group, must be set to 1 for ACD group.

0 - Recall is provided when operator extends to a hunt group.

1 - No recall is provided when operator extends to a hunt group.

**D<sub>5</sub>**: Display of Called Number. Valid for hunt groups and CTI groups.

0 - Information about the selected member will be used for display purpose of the calling party.

1 - The group number and name will be used for display purpose of the calling party.

Only valid when selected member extension is generic.

**D<sub>6</sub>**: Music on wait. Valid for ACD and hunt group.

0 - No music-on-wait is provided.

1 - Music-on-wait is provided.

2 - Music-on-wait is provided only if recorded voice announcement has been provided (not applicable for extended or transferred calls).

3 - Music-on-wait is only provided for calls that re-enter a queue after being deflected with maintained queue.

Only valid for ACD groups.

Note: If music-on-hold is not provided then a queue tone or silence can be provided depending on the application system.

If the group is configured as Emergency Notification group:

0 - MoH input #1 of TMU board is used for providing Emergency message.

1 - MoH input #2 of TMU board is used for providing Emergency message.

2 - MoH input #3 of TMU board is used for providing Emergency message.

**D<sub>7</sub>:** Collect Call Category. Valid for ACD and hunt groups.

Specify if an extension is permitted to accept incoming collect calls.

0 - Collect call not allowed.

1 - Collect call allowed.

**D<sub>8</sub>:** Automatic extending to group. Valid for ACD and hunt groups.

0 - Automatic extending not permitted for queued calls. (Default).

1 - Automatic extending permitted for queued calls.

2 - Automatic extending required for queued calls, regardless which extending option the operator has selected.

**D<sub>9</sub>:** Member status on expiry of ring timer (only valid for generic extensions). Valid for hunt groups.

0 - Unavailable for a period of time. (Default).

1 - Available.

**D<sub>10</sub>:** Internal queueing. Valid for ACD and hunt group.

0 - No queuing of internal call.

1 - Internal call will be queued.

If parameter is omitted, default value is 0000000000.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--extg-sub-type**

Specify the sub type of extension group.

Possible values are:

1: Sub type is cascade ring group, used with hunt group.

2: Sub type CTI group, used with ACD group.

3: Sub type emergency notification group, used with hunt group.

4: Sub type ordinary group, no sub type (default).

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--extg-traf**

States the traffic connection class (TCD) in the number analysis that shall be mapped to the group.

0 to 14 - States to which traffic connection class the group belong.

15 - Fully Open.

If parameter is omitted, default value is 0.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--extg-type**

Specify the type of extension group.

Possible values are:

1: Type of group is automatic call distribution ACD.

2: Type of group is automatic network call distribution ANCD.



3: Type of group is common bell CB.

4: Type of group is night bell NB.

5: Type of group is hunt group.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings. That is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no argument.

#### **-p, --print**

Print all or some settings, that is, print the configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-s, +s, --sort, ++sort**

Specify sorting criteria for printout. If no sorting is specified, the printout is unsorted. If sort switch is given without arguments, the printout will be sorted on CSP. -s and --sort specify ascending sort order. +s and ++sort specify descending sort order. Possible values are: 'CDIV', 'CLERICALTIME', 'CSP', 'NAME', 'RINGTIME', 'SERV', 'SUBTYPE', 'TRAF', 'TYPE'.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output, (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 72.4

## EXAMPLES

Initiate an extension group common profile 10 for hunt groups. Recall to the operator is not permitted for calls extended to the Hunt Group. Music-on-wait shall not be provided.

When a group member is selected its data shall be displayed for the calling party. The group is permitted to accept collect calls (Brazil). The Group Hunt group allows automatic extending of queued calls to busy Group hunt group. The member when Generic is made unavailable for 3 minutes if the incoming call is not answered within the ringing time. The group shall belong to traffic group 9. Searching for a free member shall be according to the even load principle, that is, the member who has been free longest according to the free list. Internal calls towards the group shall be queued.

Calls to a group hunt group are not permitted to divert when the queue is full. Maximum number of simultaneous calls to an external destination is set to 0. Members of the group are not allowed to activate/deactivate external follow me or diversion of the group number. The group number is not allowed to activate/deactivate external follow me or follow me for itself (group number). The ringing time for the extension is 120 seconds.

The default clerical time of 5 seconds shall be used, so the --extg-clerical-time parameter is excluded. The profile is named Support:

```
extension_group_profile -i --extg-csp 10 --extg-ring-time 120 --extg-type 5
--extg-sub-type 4 --extg-cdiv 2000 --extg-traf 9 --extg-serv 1001001101
--extg-csp-name 'Support'
```

Initiate extension group common service profile 20 for a cascade ring group (hunt group with parallel ringing on all free members). Direct in-dialing to the group number shall be permitted. Recall to the operator is not permitted for calls extended to the group.

Music-on-wait shall be provided. Automatic extending to queue is not permitted. Member not answering shall become unavailable for a while. The group is not permitted to accept collect calls (Brazil). The group shall belong to traffic group 9. All free members shall ring simultaneously (in parallel). Internal calls towards the group shall be queued. Calls to a ring group are permitted to divert. Members of the group are allowed to activate/deactivate external follow me or diversion of the group number. The group number is allowed to activate/deactivate external follow me or follow me for itself (group number). The clerical time shall be 2 minutes, that is, 120 seconds.

**Note:** The cascade ring group must also have clerical time of minimum 5 seconds.

**extension\_group\_profile -i --extg-csp 20 --extg-type 5 --extg-sub-type 1  
--extg-cdiv 0152 --extg-traf 9 --extg-serv 1001010001 --extg-clerical-time 120**

Initiate extension group common service profile 25 for a emergency notification group. Direct in-dialing to the group number shall be permitted. The group shall belong to traffic group 11.

**extension\_group\_profile -i --extg-csp 25 --extg-type 5 --extg-sub-type 3  
--extg-traf 11 --extg-serv 1000000000**

Initiate extension group common service profile 30 for a ACD group. Direct in-dialing to the group number shall be permitted. Recall to the operator is not permitted for calls extended to the group. Music-on-wait shall be provided. Automatic extending to queue is not permitted. Member not answering shall become unavailable for a while. The group is not permitted to accept collect calls (Brazil). The group shall belong to traffic group 10. Internal calls towards the group shall be queued.

**extension\_group\_profile -i --extg-csp 30 --extg-type 1 --extg-sub-type 4  
--extg-cdiv 0150 --extg-traf 10 --extg-serv 1001010001**

Initiate extension group common service profile 40 for a ACD CTI group. Direct in-dialing to the group number shall be permitted. Recall to the operator is not permitted for calls extended to the group. Music-on-wait shall be provided. Automatic extending to queue is not permitted. Member not answering shall become unavailable for a while. The group is not permitted to accept collect calls (Brazil). The group shall belong to traffic group 10. Internal calls towards the group shall be queued.

**extension\_group\_profile -i --extg-csp 40 --extg-type 2 --extg-sub-type 1  
--extg-cdiv 0150 --extg-traf 10 --extg-serv 1001010001**

Initiate extension group common service profile 50 for a common bell group. Direct in-dialing to the group number shall be permitted. The group shall belong to traffic group 11.

**extension\_group\_profile -i --extg-csp 50 --extg-type 3 --extg-sub-type 4  
--extg-traf 11 --extg-serv 1000000000**

Initiate extension group common service profile 60 for a night bell group.

**extension\_group\_profile -i --extg-csp 60 --extg-type 4 --extg-sub-type 4**

Initiate extension group common service profile 70 for a ANCD group. Direct in-dialing to the group number shall be permitted. The group shall belong to traffic group 11.

**extension\_group\_profile -i --extg-csp 70 --extg-type 2 --extg-sub-type 4  
--extg-traf 11 --extg-serv 1000000000**

Change the extg-serv of group common service profile 57.

**extension\_group\_profile -c --extg-csp 57 --extg-serv 1111121000**

Erase the extension group common service profile 5.

**extension\_group\_profile -e --extg-csp 5**

Print the configuration of extension group common service profile 57.

**extension\_group\_profile -p --extg-csp 57**

## 73

## EXTENSION\_GROUP\_SYSTEM

Manages extension group system data.

## 73.1

## FORMAT

**extension\_group\_system**

[-v][-V] -c --group-member-availability

[-v][-V] [-p]

## 73.2

## FUNCTION

## 73.2.1

## GENERAL

The command is used to change and print extension group system data.  
You can change and print the Group member availability functions.

## 73.3

## PARAMETERS

**-c, --change**

Change some settings; that is, reconfiguration of an item (or several items). The switch takes no arguments.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings. That is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items).  
The switch takes no argument.

**-g, --group-member-availability**

Group Member Availability functionality on/off. Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'. Default is 0/no.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings, that is, print the configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output, that is, progress information, to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 73.4

## EXAMPLES

Modify the Group Member Availability data to on.

```
extension_group_system -c --group-member-availability true
```

Print extension group system data.

```
extension_group_system -p
```

## 74

## EXTENSION\_INFO

Print extension info

## 74.1

## FORMAT

**extension\_info**

`[-v][-V] --terminal-info -d [--terminal-type][-p]`

`[-v][-V] -d [--terminal-type][--summary][-p]`

`[-v][-V] -d [-f][-p]`

`[-v][-V] -l [--terminal-type][--summary][-p]`

## 74.2

## FUNCTION

## 74.2.1

## GENERAL

The command is used to print info for extensions (--dir). Per default HLR(Home Location Register) and ULR(User Location Register) is printed. HLR is the LIM where the extension data is stored (ref: HLR is set in extension -i --dir <dir> --lim <HLR>). ULR is the LIM where the terminal of --dir is registered to. Auto-registered terminals, like remote extension over SIP trunk always uses the HLR as ULR.

## 74.3

## PARAMETERS

**-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be the special word 'all' or it can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first...last).

**-f, --format**

Select a format for the printout. The meaning of the possible values are:

ALL - registered and not registered IP extensions

REG - only registered IP extensions

UNREG - only unregistered IP extensions

Possible values are: 'ALL', 'REG', 'UNREG', 'all', 'reg', 'unreg'.

Default if switch is not given is 'ALL'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued

**-l, --lim**

LIM number [range: 1-124].

Specify the User Location Register (URL) LIM.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings, that is, print the configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--summary**

Print a summary.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--terminal-info**

Print terminal specific information and phone model (including variants 6920w/6930w/6940w) associated with the extension.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--terminal-type**

Possible values are:

<b>DECT</b>	DECT Extension
<b>EDN_ONLY</b>	Can only be used as Extra Directory Number on SIP extension
<b>EMERGENCY</b>	Virtual extension, only for Emergency call back
<b>FREE_SEATING</b>	Free Seating
<b>H323</b>	H323 Extension
<b>REMOTE</b>	Remote Extension
<b>SIP</b>	SIP Extension
<b>SMS</b>	SMS Server Extension
<b>UNDEFINED</b>	Virtual extension, only for Emergency call back, but not yet allowed to use.
<b>VIRTUAL</b>	Virtual extension, that is,. not logged on generic extension.

**Note:** EMERGENCY, EDN\_ONLY, FREE\_SEATING, UNDEFINED and VIRTUAL can only be used by command *extension\_info*.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output, that is, progress information, to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 74.4

## EXAMPLES

Print information for the directory number 2773.

**extension\_info -d 2773**

Print information for registered SIP terminals.

**extension\_info -d all --terminal-type SIP**

Print a summary of the registered terminals

**extension\_info -d all --summary**

Print information for the registered terminals in LIM 2.

**extension\_info -l 2**

Print terminal specific information and phone model associated with the directory number 2773.

**extension\_info --terminal-info -d 2773**



## 75 EXTENSION\_KEY

Manage an extension key.

### 75.1 FORMAT

#### **extension\_key**

```
[-v][-V] -e -d M--line
[-v][-V] -e -d M--line-dir
[-v][-V] -e -d M--monitored-dir
[-v][-V] -e -d m--key
[-v][-V] -i --function -d --key --key-sequence [--line] [--display-text]
[-v][-V] -i --function -d --key --line-dir [--line] [--display-text]
[-v][-V] -i --function -d --key --record-on-demand-uri [--display-text]
[-v][-V] -i --function -d --key --xml-on-demand-uri [--display-text]
[-v][-V] -i --function -d --key --monitored-dir [--alert-type]
[--display-text][--key-off-call-list][--key-on-call-list] [--key-sequence]
[--key-display-option]
[-v][-V] -i --function -d --line [--key] [--line-dir] [--display-text]
[-v][-V] -p [--line-dir] [±s ]
[-v][-V] -p [--monitored-dir] [±s ]
[-v][-V] -p [--d] [--key]] [±s ]
```

### 75.2 FUNCTION

#### 75.2.1 GENERAL

The command is used to erase, initiate, or print a dial-by-function key (TNS), a Diversion MoNitoring key (DMN), a group member availability key (GMA), a Mobile integration key (MOB), a telephone lock key (LOCK), a speed dial transfer key (SXFER), a multiple representation of a directory number on a key (MNS), a MNS key with transfer functionality (MXFER), a Personal number key (PEN key), a Malicious Call Trace key (MCT), a VoIP recording key (REC) or an string to send to the system (XML) for a generic extension. The command is also used to initiate, erase or print a Shared Call Appearance number (SCA, SCABR) or an Extra Directory Number (EDN) or a Pickup Group Monitored key (PGM) for SIP extension directory numbers.

For an Aastra/Mitel SIP 6900/6800/6700i extensions, a Record-on-demand XML key (REC) can be initiated, erased or printed. When initiating such a REC, *--record-on-demand-uri* can optionally be used. One REC can be used to start recording and another REC to stop the recording or just one REC can be used for both start and stop.

For Aastra H.323 terminals, only one REC is needed and does not use *--record-on-demand-uri*.

The use of each branch of the command depends on the *--function* switch value.

When initiating a TNS or SXFER, the `--key-sequence` switch must be used. The `--line` switch is optional and has default value 1. Only 6900/6800/6700i terminals may associate the TNS to another line than 1.

When initiating a DMN, the `--monitored-dir` switch (and optionally the `--alert-type` switch) must be used.

When initiating a GMA, the `--monitored-dir` switch must be used.

When initiating an MNS (or MXFER), the `--monitored-dir` switch (and optionally the `--alert-type` switch) must be used. Multiple representation means that a directory number belonging to a digital key system telephone (ODN or ADN), an analog telephone set (primary or ordinary), or a generic extension, can be represented in up to 40 extensions (DTS or generic extensions). This MNS functionality can be initiated for any kind of extension.

When initiating an EDN, the `--line-dir` is the Extra Line Directory Number. An EDN may only be initiated on one or more `--key(s)` or `--line(s)`.

When initiating SCA or SCABR, the `--line-dir` is the Shared Call Appearance Number. To set SCA/SCABR as main directory number, you may omit `--line-dir` (as `--line-dir` is then assumed to be -d) and set `--line 1`. `--line` represents the terminal's line number (Lx). An L1 number will be represented on all predefined line keys on a terminal.

To set SCA/SCABR as additional directory, `--line-dir` and either `--line` or `--key` must be used. When SCA/SCABR number is represented on a `--key`, then `--line` may be omitted, `--line` will then be calculated by the command and shown on `--print`. When initiating a PEN, the `--monitored-dir`, `--key-off-call-list` and `--key-on-call-list` switch can be optionally used. `--monitored-dir` extension must have `call_list` initiated. If `--key-off-call-list` is not set the default is 0 and if `--key-on-call-list` is not set the default is 1.

When initiating a PGM, the `--alert-type` switch and `--key-display-option` are optional.

**Note:** Switch `--line` shall only be used with switch `--erase` if there is no value for switch `--key`.

## 75.3

## PARAMETERS

### `--alert-type`

Call alternative for functional key (FCN) with value MNS (multiple representation and name selection).

**0** Not ringing (default).

#### **Ringing options while own terminal is idle**

**1** Ringing

**2** Ringing after delay

**3** Only the first ringing period (low volume)

**4** Ringing period after delay (low volume)

**5** Only the first ringing period (normal volume)

**6** Ringing period after delay (normal volume)

#### **Ringing options while own terminal is idle or in a call**

**7** Ringing (in call)

**8** Ringing after delay (in call)

**9** Only the first ringing period (low volume) (in call)

**10** Ringing period after delay (low volume) (in call)

- 11** Only the first ringing period (normal volume) (in call)
- 12** Ringing period after delay (normal volume) (in call)

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**Note:** Values 5...12 only work with Mitel 6xxxi terminals.

#### **-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument.

#### **--display-text**

Text to be displayed on a Mitel SIP, DBC434, DBC444 and DBC446 capable instrument. Accepted argument length is 1 to 24 characters.

The 'narrow' string will be converted to ISO 10646-UCS-4 (Unicode) 'wide' string. In this conversion the 'narrow' string can hold 'quoted' unicode numbers of unicode characters. A quote character is used to switch between narrow text mode and unicode number mode in the input 'narrow' string. In unicode number mode the numbers are according to ISO 10646-UCS-4 see for instance <http://std.dkuug.dk/JTC1/SC2/WG2/>

In unicode number mode the numbers are separated by space ' ', or by semi-colon ';'. The numbers in unicode number mode are decimal or hexadecimal. (Hexadecimal numbers must begin with 0x.) The default quote character is the percent sign '%', but that can be changed using the environment variable `$_MD_UNICODE_QUOTE_CHAR`. To input the quote character itself, the unicode number for the quote character must be given in unicode number mode. (To input '%' if '%' is quote character, insert '%37%'.)

Example: To input the fictitious German company name 'Üßü-GmbH' (transcribed as Uessue-GmbH), with correct German characters, without a German keyboard, the input would be '%0xdc 0xdf 0xfc%-GmbH'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-e, --erase**

Erase some settings, that is, deconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **--function**

Function to be assigned to the key. The meaning of the possible values (types of keys) are:

<b>DMN</b>	Diversion Monitoring
<b>EDN</b>	Extra Directory Number
<b>GMA</b>	Group Member Availability
<b>LOCK</b>	Telephone lock key
<b>MCT</b>	Malicious Call Tracing
<b>MNS</b>	Monitor call state information on directory numbers stated in the MNS switch
<b>MOB</b>	Mobile phone integration key
<b>MXFER</b>	MNS and Transfer key
<b>PEN</b>	Personal Number Key. Key led on matches --key-on-call-list and key led off matches --key-off-call-list
<b>PGM</b>	Pickup Group Monitoring
<b>REC</b>	VoIP recording

<b>TNS</b>	Defines a speed dial number or functional procedure stated in the <i>--key-sequence</i> switch
<b>SCA</b>	Shared Call Appearance (no bridging)
<b>SCABR</b>	Shared Call Appearance with bridging; enables barge in on a call in the same SCA group, that is, intrude to create a conference
<b>SXFER</b>	Speed dial and transfer key. Transfer call to number stated in the <i>--key-sequence</i> switch
<b>XML</b>	Sends an XML order to system. (that is streaming). This function is supported on 68xx terminals and later

Possible values are: DMN, EDN, GMA, LOCK, MCT, MOB, MNS, MXFER, PEN, PGM, REC, SCA, SCABR, SXFER, TNS, and XML.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings, that is, make initial configuration of an item or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **--key**

States the logical key number on the terminal, where the function (according to *--function*) is loaded. For DBC 42x terminals, see 'CONFIGURATION FILE FOR DBC42x', which defines system keys, which will be given physical keys that are the same for all users using a certain model. The personal keys defined here, make use of the remaining set of keys in a logical order.

For 67xxi terminals, *--key N* maps to 'expmod1 keyN' if expansion module M670i or M675i is used. If no expansion module is used, the *--key N* will be mapped to different types of keys on the terminal depending on the type of model according to `/etc/opt/eri_sn/mitel-terminal-mapping.conf`.

The switch requires an argument.

#### **--key-display-option**

Select what number is shown. When PGM key is pressed or on a CSTA client application popup. The phone with the PGM key has to have the capability to show the number.

This setting is passed via the CSTA link to connected application. The possible values are:

Value: 0 - No number is shown (feature is disabled)  
 1 - Show the calling party number when available  
 2 - Show the called party number when available  
 3 - Show calling and called party number when available (not supported in current phone software)

The argument must be an integer in the range 0 to 3. The default if the switch is omitted is 1.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--key-off-call-list**

Key off call list. The number corresponds to the Call List number.

If the key indicator is on and the button is pressed this call list becomes active and the key indicator is off.

Value: 0 - No active list  
 1..10 - list 1 to 10

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### **--key-on-call-list**

Key on call list. The number corresponds to the Call List number.

If the key indicator is off and the button is pressed this call list becomes active and the key indicator is on. If the monitored call list matches this call list number, the key indicator will be on.

Value:1..10 - list 1 to 10

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### **--key-sequence**

States a speed dial number, or a speed dial 'function procedure' on a key with '*--function TNS*', '*--function SXFER*', or '*--function MNS*' or '*--function MXFER*'. This is a string as it could be dialed on the telephone, with digits, star and hash 0-9,+\*#). For backward compatibility reasons 'A' is accepted as '\*' and 'B' is accepted as '#'. If '#' is used the whole input has to be quoted like this *"\*23\*0#"*. + can be used to configure a number in E.164 format.

For 6900/6800/6700i phones and function TNS, then comma ",", and "+" have special meaning.

It is possible to configure a preset string of numbers followed by a "+". This feature allows the phone to speed dial a prefix number and then pause to let you enter the remaining phone number. A comma can be used to insert 500ms pause in the number. Accepted argument length is 1 to 200 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### **--line**

States the logical terminal line.

- 1) Used to set physical lines (except for standard main line)

\* *--line* 1, 3, 4 for *--function* SCA.

\* *--line* 3, 4 for *--function* EDN.

- 2) Logical lines are automatically allocated when using SCA and EDN for *--key*

- 3) *--line* may be set for *--function* TNS (or SXFER) to choose originating call line. (*--line* 1 is default)

Allocated lines are shown when printing.

The terminal type defines the limit on the maximum lines (physical and logical) that can be configured on the phone. As for example, 6800i series only have 2 physical keys, so physical line (*--line* 3 and 4) will not appear on this phone.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### **--line-dir**

States the directory number of a logical terminal line assigned with *--line*.

Mandatory in case of *--function* EDN. Optional in case of *--function* SCA, in this case is the directory number of the terminal used.

Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument.

### **--monitored-dir**

In case of *--function* with value 'DMN' or 'MNS' or 'MXFER'. States the call state monitored directory number assigned to a *--key*. In case of *--function* with value 'GMA'. States own member availability in monitored group number assigned to a *--key*. In case of *--function* with value 'PEN'. States the Personal Number assigned to a *--key*.

Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings, that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--print-synopsis**

Print the synopsis (that is, the possible ways to invoke this command using switches). This can be used in a smart shell to implement tab-completion of switches.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--record-on-demand-uri**

Optional for --function REC.

States the URI to be associated with a record-on-demand key for SIP 6900/6800/6700i terminals. The URI shall be RFC3986 compliant.

Any characters considered special by 6700i/6800/6900 must be escape encoded (see 6900/6800/6700 XML API doc. For example, & is escape encoded by: &amp;).

It is recommended to use single quote, if double quote is used any characters considered special by the command shell must also be escape encoded (; for example, \$ is escaped encoded by: \\$).

Accepted argument length is 7 to 240 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-s, +s, --sort, ++sort**

Specify sorting criteria for printout. If no sorting is specified, the printout is unsorted. If sort switch is given without arguments, the printout will be sorted on DIR -s and --sort specify ascending sort order. +s and ++sort specify descending sort order. Possible values are: 'ALERTTYPE', 'DIR', 'FUNCTION', 'KEY', 'KEYSEQUENCE', 'LINE', 'LINEDIR', 'MONITOREDDIR', 'alerttype', 'dir', 'function', 'key', 'keysequence', 'line', 'linedir', 'monitoreddir'. Sorting on either keysequence, monitoreddir or linedir will result in the same printout.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output, (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-v, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--xml-on-demand-uri**

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

Used with --function XML. States the URI to be associated with a xml-on-demand key for SIP terminals. The URI shall be RFC3986 compliant. Any characters considered special by Mitel terminals must be escape encoded (see 68xxi XML API doc. ; for example, & is escape encoded by: &amp;). It is recommended to use single quote, if double quote is used any characters considered special by the command shell must also be escape encoded (; for example, \$ is escaped encoded by: \\$).

## 75.4

## EXAMPLES

Initiate an MNS key for the generic extension with directory number 41910. The logical key number is to be 11. The multiple represented extension is to be directory number 41999. The call alternative is to be not ringing. Not ringing, default for --alert-type.

**extension\_key -i -d 41910 --key 11 --function MNS  
--monitored-dir 41999**

Initiate the MNS key for the generic extension with directory number 41911. The logical key number is to be 12. The multiple represented extension is to be directory number 42910. The call alternative is to be ringing.

**extension\_key -i -d 41911 --key 12 --function MNS  
--monitored-dir 42910 --alert-type 1**

Initiate MNS key for the generic extension with directory number 41911. The logical key number is to be 12. The multiple represented extension is to be directory number 42910. The number to be called when the key is pressed is 42555.

**extension\_key -i -d 41911 --key 12 --function MNS  
--monitored-dir 42910 --key-sequence 42555**

Initiate a TNS key for the generic extension with directory number 41910. The logical key number is to be 14. The dial-by function number is to be 42910.

**extension\_key -i -d 41910 --key 14 --function TNS --key-sequence 42910**

Initiate MCT on key number 13 for the IP extension with the directory number 43110.

**extension\_key -i -d 43110 --key 13 --function MCT**

Initiate a PEN key for the generic extension with directory number 41910. The logical key number is to be 12. The Personal Number extension is to be directory number 42910.

**extension\_key -i -d 41910 --key 12 --function PEN --monitored-dir 42910**

Initiate a PEN key on the personal number 42910. The logical key number is to be 12.

**extension\_key -i -d 42910 --key 12 --function PEN --monitored-dir 42910**

**extension\_key -i -d 42910 --key 12 --function PEN**

Initiate two additional SCA lines, line 3 and 4 (L3, L4) on an Aastra/Mitel 6757i with number 42800. Status after initiation: L1, L2 has normal directory number 42910 and L3, L4 has SCA number 42800.

**extension\_key -i -d 42910 --line 3 --function SCA --line-dir 42800**

**extension\_key -i -d 42910 --line 4 --function SCA --line-dir 42800**

Initiate two additional SCA lines for directory number 42999, on softkeys 1 and 2 on Aastra/Mitel 6739i with directory number 42222. Status after initiation should be that L1, L2 and L3 have normal directory number 42999, and softkeys 1 and 2 have SCA number 42222. (on the terminal, number 42999 will be stored in the next available line repository per key. The line used is shown on print and can be set explicitly here as well).

**extension\_key -i -d 42999 --key 1 --function SCA --line-dir 42222**

**extension\_key -i -d 42999 --key 2 --function SCA --line-dir 42222**

Initiate SCABR as main directory number 43110 (that is, free-seating number). Line 1 is the host for the main directory number. Note that the number on line 1 will be represented on all predefined line keys. (Aastra/Mitel 6739i has predefined line keys L1, L2 and L3).

**extension\_key -i -d 43110 --line 1 --function SCABR**

Initiate an EDN number 50001 to line 3 on an Aastra/Mitel 6739i (L3 is a predefined key) with the directory number 43110. The extension directory number is 43110. This example is a continuation of the above example. Status now is L1, L2 has main number 43110 as SCABR and L3 has EDN number 50001.

**extension\_key -i -d 43110 --line 3 --function EDN --line-dir 50001**

Initiate a TNS key for the EDN number 50001 on line 3 on the main directory number 43110 on an Aastra/Mitel 6739i. The logical key is to be 1. The dial-by function number is to be 50005. When the key is pressed 50001 is calling 50005. The key shall be displayed "Priv-50005".

**extension\_key -i -d 43110 --key 1 --line 3 --function TNS --key-sequence 50005 --display-text "Priv-50005"**

Initiate a record-on-demand key on an Aastra/Mitel SIP 6739i with directory number 44100. The terminal will replace \$\$SIPUSERNAME\$\$ with its directory number.

**extension\_key -i -d 44100 --key 8 --function REC --record-on-demand-uri "http://192.168.0.1:80/VOIP?START&OPN=\\$SIPUSERNAME\\$" --display-text "Record-on-demand".**

Initiate a streaming key on an Aastra/Mitel SIP 6869i with directory number 44100. The terminal will replace \$\$SIPUSERNAME\$\$ with its directory number.

**extension\_key -i -d 44100 --key 8 --function XML --xml-on-demand-uri "http://\$PROXYURL\$:2222/StreamingMenu?user=\$SIPUSERNAME\$" --display-text "Streaming".**

Initiate a speed dial transfer key on an Aastra/Mitel SIP 6869i that allows to easily transfer calls to number 401.

**extension\_key -i -d 44100 --key 7 --function SXFER --key-sequence 401 --display-text "SXFER401".**

Initiate a mobile integration key on an Aastra/Mitel 6930/6930w SIP phone

**extension\_key -i -d 44100 --key 8 --function MOB**

Initiate a telephone lock key on an Aastra/Mitel 6869i SIP phone

**extension\_key -i -d 44100 --key 9 --function LOCK**

Initiate a PGM key for the generic extension with directory number 41911. The logical key number is to be 12. The call alternative is to be ringing after delay. The key display option is to be showing calling party number.

**extension\_key -i -d 41911 --key 12 --function PGM --alert-type 2 --key-display-option 1**

Initiate a GMA key for the SIP extension with directory number 41911. The logical key number is to be 4. The monitored group number is 7777.

**extension\_key -i -d 41912 --key 4 --function GMA --monitored-dir 7777**

Erase the multiple represented number and PEN key 18115 for generic extension 58900. (Erases both MNS and PEN).

**extension\_key -e -d 58900 --monitored-dir 18115**

Erase multiple represented number 58999 on all generic extensions. (Erases both MNS and PEN)

**extension\_key -e -d all --monitored-dir 58999**

Erase line directory number 42800 to all associated SIP extensions.

(Erases either EDN or SCA/SCABR)

**extension\_key -e -d all --line-dir 42800**



Erase the function on logical key number 1 for the generic extension 58918.

**extension\_key -e -d 58918 --key 1**

Erase the function (SCA or SCABR) on the main directory number, hosted on line 1 for the extension 58918. This will make the line type change to a normal directory.

**extension\_key -e -d 58918 --line-dir 58918**

or

**extension\_key -e -d 58918 --line 1**

Print the key information for directory numbers 41910 and 41911.

**extension\_key -p -d 41910, 41911**

Print the key information for directory number 41910 at key 3.

**extension\_key -p -d 41910 --key 3**

Print the MNS and PEN key information for directory numbers 42910.

**extension\_key -p --monitored-dir 42910**

Print the EDN directory number 42910 or print the SCA/SCABR lines subscribing to directory number 42910.

**extension\_key -p --line-dir 42910**

## 76

## EXTENSION\_OPTION

Manages an extension optional parameters.

## 76.1

## FORMAT

**extension\_option**

```
[-v][-V] -c -d m
[--type-of-number] [--public-cli-active]
[--public-cli-presentation-restricted]

[-v][-V] -e -d m [--public-cli-number]

[-v][-V] -i -d m
--type-of-number [--public-cli-active]
[--public-cli-presentation-restricted] [--update-semp-only]

[-v][-V] -p [-d M] [±s]
```

## 76.2

## FUNCTION

## 76.2.1

## GENERAL

The command is used to change, erase, initiate and print `extension_options`, primarily used for public CLI number.

The public CLI number data is stored in the Cassandra database. As the Cassandra SemiP data holds information about currently active public CLI number, it means that the active public CLI number data will not be lost at system actions as system upgrade, LIM/system reload, power failure and switch-over to standby server. Once the system is back in service, the active public CLI number will be the same as before the system action. Active public CLI number data are lost only at re-installation of the system or at repair of a server including all Cassandra data base in the system (for example, 1 lim system with co-located database).

When initiating public cli number data for an extension, the administrator can specify if the public CLI number should become active for the extensions by using the `public-cli-active` switch. If no switch is specified their default setting will be used.

When changing public CLI number data for an extension, the administrator can specify if changes should become active for the extensions by using the `public-cli-active` switch.

When removing the public CLI number data for an extension, the administrator needs to decide if the active public CLI number should also be removed for the extension by using the `public-cli-active` switch. If the active number is not removed it will remain after the public CLI number data has been removed.

## 76.3

## PARAMETERS

**-c, --change**

Change some settings. That is, reconfiguration of an item (or several items).  
The switch requires an argument.

**-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings. That is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch requires an argument.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings. That is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings. That is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-public-cli-active**

Should 'Public CLI Number' be activated now.

0 - No

1 - Yes

The default, if the switch is not used, is No at initiation and change, no change of state at erase. Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'.

The switch takes no arguments. The argument is single-valued.

**-public-cli-number**

Public CLI Number sent to public party.

Number is used as A-party number at outgoing calls to the public network. The number has to be a public number.

In erase command the parameter is used without any value to indicate removal of the public-cli-number.

Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 digits.

The switch takes no arguments. The argument is single-valued.

**-public-cli-presentation-restricted**

Should 'Public CLI Number' presentation be restricted for public parties.

0 - No

1 - Yes

The default, if the switch is not used, is No at initiation and change, no change of state at erase. Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'.

The switch takes no arguments. The argument is single-valued.

**-s, +s, --sort, ++sort**

Specify sorting criteria for printout. If no sorting is specified, the printout is unsorted. If sort switch is given without arguments, the printout will be sorted on -s and --sort specify ascending sort order. +s and ++sort specify descending sort order. Possible values are: 'ALERTTYPE', 'DIR', 'FUNCTION', 'KEY', 'KEYSE-

QUENCE', 'LINE', 'LINEDIR', 'MONITOREDDIR', 'alerttype', 'dir', 'function', 'key', 'keysequence', 'line', 'linedir', 'monitoreddir'. Sorting on either keysequence, monitoreddir or linedir will result in the same printout.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--type-of-number**

Assign type of number for the public-cli-number.

Available types of numbers:

0 - unknown public

1 - international

2 - national

3 - network specific

4 - local public

5 - Unknown private

Type of number 'Unknown Private' is only allowed to be used in combination with parameter '--update-semp-only'.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--update-semp-only**

Only the semi-permanent data for 'Public CLI Number' is to be updated.

Used when the system is reinstalled and the semi-permanent Cassandra data is lost and has to be loaded into the system after a new install. The input is received from command 'extension\_option\_info --format extension\_option'.

The switch takes no argument.

#### **-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output, (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-v, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 76.4

## EXAMPLES

### 76.4.1

#### EXAMPLE 1

An extension with a directory number (1770) can have a public-cli-number (0856867000) that can be a national number.

**extension\_option -i -d 1770 --public-cli-number 0856867000 --type-of-number 2**

### 76.4.2

#### EXAMPLE 2

An extension with directory number (1770) can alter the public-cli-number.

**extension\_option -c -d 1770 --public-cli-number 0856867001**

### 76.4.3

#### EXAMPLE 3

An extension with a directory number (1770) can erase the public-cli-number. Also, it erases any active number.

**extension\_option -e -d 1770 --public-cli-number --public-cli-active no**

### 76.4.4

#### EXAMPLE 4

Print the options for extensions 1760, 4491, and 1770.

**extension\_option -p -d 1760,4491,1770**

## 77

## EXTENSION\_OPTION\_INFO

Print extension option information.

## 77.1

## FORMAT

**extension\_option\_info**

`[-v][-V] [-p] [-d M] [-f x] [ $\pm$ s [x]]`

## 77.2

## FUNCTION

## 77.2.1

## GENERAL

The command is used to print information of active public CLI number for extensions.

See the help text of the command `extension_option` for a description of public CLI number and type of number.

## 77.3

## PARAMETERS

**-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be the special word 'all' or it can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first..last).

**-f, --format**

Select a format for the printout.

Possible values are: 'DEFAULT', 'EXTENSION\_OPTION', 'default', 'extension\_option'. Default if switch is not given is 'DEFAULT'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings, that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-s, +s, --sort, ++sort**

Specify sorting criteria for printout. If no sorting is specified, the printout is unsorted. If sort switch is given without arguments, the printout will be sorted on -s and --sort specify ascending sort order. +s and ++sort specify descending sort order. Possible values are: 'ALERTTYPE', 'DIR', 'FUNCTION', 'KEY', 'KEYSEQUENCE', 'LINE', 'LINEDIR', 'MONITOREDDIR', 'alerttype', 'dir', 'function', 'key', 'keysequence', 'line', 'linedir', 'monitoreddir'. Sorting on either keysequence, monitoreddir or linedir will result in the same printout.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output, (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-v, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 77.4

## EXAMPLES

Print the extension options information for extensions 1760.

**extension\_option -p -d 1760**

## 78

## EXTENSION\_PICKUP\_GROUP

Manages call pickup group data.

## 78.1

## FORMAT

**extension\_pickup\_group**

```
[ -v ] [ -V ] -e --ext-pickup-group m [--customer x]
[ --ext-pickup-group-alternative-answering M ]

[ -v ] [ -V ] -i --ext-pickup-group m -l x [--customer x]

[ -v ] [ -V ] -i --ext-pickup-group x --ext-pickup-group-alternative-answering m
[ --customer x ]

[ -v ] [ -V ] -p [--ext-pickup-group M] [±s [x]] [--customer X]
```

## 78.2

## FUNCTION

## 78.2.1

## GENERAL

The command is used to erase, initiate and print call pickup group data.

A call pickup group consists of a number of extensions (members) assigned a common group number (sequence number). A member of a group can pick up calls to other members of the same group by dialing a procedure on the telephone.

The command is also used to affiliate maximum 4 answer groups to a call pickup group.

The order of priority for answering calls to a call pickup group is:

1. Call to own group
2. Call to answer group in the sequence in which the answer groups have been affiliated to the call pickup group.

## 78.3

## PARAMETERS

**--customer**

Customer number for the extension. Customer 0 is the default customer of the exchange. Argument must be an integer in the range 0 to 50000. For print operations the default is function dependent, for all other operations the default is 0 (zero).

The switch requires an argument.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings. That is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no argument.

**--ext-pick-group-alternative-answering**

Number of the alternative answering call pickup group.



The parameter has a range of 1 to 999999999, it is not an addressable directory number, but a sequence number (fictitious identity of the group).

The switch requires an argument.

#### **--ext-pickup-group**

Number of the call pickup group.

The parameter has a range of 1 to 999999999, and is not an addressable directory number, but a sequence number (fictitious identity of the group).

The switch requires an argument.

#### **-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings. That is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-l, --lim**

Lim number.

Syntax of argument is L where L is lim number [range: 1 - 124]. Example of valid syntax: 2

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-p, --print**

Print all or some settings. That is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-s, +s, --sort, ++sort**

Specify sorting criteria for printout. If no sorting is specified, the printout is unsorted. If sort switch is given without arguments, the printout will be sorted on DIR -s and --sort specify ascending sort order. +s and ++sort specify descending sort order. Possible values are: 'CUST', 'GRP', 'LIM'.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output. That is, progress information, to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 78.4

## EXAMPLES

Initiate call pickup group with sequence number 321 in LIM 1.

**extension\_pickup\_group -i --ext-pickup-group 321 --lim 1**

Initiate call pickup group with sequence number 322 in LIM 10 with customer number 7.

**extension\_pickup\_group -i --ext-pickup-group 322 --customer 7 --lim 10**

Affiliate the call pickup groups with sequence numbers 421 and 521 as alternative answer groups to the call pickup group with sequence number 321.

**extension\_pickup\_group -i --ext-pickup-group 321 --ext-pick-group-alternative-answering 421,521**

Affiliate the call pickup groups with sequence numbers 422 with customer number 4 as alternative answer groups to the call pickup group with sequence number 351 with customer number 4.

**extension\_pickup\_group -i --ext-pickup-group 351 --customer 4  
--ext-pick-group-alternative-answering 422**

Erase answer group 421 from the call pickup group with sequence number 321.

**extension\_pickup\_group -e --ext-pickup-group 321 --ext-pick-group-alternative-answering 421**

Erase the call pickup group with sequence number 321.

**extension\_pickup\_group -e --ext-pickup-group 321**

Erase the call pickup group with sequence number 322 and customer number 4.

**extension\_pickup\_group -e --ext-pickup-group 322 --customer 4**

Print out data for call pickup group with sequence number 321.

**extension\_pickup\_group -p --ext-pickup-group 321**

Print out data for call pickup group with sequence number 322 and customer number 4.

**extension\_pickup\_group -p --ext-pickup-group 322 --customer 4**

## 79 EXTENSION\_PICKUP\_GROUP\_MEMBER

Manages call pickup group member data.

### 79.1 FORMAT

#### **extension\_pickup\_group\_member**

```
[ -v ] [ -V ] -e --ext-pickup-group x [--customer x] -d M
[ -v ] [ -V ] -e -d m
[ -v ] [ -V ] -i --ext-pickup-group x [--customer x] -d m
[--group-call-presentation-delay-time x] [--group-call-presentation-time x]
[--key-display-option x]
[ -v ] [ -V ] -p [--ext-pickup-group M [--customer X]] [±s [x]]
[ -v ] [ -V ] -p [-d M] [±s [x]]
```

### 79.2 FUNCTION

#### 79.2.1 GENERAL

The command is used to erase, initiate and print call pickup group member data.

A call pickup group consists of a number of extensions (members) assigned a common group number (sequence number). A member of a group can pick up calls to other members of the same group by dialing a procedure on the telephone.

### 79.3 PARAMETERS

#### **--customer**

Customer number for the extension. Customer 0 is the default customer of the exchange. Argument must be an integer in the range 0 to 50000. For print operations the default is function dependent, for all other operations the default is 0 (zero).

The switch requires an argument.

#### **-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument.

#### **-e, --erase**

Erase some settings. That is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no argument.

#### **--ext-pickup-group**

Number of the call pickup group.

The parameter has a range of 1 to 999999999, and is not an addressable directory number, but a sequence number (fictitious identity of the group).

The switch requires an argument.

**--group-call-presentation-delay-time**

A specific time in seconds used to delay presentation of call on a PGM key or CSTA client application.

It is up to CSTA client application to honor the timer value. If no time is specified the call is presented with no delay.

Setting a value of 0 indicates that the timer is disabled. Accepted argument is 0 to 60 seconds.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--group-call-presentation-time**

A specific time in seconds used to specify the time a call is presented on a PGM key or CSTA client application.

It is up to CSTA client application to honor the timer value. If no time is specified system timers will control the time a call is presented.

Setting a value of 0 indicates that the timer is disabled. Accepted argument is 0 to 180 seconds.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings. That is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--key-display-option**

Select what number is shown. When PGM key is pressed or on a CSTA client application popup.

The phone with the PGM key has to have the capability to show the number. This setting is passed on the CSTA link to connected application.

The possible values are:

0 - No number is shown (feature is disabled). Call is picked with one press.

1 - Show the calling party number when available

2 - Show the called party number when available

3 - Show calling and called party number when available (not supported in current phone software)

The argument must be an integer in the range 0 to 3. The default if the switch is omitted is 0.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings. That is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-s, +s, --sort, ++sort**

Specify sorting criteria for printout. If no sorting is specified, the printout is unsorted. If sort switch is given without arguments, the printout will be sorted on GRP. -s and --sort specify ascending sort order. +s and ++sort specify descending sort order. Possible values are: 'GRP'.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output. That is, progress information, to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 79.4

## EXAMPLES

Initiate extensions 3456-3458 as members of a call pickup group with sequence number 321.

**extension\_pickup\_group\_member -i --ext-pickup-group 321 --dir 3456..3458**

Initiate extensions 3658 with customer number 5 as members of a call pickup group with sequence number 331 and customer number 5.

**extension\_pickup\_group\_member -i --ext-pickup-group 331 --customer 5 --dir 3658**

Initiate extension 2358 as member of a call pickup group with sequence number 2331. Show the called party number, after a delay of 5 seconds, for a duration of 10 seconds.

**extension\_pickup\_group\_member -i --ext-pickup-group 2331 --dir 2358  
--key-display-option 2 --group-call-presentation-delay-time 5  
--group-call-presentation-time 10**

Erase extensions 3456 and 3457 from the call pickup group with sequence number 322.

**extension\_pickup\_group\_member -e --ext-pickup-group 322 --dir 3456,3457**

Erase extensions 3658 from the call pickup group with sequence number 333 with customer number 5.

**extension\_pickup\_group\_member -e --ext-pickup-group\ 333 --customer 5 --dir 3658**

Print members of call pickup group 8000.

**extension\_pickup\_group\_member -p --ext-pickup-group 8000**

Print call pickup group members of group 365 with customer number 5.

**extension\_pickup\_group\_member -p --ext-pickup-group 365 --customer 5**

Print out the call pickup group of which extension 3456 is a member.

**extension\_pickup\_group\_member -p --dir 3456**

## 80

## EXTENSION\_PROCEDURE

Execute a procedure.

## 80.1

## FORMAT

**extension\_procedure**

```
[-v][-V] [-v] [-V] -d --proc
[-v][-V] [-v] [-V] -e -d --semi-permanent
[-v][-V] [-v] [-V] -i -d --proc --semi-permanent [--force]
[-v][-V] [-v] [-V] -p --semi-permanent
[-v][-V] [-v] [-V] -p -d --semi-permanent
```

## 80.2

## FUNCTION

## 80.2.1

## GENERAL

The command is used to execute the procedure stated in parameter PROC for the directory number DIR. The directory number should be initiated as a generic extension.

**Note:** Free seating logon or logoff procedure cannot be executed by the command.

## 80.3

## PARAMETERS

**-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings. That is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no argument.

**--force**

The switch takes no argument.

Use this parameter to store a procedure that is rejected by traffic state.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings. That is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no argument.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings. That is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no argument.

**--proc**

Digits states 'function procedure' to be executed for --dir.

Example: '--proc \*10\*2#', in order to change to Personal Number profile 2. This is a string as it could be dialled on the telephone, with digits, star and hash (0-9\*#). For backward compatibility reasons 'A' is accepted as '\*' and 'B' is accepted as '#'. If '#' is used the whole input has to be quoted. ; for example, `"*feature code*destination number#" , or "*feature code*absence reason#" .`

Accepted argument length is 1 to 40 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--semi-permanent**

Use this parameter to store procedure to, or erase all procedures for a directory number from internal data base.

Note that only a few procedures are available.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output, that is, progress information, to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 80.4

## EXAMPLES

Execute the procedure \*10#, activation of Personal Number list, for the directory number 4525. (Service code examples are from application system Standard, but may differ for other application systems).

**extension\_procedure -d 4525 --proc "\*10#"**

Execute the procedure \*21\*4599#, activation of Follow-me to directory number 4539, for the directory number 4525.

**extension\_procedure -d 4525 --proc "\*\*21\*4539#"**

Execute the procedure \*29\*4500#, logon to hunt group number 4500, for the extension directory number 4525.

**extension\_procedure -d 4525 --proc "\*\*29\*4500#"**

Execute the procedure \*89\*4500#, Set group number 4500 as CLI and store in database, for the extension directory number 4525.

**extension\_procedure -i --semi-permanent -d 4525 -proc "\*\*29\*4500#"**

Execute the procedure \*89\*4500#, Set group number 400 as CLI and store in database, for the extension directory number 4525. Force them to be stored to database even if they are currently failing due to traffic situation.

**extension\_procedure -i --semi-permanent --force -d 4525 --proc "\*\*29\*4500#"**

Execute the procedure \*29\*4500#, logon to hunt group number 4500, for the extension directory number 4525.

To do this simply attempt one that is not accepted, and a print of available procedures will be printed.

**extension\_procedure -i --semi-permanent -d 4525 --proc "\*\*999#"**

Erase all stored semi-permanent procedures for extension directory number 4525.

**extension\_procedure -e --semi-permanent -d 4525**

Print all stored semi-permanent procedures for extension directory number 4525.

**extension\_procedure -p --semi-permanent -d 4525**

Print all stored semi-permanent procedures in system.

**extension\_procedure -p --semi-permanent**



# 81 EXTENSION\_PROFILE

Manage an extension profile

## 81.1 FORMAT

### extension\_profile

```
[ -v ] [ -V ] -c --csp [--customer] [--csp-name]
[--ext-cdiv] [--ext-cnnlog] [--ext-npres] [--ext-roc]
[--ext-serv] [--ext-traf] [--forced-disconnect-time]
[--idle-delay-time] [--offered-time] [--ext-legacy]

[ -v ] [ -V ] -e --csp [--customer]

[ -v ] [ -V ] -i --csp [--csp-name] [--customer]
--ext-cdiv [--ext-cnnlog] --ext-npres --ext-roc
--ext-serv --ext-traf [--forced-disconnect-time]
[--idle-delay-time] [--offered-time] [--ext-legacy]

[ -v ] [ -V ] -p [--csp] [--csp-name]
[--customer] [--ext-cdiv] [--ext-cnnlog] [--ext-npres]
[--ext-roc] [--ext-serv] [--ext-traf]
[--forced-disconnect-time] [--idle-delay-time] [--offered-time] [--ext-legacy] [±s]
```

## 81.2 FUNCTION

### 81.2.1 GENERAL

The command is used to change, erase, initiate, and print common user data.

## 81.3 PARAMETERS

### -c, --change

Change some settings, that is, reconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

### --csp

Each Common Service Profile (--csp) represents a combination of characteristics for --ext-cdiv, --ext-cnnlog, --ext-npres, --ext-roc, --ext-serv, and --ext-traf.

Argument must be an integer in the range 0 to 500.

The switch requires an argument.

### --csp-name

States a name for a Common Service Profile (CSP). Allowed characters: (0..9,a..z,A..Z, )

Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### --customer

Customer number for the extension. Customer 0 is the default customer of the exchange. Argument must be an integer in the range 0 to 50000. For print oper-

ations the default is function dependent, for all other operations the default is 0 (zero).

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-e, --erase**

Erase some settings, that is de-configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **--ext-cdiv**

A switch that has a collection of individual settings. Each individual setting is a digit in the numerical value string. Pad to length is enabled for this switch. The digits have the following meaning:

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| <b>D<sub>1</sub></b> | <p>External Follow-me.<br/>States whether user is permitted to do external Follow-me using service code *22# (or equivalent soft key).<br/>0 - no<br/>1 - yes</p>   |
| <b>D<sub>2</sub></b> | <p>Follow-me.<br/>States whether user is permitted to do internal Follow-me using service code *21* (or soft key 'Follow-Me').<br/>0 - no<br/>1 - yes</p>   |
| <b>D<sub>3</sub></b> | <p>Diversion bypass.<br/>States whether diversion bypass is permitted or not. (Bypass of diversion can be set to always permit by using an AS parameter (PARNUM=75)).<br/>0 - no<br/>1 - yes</p>  |
| <b>D<sub>4</sub></b> | <p>Diversion on origin extension and PBX-operator.<br/>States whether diversion on origin (extension or operator) is permitted or not and if common or individual diversion position shall be used.<br/>0 - Default feature not permitted<br/>1 - Individual diversion position<br/>2 - Common diversion position<br/>3 - No diversion shall take place</p> |
| <b>D<sub>5</sub></b> | <p>Diversion on origin public line.<br/>0 - Default feature not permitted<br/>1 - Individual diversion position<br/>2 - Common diversion position<br/>3 - No diversion shall take place</p> <p>States whether diversion on origin (public external line) is permitted or not and if common or individual diversion position shall be used.</p>              |
| <b>D<sub>6</sub></b> | <p>Diversion on origin private line.<br/>States whether diversion on origin (private external line) is permitted or not and if common or individual diversion position should be used.<br/>0 - Default feature not permitted<br/>1 - Individual diversion position<br/>2 - Common diversion position<br/>3 - No diversion shall take place</p>              |
| <b>D<sub>7</sub></b> | <p>Auto bypass of FM for SMS.<br/>States if diversion bypass for SMS is permitted for follow me.<br/>0 - no<br/>1 - yes (recommended)</p>   |

- D<sub>8</sub>** Auto bypass of EFM for SMS.  
0 - no  
1 - yes (recommended)
- States if diversion bypass for SMS is permitted for external follow me.
- D<sub>9</sub>** Permits direct diversion to.  
0 - only an individual diverttee position (\*\*)  
1 - an individual or common diverttee position (\*).
- D<sub>10</sub>** Permits diversion to an individual diverttee position on busy (\*\*).  
0 - no  
1 - yes
- D<sub>11</sub>** Permits diversion to an individual diverttee position on no-answer (\*\*).  
0 - no  
1 - yes
- D<sub>12</sub>** Multi Directory Diversion.  
0 - no  
1 - yes
- This facility is only allowed for SIP main directory number.
- D<sub>13</sub>D<sub>14</sub>** Remote programming of diversions.  
00 - Default or feature not allowed.  
01 - Permitted to program follow-me.  
02 - Permitted to program external follow-me.  
04 - Permitted to program diversion on no reply.  
08 - Permitted to program diversion on busy.  
16 - Permitted to program direct diversion.  
32 - Permitted to program diversion on groups.
- D<sub>15</sub>** Diversion on origin.  
States whether private network parties shall have influence or not about which of D4-D6 to use.
- 0 - Default. Only local type of origin is used for the decision of which of D4-D6 to use.  
1 - Both local and private network type of origin is used for the decision of which of D4-D6 to use.

(\*) If an individual diverttee position has not been initiated the common diverttee position is chosen. If no common diverttee position has been initiated the procedure for diversion cannot be done.

(\*\*) If no individual diverttee position has been initiated the procedure for this facility cannot be utilized.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--ext-cnnlog**

The switch states the characteristics for the centralized name and number log function. Pad to length is enabled for this switch. The digits have the following meaning:

- D<sub>1</sub>** General centralized name and number log.  
0 - The centralized name and number log is not active (default).  
1 - The centralized name and number log is active.

- D<sub>2</sub>** Centralized name and number log, swap call direction option.  
 0 - The centralized name and number log, call direction is not swapped (default).  
 1 - The centralized name and number log, call direction is swapped.

For digit D<sub>2</sub>, the following pickup services can have its call direction swapped: Cascade group answer, Common bell, Group, Individual, MNS, Night bell, and Take own call.

- D<sub>3</sub>** Include picking extension's name and number in picked extension call history log.  
 0 - Picking extension's name and number shall not be included in picked extension's call history log (default).  
 1 - Picking extension's name and number shall be included in picked extension's call history log.

For digit D<sub>3</sub>, the following pickup services are controlled: Group and Individual.

- D<sub>4</sub>** For picked party, the call, in alerting state, can be logged as missed or incoming.  
 0 - Logged as missed call (default).  
 1 - Logged as incoming call.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--ext-legacy**

States the unique characteristics for legacy terminals. Each individual setting is a digit in the numerical value string. Pad to length is enabled for this switch. The digits have the following meaning:

- D<sub>1</sub>** Automatic Call Distribution supervisor functionality, only supported on DTS.  
 0 - Not an ACD supervisor  
 1 - Extension with ACD supervisor functionality  
 The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--ext-npres**

A switch that has a collection of individual settings. Each individual setting is a digit in the numerical value string. Pad to length is enabled for this switch. The digits have the following meaning:

- D<sub>1</sub>** A-number request sent to the PSTN.  
 The extension is allowed or not allowed to request an A-number from the PSTN (if the feature is offered).  
 0 - No  
 1 - Yes

- D<sub>2</sub>** Number presentation restricted.  
States whether the number is restricted or not (SIP tie line is treated as internal). For example, if the A-number is presented to the B-party or not.  
0 - No  
1 - Internal  
2 - External  
3 - Internal and external  
**Note:** For internal calls and for private network calls using SIP tie-lines, the CLIR/COLR category is sub-divided in CLIR/COLR-internal and CLIR/COLR-external. CLIR/COLR-internal is used for internal calls and private network calls using SIP tie-lines. CLIR/COLR-external is used for public network calls using SIP trunk lines. If the other party is outside the own PBX (and SIP trunk/tie-line is not used), restriction will be sent for the number if any of CLIR/COLR-internal or CLIR/COLR-external are set.
- D<sub>3</sub>** Calling Line Identity Restriction (CLIR) per call.  
States whether name and number restriction (CLIR) is permitted per call by dialing the procedure \*42# before the B-party number.  
0 - No  
1 - Yes, permitted
- D<sub>4</sub>** Extension number to PSTN.  
States whether the extension number or common public number is sent to the PSTN (For this to be permitted, the extension number must belong to the public number series of the PBX).  
0 - No (Common public will be used, and must be set)  
1 - Yes, permitted (Default, extension number will be used)  
**Note:** If the value is set to 0, the common public number is sent unrestricted even though the --ext-npres D2 is set as 2 or 3.
- D<sub>5</sub>** CLIR/COLR (name and number presentation restriction override).  
0 - CLIR/COLR override not permitted. (Default)  
1 - CLIR/COLR override is permitted when type of connected party is private<sup>1</sup>.  
2 - CLIR/COLR override restriction override is permitted when type of connected party is public<sup>2</sup>.  
3 - Both 1 and 2 above are permitted.
- <sup>1</sup>) Private means an extension or a tie-line without network services in the same system (internal call) or within the private network.  
<sup>2</sup>) Public means subscriber in the public network. Extension is able to display the other party's number even if the presentation is restricted.
- D<sub>6</sub>** Never display number from PSTN.  
States whether number from PSTN should be displayed or not. No means that the number will be displayed.  
0 - No  
1 - Yes
- D<sub>7</sub>** Use group identity for incoming calls.  
States if the group number and name shall be used when sending the number and name identities to the calling user.  
No means that the user number will be sent.  
0 - No  
1 - Yes  
The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--ext-roc**

A switch that has a collection of individual settings. Each individual setting is a digit in the numerical value string. Pad to length is enabled for this switch. The digits have the following meaning:

- D<sub>1</sub>** Facility restriction level.  
Attribute level to make a selective restriction of the use of the outgoing routes.  
0..7 - Values.
- D<sub>2</sub>** Account code for LCR.  
0 - X is 1 or 2.  
1 - X is 2.  
2 - Forced account code is never required.  
States forced account code when the value of the ACCT parameter stated in the LCR tables is X.
- D<sub>3</sub>** Off-hook queuing level.  
Specifies the off hook queuing level, it is compared against the outgoing route's threshold level.  
0 - Search for a free route choice is done up to threshold level 1.  
1 - Search for a free route choice is done up to threshold level 1. After that the call is put into queue for 8 seconds (AS PARNUM 107) waiting for the first hand choice to become free. If that does not occur, search is started again from the first hand choice up to the choice marked as threshold level 2.  
2 - Search for a free route choice is done up to threshold level 2. After that the call is put into queue for 8 seconds (AS PARNUM 107) waiting for the first hand choice to become free. If that does not occur, search is started again from the first hand choice up to the last hand choice.  
3 - Less restricted level. Search is done for all available route choices, and no queuing is applied.
- D<sub>4</sub>** Authorization type for route selection.  
Attribute to make a selective restriction of the use of the outgoing routes.  
0 - Normal extension  
1 - Class A  
2 - Class B  
3 - Class C  
4 - Class D  
5 - Data extension (obsolete)  
6 - PBX operator  
7 - Class E
- D<sub>5</sub>D<sub>6</sub>** Toll Exchange (01..09, 11).  
Attribute level (category) to make a selective restriction of the use of the outgoing routes.  
01 - (default) Toll exchange not used or extension authorized to make outgoing calls towards automatic zone, trunk and international network  
02 - Hospitality extension authorized for outgoing calls as category 01  
03 - Extension authorized for local calls only  
04 - Extension with priority, authorized to make outgoing calls towards automatic zone, trunk and international network as well as chargeable services.  
05 - Extension without priority, free of charge, authorized to make the same calls as category 04.  
06 - Trunk coin box or post office switch board authorized to make the same calls as category 01.  
07 - Extension without priority, authorized to make calls as category 04.  
09 - Coin box  
11 - Dispatcher (used for private networks)

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

# --ext-serv

States the characteristics for services that may be initiated to or from an extension. A switch that has a collection of individual settings. Pad to length is enabled for this switch. The digits have the following meaning:

- D<sub>1</sub>**      Callback Characteristics as Calling Party:  
0 - Not permitted to initiate call back.  
1 - Permitted to initiate automatic call back towards another extension in the same exchange or the private network.  
2 - Permitted to initiate automatic call back towards another extension in the same exchange, in the private network or towards an external line (no restriction).  
3 - Permitted to initiate automatic call back towards the private network and towards an external line, without dialling a procedure. (No restriction and automatic initiation of callback at busy. This value is mostly used if the terminal is controlled by an application).  
D2,D3 and D4 define the characteristics for the busy service, Call Waiting. If the called party (B-party) is busy, the calling party (A-party) may (after receiving busy tone) request (initiate) Call Waiting via DTMF signaling (standard market: '5').  
**Note:** The settings for B-party (D3) and C-party (D4) will have no effect for SIP terminals and for H.323 terminals with Free-On-2nd activated. Call Waiting as busy service is not supported on SIP. However, a multi-line terminal (as for free-On-2nd) will display incoming calls on a terminal Line key which also may generate a local Call Waiting tone. The A-party will just get alerting tone.
- D<sub>2</sub>**      Call Waiting Request Permission.  
States whether call waiting is permitted to be requested.  
0 - no  
1 - yes
- D<sub>3</sub>**      Call Waiting Protection B.  
The B-party is the target of the Call Waiting request. B terminal is notified via call waiting tone and/or blinking led on a line key.  
0 - Full protection. No Call Waiting notification.  
1 - Only Call Waiting notification from another extension.  
2 - Only Call Waiting notification from another extension and PBX operator.  
3 - No protection. Call waiting notification from another extension, PBX operator and external line.
- D<sub>4</sub>**      Call Waiting Protection C.  
The C-party is the one in speech with the target of the Call Waiting request.  
0 - no, call waiting tone will NOT be played on target.  
1 - yes, call waiting tone will be played on target.
- D<sub>5</sub>**      Intrusion Capability Level (ICL).  
The intrusion requester capability level, which will be compared to the intruded and third-party intrusion protection level.  
0 - Intrusion request is not allowed.  
1 - Intrusion capability level 1.  
2 - Intrusion capability level 2.  
3 - Intrusion capability level 3 (highest).
- D<sub>6</sub>**      Intrusion Protection Level (IPL).  
The intruded or third-party's intrusion protection levels, which will be compared to the intrusion capability level (ICL) of the requester.  
0 - No protection. Intrusion always allowed.  
1 - Protection level 1. Can be intruded by users who have ICL higher than 1.  
2 - Protection level 2. Can be intruded by users who have ICL higher than 2.  
3 - Protection level 3. Cannot be intruded.

- D<sub>7</sub>** Malicious Call Tracing.  
 0 - call tracing is not allowed  
 1 - call tracing is allowed  
 States if an extension is authorized to initiate malicious call tracing.
- D<sub>8</sub>** Manual Message Waiting.  
 0 - not allowed  
 1 - allowed  
 States if an extension is allowed to use the service manual message waiting.
- D<sub>9</sub>** Call Metering.  
 0 - Per route (exchange)  
 1 - Per extension
- D<sub>10</sub>** A-Number request from MFC.  
 0 - not allowed  
 1 - allowed  
 The extension is allowed or not allowed to request an A-number from the MFC trunk (Swiss).
- D<sub>11</sub>** A-Subscriber Charged.  
 0 - normal  
 1 - not charged  
 Specify if the A-number will be charged or not (only for Swiss MFC DID trunks).
- D<sub>12</sub>** Individual Do-Not-Disturb (DND).  
 States if an extension is authorized to initiate do-not-disturb.  
 0 - DND not permitted  
 1 - Individual DND permitted  
 A call to an Individual Do Not Disturb-marked extension will not be signaled on the receiving extension. An Individual Do Not Disturb-marked extension can still make outgoing calls in the normal way.
- D<sub>13</sub>** Deflect and SST to public destination.  
 States whether Deflect and SST is permitted or not to a public destination.  
 This is also valid for deflect and SST request from CSTA applications.  
 0 - Not permitted to Deflect and SST to public destination.  
 1 - Permitted to Deflect and SST to public destination.
- D<sub>14</sub>** Hospitality Class.  
 States the privilege classes.  
 0 - normal extension (default)  
 1 - room vacant  
 2 - room occupied
- D<sub>15</sub>** Collect Call.  
 Specify if an extension is permitted to accept incoming collect calls.  
 0 - not allowed  
 1 - allowed
- D<sub>16</sub>** Unused.
- D<sub>17</sub>** Unconditional Forced Gateway.  
 0 - not allowed  
 1 - allowed  
 States whether all the calls to/from IP extensions will be unconditionally forced gateway.
- D<sub>18</sub>** Free Seating Permitted.  
 0 - no  
 1 - yes  
 States whether the extension is permitted free seating.  
**Note:** it does not affect IP terminals with capability to logon/logoff.



- D<sub>19</sub>** SMS Permitted.  
States whether the extension is permitted to use SMS.  
0 - no  
1 - yes
- D<sub>20</sub>** External Controlled Call Distribution.  
States whether the external controlled call distribution is permitted.  
0 - Normal call distribution.  
1 - Call distribution controlled by external application.  
**Note:** if value 1 is set the switch '--offered-time' has to be set also.
- D<sub>21</sub>** Common Authorization Code Forbidden.  
States if common authorization code is forbidden (yes) to be used from this user or not (no).  
0 - No  
1 - Yes
- D<sub>22</sub>** Multiple Terminal Service Busy Option.  
This category is valid at calls towards a user/person which has the multiple terminal service.  
0 - If any of the users/persons logged on terminals is busy, the user will be treated as busy.  
1 - If any of the users/persons logged on terminals is busy, the system will ignore the user/person busy status and always try to seize the logged on terminals. If any of the users terminals replies busy during the seizure, the terminal and the user are treated as busy for the actual call.
- D<sub>23</sub>** Extended Services in Intrusion State.  
0 - No extended services.  
1 - Extended services: Parking, Inquiry and Single Step Transfer are permitted for the extension.
- D<sub>24</sub>** Call list Deactivation Forbidden.  
The category controls if the extension user is allowed to deactivate his/her call list.  
0 - Call list deactivation is allowed.  
1 - Call list deactivation is forbidden.
- D<sub>25</sub>** Programming Of Group Do Not Disturb category.  
0 - Extension does not have permission to activate/deactivate Group do not disturb.  
1 - Extension has permission to activate/deactivate Group do not disturb.
- D<sub>26</sub>** Automatic Answer.  
States whether the extension shall be ordered to answer automatically or not. This function is only supported by Mitel SIP extensions.  
0 - Automatic/immediate answer will not be ordered (Default).  
1 - Automatic/immediate answer will be ordered.

- D<sub>27</sub>D<sub>28</sub>** Transfer Permission.  
 States whether call transfer of an outgoing PSTN call is permitted or not, that is, a transfer of an internal call to a public external line or to transfer a public external line in an outgoing call to an internal extension.  
 Transfer category, that is, whether the extension is permitted to transfer an internal call to a public external line in an outgoing call, or to transfer a public external line in an outgoing call to an internal extension. Authorization is required both for transfer and for receipt of transferred outgoing public external calls.  
 The necessity of a category for this type of transfer depends on the AS parameter.  
 As intruding party in an intrusion conference the user is permitted to change the conference type from intrusion to normal. This is done by executing call transfer in the intrusion conference. When calling an extension conference leader and performing an intrusion the intruding party is permitted to transfer a call into the ongoing conference.  
 00 - Not permitted to accept transferred or to transfer outgoing external public calls to an internal party or this feature is not used in the system.  
 01 - Permitted to transfer outgoing external calls.  
 02 - Permitted to accept transferred outgoing external calls. (Above can be altered through command ASPAC, PARNUM=67).  
 04 - Not used.  
 08 - Permitted to transfer a call into intrusion conference. (If intrusion conference is set, consider the command *global\_traffic\_data*, switch *conference-release*).

The value D<sub>27</sub>D<sub>28</sub> is the sum of the above categories.

- D<sub>29</sub>** Answer Handling.  
 States whether the extension shall be ordered to answer by a user or by an external application (CSTA).  
 0 - Answer is controlled by the extension user.  
 1 - Answer is controlled by an external application (via CSTA). Tone shall be provided.

- D<sub>30</sub>** Log-off Restriction.  
 States whether the extension shall be fully restricted, semi-restricted or not restricted from log-off. This function is only supported by Mitel SIP extensions (see CPI doc. Extension Functionality Comparison).  
 0 - Not restricted. (Permitted to logon/logoff, default).  
 1 - Semi-restricted. The first registration will be considered as the "default extension". The log-off key will then be labeled "TempUser", allowing temporary registration to own extension. An automatic registration back to the default extension will take place if the log-off key is pressed, or after 4 hours. (Example: Conference phone).  
 2 - Fully restricted. Log-off is not allowed.  
**Note:** Change command for Log-off restriction in ext-serv is only allowed from value 0.  
**Note:** This has no effect for VDP Login as this is a native phone function

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### --ext-traf

States the traffic characteristics that an extension may generate.

A switch that has a collection of individual settings. Pad to length is enabled for this switch. The digits have the following meaning:

<b>D<sub>1</sub></b>	Emergency Switching. 0 - Blocked 1 - Open States whether the extension is blocked or open for traffic in an emergency-switched PBX.
<b>D<sub>2</sub></b>	Direct in-dialing. 0 - Blocked 1 - Open States whether direct in-dialing traffic to the extension is blocked or open.
<b>D<sub>3</sub></b>	Rerouting Limitation. 0 - No limitation 1 - Rerouting blocked States whether incoming calls towards the extension is permitted to be rerouted. This facility makes it possible to avoid rerouting calls to an extension, which can be, for example, a facsimile, even though the incoming route is categorized to allow rerouting.
<b>D<sub>4</sub></b>	Common Abbreviated Number Class. States the class of common abbreviated numbers that the extension should belong to. One 'abbreviated dialling common number' is assigned to one or several classes in another command. 0..3 - Values.
<b>D<sub>5</sub>D<sub>6</sub></b>	TCD Night.
<b>D<sub>7</sub>D<sub>8</sub></b>	TCD Day. States the TCD category in the number analysis that should be mapped to the extension during Day service (see D5D6) and Night service (see D7D8). The category states the numbers the extension may dial. 00..14 - Values. 00..15 - Fully Open.
<b>D<sub>9</sub>D<sub>10</sub></b>	Traffic Connect Class. States the traffic class in the traffic group matrix to which the extension belongs. The value in the interception point of the traffic group matrix between the traffic class belongings of the A-party and B-party, decides whether they are permitted to connect. (see operational directions 'Traffic connection matrix'). 00..14 - Values. 00..15 - Fully Open.

#### Example:

The extension traffic category should be as follows:

- Extension open for all traffic in emergency switched PBX (1)
- Open for direct in-dialing traffic (1).
- The extension has no rerouting limitations (0).
- Permitted to use the common abbreviated numbers that have classified with the abbreviated number category 3 (3).
- During night service, the extension's TCD category 07 should be used. Transmission by the extension during night service is then limited by TCD data in the number analysis in accordance with category 07. (07)
- During day service, the extension should be fully open (15).
- The extension should then be connected to A- and B- parties according to the prerequisites for traffic connect class 14 (14).

gives: '--ext-traf 1103071514'

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--forced-disconnect-time**

Forced disconnect Time.

Range : 0, 60 - 65535

States if the forced disconnect Timer value in Sec.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings, that is, make initial configuration of an item or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--idle-delay-time**

Idle delay time, range: 0 - 10 seconds, default: 0.

The delay time needed by the mobile network between two calls. Used by remote extensions over SIP and ISDN when needed. Example: A RXN is the only member of a hunt group that is configured so that the member is never unavailable. The member does not answer the call and after the ring timeout the next call is accepted with delay set by this timer.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--offered\_time**

The timeout for the 'offered' state in seconds. If the time is zero (0), then calls to the extension never enter the 'offered' state.

If non-zero all calls to the extension enter the 'offered' state and waits for actions (for instance from CSTA). If no action is received within the time specified, the call processing continues.

The argument must be an integer in the range 0 to 60. The default if the switch is omitted is zero (0).

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings, that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-s, +s, --sort, ++sort**

Specify sorting criteria for printout. If no sorting is specified, the printout is unsorted. If the sort switch is given without arguments, the printout will be sorted on CSP. -s and --sort specify ascending sort order. +s and ++sort specify descending sort order.

Possible values are: 'CDIV', 'CNNLOG', 'CSP', 'CSPNAME', 'FORCEDDISCONNECT', 'LEGACY', 'NPRES', 'OFFEREDTIME', 'ROC', 'SERV', 'TRAF', 'cdiv', 'cnnlog', 'csp', 'cspname', 'forceddisconnect', 'legacy', 'npres', 'offeredtime', 'roc', 'serv', 'traf'.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output, that is, progress information, to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 81.4 EXAMPLES

### 81.4.1 EXAMPLE 1

Change the common service profile 10 to have the following **--ext-serv** categories:

- Not permitted to initiate automatic callback.
- Permitted to initiate transmission of call waiting.
- Permitted to see a Call Waiting notification from another extension.
- Not permitted to hear the Call Waiting notification as C-party.
- Permitted to initiate intrusion and open for intrusion.
- Priority of intrusion 2.
- The extension is not permitted to initiate malicious call tracing.
- Not permitted to use the function Manual Message Waiting.
- Calls are to be metered per extension.
- The extension is not permitted to do A-Number request from MFC.
- The extension does not have A-Subscriber charged.
- The extension is permitted to use Individual Do Not Disturb.
- The extension shall belong to the hospitality class Normal extension.
- Permitted to accept collect calls.
- No conversion is done of the internal ring signal.
- Do not force the calls from or to IP terminal to be GW.
- The extension is not a free seating extension.
- The extension shall not have SMS service.
- Common authorization code is not forbidden.
- For multiple terminal service busy option, if any of the users terminals is busy the user will be treated as busy.
- The extension does not have extended service support in intrusion state.
- Call list deactivation is allowed.
- Extension is allowed to program Group do not disturb.
- Answer is controlled by the extension user.
- No logoff restriction.

### 81.4.2 EXAMPLE 2

The following **--ext-npres** categories are:

- The request of A-number from the PSTN is not restricted for the extension.
- The presentation of number is not restricted.
- CLIR per call is not permitted.
- The directory number of the extension may be sent to the public exchange.
- CLIR/COLR override restriction override not active.
- Never display number from PSTN is not active.
- User identity shall be used for incoming calls.

**extension\_profile -c --csp 10 --ext-serv 0110200010110010000000000000100  
--ext-npres 1001000**

Erase the common service profile 18.

**extension\_profile -e --csp 18**

### 81.4.3 EXAMPLE 3

Create the common service profile 4 with:

Offered time category **--offered-time:**

- Maximum time duration for the extension in the offered state is 45 seconds.
- Call distribution is controlled by external application.

#### 81.4.4

#### EXAMPLE 4

Traffic category **--ext-traf:**

- The extension is blocked for initiation of traffic for an emergency switched PBX.
- Open for indialing traffic from the public exchange.
- The extension has no rerouting limitations.
- Permitted to use the common abbreviated numbers that have the abbreviated number traffic class 3.
- During night service the extension TCD-category 07 shall be used.
- Digit transmission by the extension during night service is then limited by the TCD-data in the number analysis in accordance with category 07.
- During day service the extension should be fully open.
- The extension should then be connected to A and B-parties according to the prerequisites for traffic group 14.

#### 81.4.5

#### EXAMPLE 5

Service category **--ext-serv:**

- Permitted to initiate automatic call back towards another extension and towards an external line.
- Permitted to initiate call waiting tone towards another party and permitted to accept call waiting tone from another extension and PBX operator as both B- and C-party.
- Permitted to initiate intrusion and open for intrusion. Priority of intrusion 1.
- No intrusion protection.
- The extension is permitted to initiate malicious call tracing.
- Not permitted to use the function Manual Message Waiting.
- Calls are to be metered per route.
- The extension is not permitted to do A-Number request from MFC.
- The extension does not have A-Subscriber charged.
- The extension is not permitted to use Individual Do Not Disturb.
- The extension should belong to the hospitality class Normal extension.
- Permitted to accept collect calls.
- The internal ring signal is to be converted to the (call back) alarm ring signal.
- Force the calls from or to IP terminal to be GW. The extension is not a free seating extension.
- Common authorization code is not forbidden.
- For multiple terminal service busy option, if any of the users terminals is busy the user will be treated as busy.
- The extension does not have extended service support in intrusion state.
- Call list deactivation is allowed.
- The extension is not permitted to activate Group do not disturb.
- The extension should be permitted to both transfer and receive transferred outgoing external public calls.
- Answer is controlled by external application and Tone shall be provided.

#### 81.4.6

#### EXAMPLE 6

Diversion category **--ext-cdiv**:

- External Follow me is not permitted.
- Follow me is not permitted.
- The extension has permission to initiate diversion bypass.
- There is no diversion on origin for internal extension.
- Diversion on origin, for public external line, to a common position.
- Diversion on origin, for private external line, to an individual position.
- No diversion bypass for SMS messages.
- The extension is permitted to use the facility direct diversion to the individual divertee position.
- The extension is permitted to use the facility diversion on busy.
- The extension is permitted to use the facility diversion on no-answer.
- The extension is permitted is not permitted to use the Multi Directory Diversion.
- Remote Programming of Diversions shall not be allowed.

#### 81.4.7

#### EXAMPLE 7

Routing categories **--ext-roc**:

- FRL category 2 is assigned.
- Forced account code is not required.
- LCR number 2 is to be used.
- Class B is the authorization type for route selection.
- Toll exchange category (AON) is not used.

#### 81.4.8

#### EXAMPLE 8

Number presentation category **--ext-npres**:

- The request of A-number from the PSTN is restricted for the extension.
- The presentation of number is not restricted.
- CLIR per call is not permitted.
- The directory number of the extension may be sent to the public exchange.
- CLIR/COLR override is active only for public network.
- Never display number from PSTN is not active.
- User identity shall be used for incoming calls.

**extension\_profile -i --csp 4 --offered-time 45**

**--ext-traf 0103071514 --ext-serv 212110100011001010010000000110**

**--ext-cdiv 001021000110000 --ext-roc 222201 --ext-npres 0001200**

#### 81.4.9

#### EXAMPLE 9

Print the data for the common service profile number 3.

**extension\_profile -p --csp 3**

#### 81.4.10

#### EXAMPLE 10

Print the common service profiles in the system that have the values stated for the parameters **--ext-traf**, **--ext-serv**, and **--ext-cdiv**.

```
extension_profile -p --ext-traf 0103071514 --ext-serv \  
212110100011001010010000000100 --ext-cdiv 001021000101000
```



## 82 EXTENSION\_REGISTRATION\_DISTRIBUTION

Manage the extension registration distribution function.

### 82.1 FORMAT

```
extension_registration_distribution
    [-v][-V] -c -l [--max-terminals]
    [-v][-V] -e
    [-v][-V] -i
    [-v][-V] -p
```

### 82.2 FUNCTION

#### 82.2.1 GENERAL

The command is used to manage the extension registration distribution function.

### 82.3 PARAMETERS

#### **-c, --change**

Change some settings, that is, reconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-e, --erase**

Erase some settings, that is, deconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings, that is, make initial configuration of an item or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-l, --lim**

Lim number [range: 1-124].

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--max-terminals**

Maximum number of terminals that are allowed to be initiated in one LIM server. If omitted the maximum number of terminals will be default value.

Range: 0 to maximum number of terminals, where the maximum varies depending on the server CPU capacity. See MiVoice MX-ONE Capacity description. Zero means no generic extension terminals are allowed to be initiated in the LIM server.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings, that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output, that is, progress information, to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

For more complete help type 'extension\_registration\_distribution --help-complete'.

## 82.4

## EXAMPLES

Change the maximum number of terminals allowed in LIM 2 to 500.

**extension\_registration\_distribution -c -l 2 --max-terminals 500**

Change the maximum number of terminals allowed in LIM 3 to default.

**extension\_registration\_distribution -c -l 3**

Inactivate the extension registration load distribution function.

**extension\_registration\_distribution -e**

Activate the extension registration distribution function.

**extension\_registration\_distribution -i**

Print the status of the extension registration distribution function.

**extension\_registration\_distribution -p**

## 83 EXTENSION\_TEXT

Manage an extension text

### 83.1 FORMAT

#### **extension\_text**

```
[ -v ] [ -V ] -c --ext-display-option x [--language-code x] [--ext-display-string x]
[--ics-time-format x] [-f x]
```

```
[ -v ] [ -V ] -p --ext-display-option M [--language-code X] [-f x]
```

```
[ -v ] [ -V ] -p --only x
```

### 83.2 FUNCTION

#### 83.2.1 GENERAL

The command is used to change and print the stored text strings for displaying information for the extensions. At least one of the two optional switches `--ext-display-string` or `--ics-time-format` must be stated. The value of the switch `--ext-display-string` must be surrounded by double quotes (").

The optional switch `--language-code` states in which of the ten available languages the text string is to be changed. If no particular language is stated, the value of the application system parameter for the exchange language will be used.

The `--ics-time-format` switch may only be used for `--ext-display-option`'s of the ICS family. Any change in the `--ics-time-format` will affect the stated `--ext-display-option` in all the languages, regardless of which language was stated in the command.

See [for a complete description of the `--ext-display-option` possibilities.](#)

### 83.3 PARAMETERS

#### **-c, --change**

Change some settings, that is, reconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **--ext-display-option**

States the traffic case and state to match to a text string to be shown on the display of extensions. The value is combined by appending an offset (integer) value to a base (string) value. The possible base values are:

<b>BSY</b>	The called party is busy.
<b>CAL</b>	The telephone is in ringing state.
<b>CNF</b>	Conference
<b>DIV</b>	The called party is not the dialled party.
<b>EXT</b>	The telephone is connected to an external party.
<b>ICS</b>	The selected party has ongoing message diversion.

<b>IDL</b>	Idle state.
<b>MIS</b>	Miscellaneous
<b>MON</b>	Abbreviations of months.
<b>NOP</b>	Termination message state.
<b>PRK</b>	The telephone has any parked party.
<b>REG</b>	Register state.

If the `--format` option is set to 'long', the following base values are also possible:

<b>ABS</b>	Absence message. (DTS only)
<b>DIR</b>	Directory number for Dial By Name. (DTS only)
<b>FCN</b>	Programming of function key (DTS only)
<b>SKG</b>	Soft-Key Graphical information.
<b>SKI</b>	Soft-Key Information for terminals with fix displays. (DTS only)
<b>TIM</b>	Timer messages. (DTS only)
<b>TOP</b>	Top menu information for DBC225 terminals (DTS only)

The allowed offset (integer) values to append depend on the base value. See for a description of the allowed combinations.

Example: `--ext_string_option BSY2` corresponds to default `--ext_display_string = 'Line Busy'` for `--language-code en` (English).

Offset, 2, defines the situation in which the call is busy. In this case the line to the user is busy.

Using the `--print` option, if the offset is omitted, all strings for the base value, for example BSY, is printed. ('ALL' will print all available string options.)

The switch requires an arguments.

### **--ext-display-string**

States the display info to be shown or changed for a certain `--language-code`.

Maximum 12 or 20 characters can be shown on display (depends on terminal type). Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 characters.

The 'narrow' string will be converted to ISO 10646-UCS-4 (Unicode) 'wide' string. In this conversion the 'narrow' string can hold 'quoted' unicode numbers of unicode characters. A quote character is used to switch between narrow text mode and unicode number mode in the input 'narrow' string.

In unicode number mode the numbers are according to ISO 10646-UCS-4 see for instance <http://std.dkuug.dk/JTC1/SC2/WG2/>

In unicode number mode the numbers are separated by space ' ', or by semi-colon ';'. The numbers in unicode number mode are decimal or hexadecimal. (Hexadecimal numbers must begin with 0x.) The default quote character is the percent sign '%', but that can be changed using the environment variable `$_MD_UNICODE_QUOTE_CHAR`.

To input the quote character itself, the unicode number for the quote character must be given in unicode number mode. (To input '%' if '%' is quote character, insert '%37%'.)

Example: To input the fictitious German company name 'Üßü-GmbH' (transcribed as Uessue-GmbH), with correct German characters, without a German keyboard, the input would be `%0xdc 0xdf 0xfc%-GmbH`.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-f, --format**

Select a format for the printout. Possible values are: 'LONG', 'SHORT', 'long', 'short'. Default if switch is not given is 'SHORT'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

'short' means the 12 characters text strings.

'long' means the 20 characters text strings.

**--ics-time-format**

Possible values are: 'DATE', 'NONE', 'TIME'. States how time for Message Diversion Strings (ICS) (see --ext-display-option) should be displayed. Possible values:

**DATE** Time indication is shown as date

**NONE** No time indication is shown

**TIME** Time indication is shown as HH:MM

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--language-code**

States the language alternative. This parameter is used to overrule the exchange language for an extension user. Values:

<b>ar</b>	Arabic
<b>cs</b>	Czech
<b>da</b>	Danish
<b>de</b>	German
<b>default</b>	System language
<b>en</b>	English
<b>es</b>	Spanish
<b>es-MX</b>	Latin American Spanish
<b>et</b>	Estonian
<b>eu</b>	Euskara/Basque
<b>fi</b>	Finnish
<b>fr</b>	French
<b>fy</b>	Frisian
<b>it</b>	Italian
<b>ko</b>	Korean
<b>nl</b>	German
<b>no</b>	Norwegian
<b>pl</b>	Polish
<b>pt</b>	Portuguese
<b>pt_BR</b>	Brazilian Portuguese
<b>ro</b>	Romanian
<b>ru</b>	Russian
<b>sv</b>	Swedish
<b>zh</b>	Chinese
<b>zh-Hant</b>	Traditional Chinese

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings, that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output, that is, progress information, to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 83.4

## EXAMPLE

## 83.4.1

## EXAMPLE 1

Modify the data of the ICS1 string number so that the string reads "Trip,back" and displays the date information for this message.

```
extension_text -c --ext-display-option ICS1 --ext-display-string "Trip,back"
--ics-time-format DATE
```

## 83.4.2

## EXAMPLE 2

Modify the data of the DIV5 string number in Spanish so that the string reads Capturado.

```
extension_text -c --ext-display-option DIV5 --ext-display-string "Capturado"
--language-code es
```

## 83.4.3

## EXAMPLE 3

For a Norwegian administrator of the MX-ONE telephony server, the available language code 8 has been chosen for the Norwegian language. The Norwegian words for meeting until (mØte til) shall be inserted in the list of text strings for ICS messages. As this message contains a special Norwegian character, that character can be written directly on the command line if the locale settings support the special character. (Check \$LANG, \$LC\_ALL, and any terminal emulation program settings used. For example, PuTTY.)

```
extension_text -c --ext-display-option ICS3 --ext-display-string "MØTE TIL"
--language-code no --ics-time-format TIME
```

In the above example, if the locale does not support the writing of Norwegian letters on the command line, then the Unicode code (%216%) for that special character (Ø) can be quoted on the command line as %216% so that the special character is displayed on the terminal.

```
extension_text -c --ext-display-option ICS3 --ext-display-string "M%216%TE TIL"
--language-code no --ics-time-format TIME
```

## 83.4.4

## EXAMPLE 4

Print the data of the string number ICS3. No particular language is stated, so if the English language is being used in the exchange at the moment of entering the `extension_text -p` command, the English language is selected.

**`extension_text -p --ext-display-option ICS3`**

## 83.4.5

## EXAMPLE 5

Print the data of the string number EXT1 in Italian.

**`extension_text -p --ext-display-option EXT1 --language-code it`**

## 83.4.6

## EXAMPLE 6

Print the data of all the strings of the CNF family in English.

**`extension_text -p --ext-display-option CNF --language-code en`**

## 83.4.7

## EXAMPLE 7

Print data of all string numbers between REG3 and REG11. No particular language is stated, so if the English language is being used in the exchange at the moment of entering the `extension_text -p` command, the English language is selected.

**`extension_text -p --ext-display-option REG3..REG11`**

## 83.4.8

## EXAMPLE 8

Print the data of the string number NOP2 in all the available languages.

**`extension_text -p --ext-display-option NOP2 --language-code all`**

## 83.4.9

## EXAMPLE 9

Print the data of the string number ICS1 in 20 characters long format and in French.

**`extension_text -p --ext-display-option ICS1 --format long --language-code fr`**

84

EXTENSION\_TEXT OPTIONS

Allowed extension text strings

84.1

FORMAT

extension\_text options

--ext-display-option=D<sub>1</sub>D<sub>2</sub>D<sub>3</sub>D<sub>4</sub>D<sub>5</sub>D<sub>6</sub>

D <sub>1</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>3</sub>	Message type	
	ABS	Absence menu (for DTS)
	BSY	The called party is busy.
	CAL	The telephone is in ringing state.
	CNF	Conference
	DIR	Directory (Dial by name, for DTS)
	DIV	The called party is not the dialled party.
	EXT	The telephone is connected to an external party.
	ICS	The selected party has ongoing message diversion.
	IDL	Idle state
	MIS	Miscellaneous
	MON	Abbreviations of months
	NOP	Termination (no progress) message state
	PRK	The telephone has any parked party.
	REG	Register state
	SKG	Soft-key Graphical information
	SKI	Soft-key information
	TIM	Timer (for DTS)
	TOP	Top menu information (for DTS)
D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>6</sub>	Offset	
	0-255	Number within message type
		May be omitted

84.2

FUNCTION

84.2.1

GENERAL

The parameter states the text string to be shown on the display of the generic extensions for different traffic cases or states.

When this parameter is used for printout commands, it may be given with only the message type, that is, without offset number. This will lead to the printout of all the messages of the stated message type.



**Note:** For DTS telephones the text strings should be initiated by the command extension\_text, that is,. KSTSC has been replaced. Only long format version of the text strings is shown here. For short format, if supported, use online help printout.

84.3

### ABS (ABSENCE MENU)

Messages shown in the absence menu when the party is programming Message Diversion.

**Table 1    Absence messages, DTS only**

	Lunch, back	Reason for absence
ABS0	Select profile	Call list (Personal Number) programming (activation)
ABS1	Direct Diversion to	Activate/deactivate direct Diversion to predefined number.
ABS2	Follow Me	Set Follow Me diversion.
ABS3	Absence reason	Interception/message diversion service programming (activation)
ABS4	External Follow Me	Set external follow me diversion.
ABS5	Do Not Disturb	Activate/deactivate Do Not Disturb
ABS6	Div on no answer to	Activate/deactivate Diversion on no answer to predefined number. When combined with ABS8 and ABS9 a maximum of 160 pixels all together.
ABS7	Div on busy to	Activate/deactivate Diversion on busy to predefined number. When combined with ABS8 and ABS9 a maximum of 160 pixels all together.
ABS8	Active	Information about diversion state. Maximum 10 characters. When combined with ABS8 and ABS9 a maximum of 160 pixels all together.
ABS9	Not active	Information about diversion state. Maximum 10 characters. When combined with ABS8 and ABS9 a maximum of 160 pixels all together.
ABS10	No profile	Call list (personal Number) deactivation.
ABS11	Choice	Answering position from a call list profile.

84.4

### BSY (BUSY)

Messages shown when the called party is busy. For DTS maximum 20 characters.

**Note:** The table shows the long format strings, not the short format ones (used by some DTS and DECT terminals).

**Table 2 BSY messages**

Entry	Display	Meaning
BSY1	Busy	The called party is busy, that is, not free or not blocked, not in line lockout.
BSY2	Line busy	All lines are busy on an outgoing external call, but it is possible to initiate call back.
BSY3	Failed	The order for call back to the internal party is unsuccessful.
BSY4	Failed	The order for call waiting with post-dialling (suffix) procedure is unsuccessful.
BSY5	Failed	Intrusion is unsuccessful.
BSY6	Line busy	The external line for the most cost effective route selection is busy.
BSY9	Failed	The order for call back to route or external line is unsuccessful.
BSY11	Failed	Intrusion is unsuccessful.
BSY19	Not accepted	The ordering of call back at busy external route/external line has failed due to that a call back mission already exists for the ordering extension/PBX operator.
BSY20	Not Reachable	A call to an unavailable generic extension (cordless extension).

## 84.5

### CAL (CALLING/ALERTING/QUEUING)

Messages shown when the telephone is in ringing control state.

**Note:** The table shows the long format strings, not the short format ones (used by some DTS and DECT terminals).

**Table 3 CAL messages**

CAL1	Calling	A call to a free extension, a free PBX operator or a free queue position to a PBX operator. Automatically initiated call waiting.
CAL2	Failed	The order for call back on no reply is unsuccessful.
CAL3	Accepted	The ordered call waiting towards an analogue extension has been executed.
CAL4	Accepted	Call waiting towards a digital extension has been ordered.
CAL5	Paging...	The order for paging is successful, wait for answer. Wait for meet-me after termination of speech via radio.
CAL6	Call queued	A call to a group number (hunt group or common bell) when all members of the sought group are busy, but the caller has been queued to the group. The calling party is a PBX operator or an external line.
CAL7	Call queued	The call is queued to the night common bell. The sought group is busy, but the caller has been queued to the group. The calling party is a PBX operator or an external line.
CAL8	Paging...	The call is queued to paging equipment.
CAL9	Calling	A call to an external line. Send ringing tone.
CAL10	Calling	A call to an external line. Do not send ringing tone.

CAL20	Call queued	A call to a group with Music on Hold initiated is queued.
CAL21	Call queued	A call to a group with Music on Hold initiated is queued.
CAL23	Call queued	A call is queued to a PBX/ACD group. Do not send ringing tone.
CAL28	Accepted	The call waiting has been executed. Do not send ringing tone.
CAL34	Calling	A call to a free extension is put in Offered state.

## 84.6

## CNF (CONFERENCE)

Messages shown during ongoing conference.

**Note:** The table shows the long format strings, not the short format ones (used by some DTS and DECT terminals).

**Table 4 CNF messages**

CNF1	Conf leader	Conference leader. Short format, maximum 10 characters.
CNF2	Conf member	Conference member. Short format, maximum 10 characters.
CNF3	Conference leader	Conference leader in speech state.
CNF4	Conference member	Conference member in speech state.
CNF5	Members	Conference members in speech state. Short format, maximum 10 characters.

## 84.7

## DIR (DIRECTORY)

Messages shown when the directory function (Dial by name feature) is in use. (Only for DTS, and maximum 20 characters).

**Note:** The table shows the long format strings, not the short format ones (used by some DTS and DECT terminals).

**Table 5 DIR messages**

DIR1	No match found!	No matching name found in the data base.
DIR2	Top of directory	The top of the name list is reached.
DIR3	End of directory	The end of the name list is reached.
DIR4	Empty directory!	The data base is empty.

## 84.8

## DIV (DIVERSION)

Messages shown when the called party is not the selected party. For DTS maximum 10 characters.

**Note:** The table shows the long format strings, not the short format ones (used by some DTS and DECT terminals).

**Table 6    DIV messages**

DIV1	>Direct	Direct diversion.
DIV2	>Busy	Diversion on busy.
DIV3	>NoAnswer	Diversion on no reply.
DIV4	>FollowMe	Follow me.
DIV5	Picked up	Call pick up.
DIV6	Group call	Group call.
DIV7	>External	External follow me.
DIV8	--	(Not used).
DIV9	--	(Not used).
DIV10	Redirect	Call deflection.
DIV11	Redirect	Call deflection with maintained queue position.
DIV12	Redirect	Call deflection to an external destination.
DIV13	DNIS call	DNIS call.

84.9

EXT (EXTERNAL)

Messages shown when the telephone is connected to an external party.

**Table 7    EXT messages**

EXT1	External	Public external line (exchange line).
EXT2	Corporate	Private external line (tie line).

## 84.10

## FCN (FUNCTION KEY)

Messages shown when a function key is pressed in programming mode. (DTS only).

A maximum of 20 characters. For graphical displays with a maximum of 120 pixels, font type Small.

**Table 8 Function key messages**

FCN0	AccLine, ring type:	Own directory number and ring type for this line.
FCN1	AddLine, ring type:	Additional (extra) directory number and ring type for this line.
FCN2	MultLine, ring type:	Multiple represented directory number and ring type for this line.
FCN3	Menu activation key	Menu
FCN4	Function key 1	Soft-key 1 (F1)
FCN5	Function key 2	Soft-key 2 (F2)
FCN6	NameKey, 1-20 digits:	Telephone name selection (TNS).
FCN7	--	(Not used)
FCN8	Number redial	Last number redial.
FCN9	Function key 3	Soft-key 3 (F3)
FCN10	Function key 4	Soft-key 4 (F4)
FCN11	Automat. answer mode	Automatic (hands-free) answer.
FCN12	Free on 2nd line key	Free on second line.
FCN13	Call back key	Automatic callback.
FCN14	Divert all calls key	Diversion.
FCN15	--	(Not used)
FCN16	Call pickup/Hold key	Call pickup.
FCN17	Call waiting key	Call waiting.
FCN18	Conference key	Conference.
FCN19	Intrusion key	Intrusion.
FCN20	Paging key	Paging.
FCN21	Unanswered calls key	Name and number log.
FCN22	Message waiting key	Message waiting.
FCN23	Programming mode key	Programming mode.
FCN24	Malicious call trace key	Malicious call tracing.
FCN25	--	(Not used)
FCN26	Do not disturb key	Individual do not disturb.
FCN27	Manual message waiting key	Manual message waiting.
FCN28	Clerical time key	Test shown for the CLT-KEY for ACD agent phone in programming mode. Maximum 20 characters.
FCN29	MultName, ring type	Multiple Name Selection directory number (line pickup).
FCN30	--	Not used.
FCN31	--	Not used.
FCN32	Local mode key	Local mode.

FCN33	Redirection key	Redirection of calls to ISDN S0, only for DBC 6xx.
FCN34	Transfer key	Transfer/switch of B-channel to ISDN S0, only for DBC 6xx.
FCN35	Personal No. Profile	Call list (Personal number) profile.
FCN36	--	Not used.
FCN37	Transfer key	Call Transfer
FCN38	--	Not used.
FCN39	--	Not used.
FCN40	--	Not used.
FCN41	Personal Number key	Call list monitoring key.

## 84.11

### ICS (INTERCEPTION/ABSENCE)

Messages shown when the selected party has an active message diversion.

A maximum of 10 characters, including a blank character (space) in the first position, can be used for DTS.

**Note:** The values below are defaults (long format). The absence reasons can be changed per customer by command.

**Table 9 ICS messages**

ICS0	Lunch	Reason for absence
ICS1	Busy	..
ICS2	Absent	..
ICS3	Meeting	..
ICS4	Trip	..
ICS5	Course	..
ICS6	Vacation	..
ICS7	Day off	..
ICS8	Gone Home	..
ICS9	Illness	..
ICS10	* to dial	Press the * key to execute the message diversion. (Reason for called party's absence shown to the caller).

## 84.12

### IDL (IDLE)

Messages shown when the telephone is in idle state.

**Note:** The table shows the long format strings, not the short format ones (used by some DTS and DECT terminals). The short format idle strings just show a > for all re-direction services.

**Table 10 IDL messages**

IDL1	(Blank string)	The telephone is in idle state and is in normal idle state (blank string, 1-row display). The string can be set by command. The string is only valid for DTS.
IDL2	DivertedTo	The telephone is in idle state and diversion is activated (maximum 20 characters)..
IDL3	FollowMeTo	The telephone is in idle state and Follow-me is activated (maximum 10 characters).
IDL4	Do Not Disturb!	The telephone is in idle state and Individual do not disturb is activated (maximum 20 characters).
IDL5	Diverted to external	The telephone is in idle state and External follow me is activated (maximum 20 characters).
IDL6	All lines busy!	All lines are busy. (Only for DTS with access 1 categorized for multiple busy).
IDL7	Direct div	The telephone is in idle state and has direct diversion active (maximum 10 characters).
IDL8	Diverted to pager	The telephone is in idle state and diversion to paging is active.
IDL9	Absent	The telephone is in idle state and has Message Diversion active (maximum 10 characters).
IDL10	Message waiting!	The telephone is in idle state and has message waiting (maximum 20 characters).
IDL11	Manual message waiting	The telephone is in idle state and has manual message waiting (maximum 20 characters).
IDL12	(Blank string)	The telephone is in idle state and is in normal idle state (blank string, 2-row display). The string is only valid for DTS.
IDL15	Profile	The telephone is in idle state and personal number (call list) is activated.

## 84.13

**MIS (MISCELLANEOUS)**

Miscellaneous messages, usually used for additional display information in some specific service.

**Note:** The table shows the long format strings, not the short format ones (used by some DTS and DECT terminals). Most of the messages allow maximum 20 characters, but MIS2, 4, 11, 14 and 22 allow fewer.

**Table 11 MIS messages**

MIS2	On hold	Parking information shown together with the latest party on hold. Maximum 10 characters.
MIS3	--	(Not used)
MIS4	Ring type:	The telephone is in programming mode and no other key is active. DTS only. Maximum 19 characters.
MIS5	--	(Not used)
MIS6	Tone sender on	The End-to-End DTMF function is activated.
MIS7	System busy!	A data change is not allowed during dump.
MIS8	Diverted to external	The outgoing external line has been seized for an External follow me call. (Short format: >)

MIS9	Call tracing failed!	The requested malicious call tracing could not be initiated. Send one-way rejection tone.
MIS10	Call tracing OK	The requested malicious call tracing has been initiated. Send one-way acknowledgement tone.
MIS11	Anonymous	The calling party COS does not permit number presentation.
MIS12	Enter account code!	The soft-key for account code has been pressed and the telephone is ready for receiving the account code.
MIS13	Enter author. code!	The soft-key for authorization code has been pressed and the telephone is ready for receiving the authorization code.
MIS14	Cost in:	Shows the monetary unit used to display the cost of a call.
MIS15	Enter ACD PIN code!	The PIN code is requested when an ACD agent logs on.
MIS16	Request accepted	A request of service is under progress.
MIS17	Enter CQ-code	An ACD agent presses the Call Qualification-key.
MIS18	CQ-code incomplete	An ACD agent has entered an incomplete CQ-code.
MIS19	Free of charge	Text used for the AOC feature. Free of charge.
MIS20	No cost information	Text used for the AOC feature. Charging information is un-available.
MIS21	No logged calls	No stored number in call log. (DTS)
MIS22	New missed calls	Stored number in call log. (DTS)
MIS23	End of log list	Text used for end of call log. (DTS)
MIS24	Enter Freeseat Num!:	Shown at Free Seating logon.
MIS25	Unanswered	Text used in call log, for missed/unanswered calls. (DTS)
MIS26	Incoming	Text used in call log, for received calls. (DTS)
MIS27	Outgoing	Text used in call log, for made calls. (DTS)
MIS28	Make a new call	Text used in call log, to make a new call to a log entry.
MIS29	Enter Follow Me num:	Text used in programming of Follow Me.
MIS30	Return time (HHMM):	Return time for certain absence reasons, hour before minute.
MIS31	Return date (DDMM):	Return date for certain absence reasons, day before month.
MIS32	Return date (MMDD):	Return date for certain absence reasons, month before day.
MIS33	Enter External num:	Shown in programming of External Follow Me.
MIS34	No name	Text used when no name is assigned.

## 84.14

## MON (MONTH)

Abbreviations of months (maximum 3 characters).



**Table 12   MON messages**

MON1	Jan	January
MON2	Feb	February
MON3	Mar	March
MON4	Apr	April
MON5	May	May
MON6	Jun	June
MON7	Jul	July
MON8	Aug	August
MON9	Sep	September
MON10	Oct	October
MON11	Nov	November
MON12	Dec	December

## 84.15

## NOP (NO PROGRESS)

Messages shown when the telephone is in the termination message state. All noprog-  
ress messages can have a maximum of 20 characters.

**Note:** The table shows the long format strings, not the short format ones (used by  
some DTS and DECT terminals).

**Table 13 NOP messages**

NOP1	Timed out!	Time out on number dialling in state REGISTER, or in state EXLLINCON, when it is definite that no complete external number has been dialled.
NOP2	Congestion!	Congestion in switch or common resources.
NOP3	Timed out!	Time out on outgoing call.
NOP4	Timed out!	Time out on busy message.
NOP5	Timed out!	Time out on wait for proceed-to-send message from interworking exchange.
NOP6	Congestion!	A call to a busy route.
NOP7	Not allowed!	Category blocking for connection A-->B.
NOP8	Line blocked!	The called party is blocked or in line lockout state.
NOP9	Vacant number!	The dialled number is vacant.
NOP10	OperAbsent/NighM ode	A call to an absent marked individual PBX operator or a free common PBX operator in a night switched PBX.
NOP11	Hung up	The connected party has requested disconnection.
NOP12	Accepted	The order or cancellation of call back is successful. The programming of internal abbreviated number is successful. The programming or erasure of individual night service position is successful.
NOP13	Failed!	The order for diversion is unsuccessful. Bypass of diversion is not permitted. The programming of individual abbreviated number is unsuccessful. The programming of individual night service position is unsuccessful.
NOP14	No number programmed	The dialled individual abbreviated number is not programmed.
NOP15	All members absent!	A call to a data group without available members.
NOP16	Not a group member!	An answer attempt on a call to a group number from a non-member.
NOP17	Congestion!	Queue congestion on a call to a pick-up group.
NOP18	No waiting call	Answer attempt at group number without waiting call.
NOP19	Absent!	An order for a paging call to an absent marked receiver.
NOP20	Paging req. rejected	An order for a paging call is unsuccessful due to - category blocking - temporary congestion in the call queue to a paging unit - display message to a receiver without display - voice call to a receiver without voice circuit - paged number without receiver - congestion on speech path - another paging call is in progress to this number.
NOP21	Number barred!	Category blocking.
NOP22	Alarm centre busy!	The alarm center already has a maximum number of parties connected.
NOP23	Faultman's ringback	A message after answer to Faultman's ring back.
NOP24	Operator hung up	The PBX operator has cleared.

NOP25	Wrong format!	The dialled procedure has incorrect format.
NOP26	OperAbsent/NightMode	Party in outgoing call state to the PBX operator, when the individual PBX operator marks her/himself absent or the common PBX operator marks her/himself absent in conjunction with which night-switching takes place.
NOP28	Not accepted!	A facility, ordered with a service code, cannot be executed.
NOP29	In emergency state	A call attempt at emergency switching from an extension lacking priority.
NOP31	Not compatible!	The originator is barred for connection to the terminator due to the terminal interfaces not being compatible.
NOP33	Timed out!	Time out during handshaking between the TAUs at internal traffic (data extension).
NOP34	Congestion!	A call to a route when all external lines are busy and call back to the route is not allowed.
NOP35	Busy...	The sought party in another exchange is busy. The post-dialling (suffix) facilities are not allowed.
NOP38	Blocked!	The calling party is not allowed to initiate a call.
NOP40	Hung up	A disconnection signal is received from the connected external line which is in outgoing call state.
NOP41	Wrong format!	Wrong format in the code typed on a DTS.
NOP42	Wrong format!	Unknown service request. (DPNSS)
NOP43	Not compatible!	Data call. (DPNSS)
NOP44	Not allowed!	A netservice is not allowed. The netservice function is restricted. Route optimization is not allowed.
NOP46	Enter account code!	A valid account code is required for the call.
NOP47	Wrong autoriz. code	An invalid authorization code has been dialled.
NOP50	Congestion!	A call to a PBX group without free member but with at least one member busy and available, when the call cannot be queued due to queue congestion.
NOP52	Extension locked!	The extension has successfully locked the own extension.
NOP53	Extension unlocked!	The extension has successfully unlocked the own extension.
NOP54	Failed to lock!	The extension has failed to lock the own extension.
NOP55	Failed to unlock!	The extension has failed to unlock the own extension.
NOP56	Do not disturb!	An internal call to an Individual do not disturb marked extension, or an attempt to by-pass Individual do not disturb from an extension.
NOP57	Not accepted!	The calling party's facility restriction level is not accepted for routing the call forward.
NOP58	Congestion!	A call to an External follow me diverted extension when no outgoing trunk is available.
NOP59	Not accepted!	A call to an External follow me diverted extension has failed due to both A- and B-party lacks clearing signal.
NOP60	Busy...	A call to an External follow me diverted extension that is busy in an External follow me call.
NOP65	Tracing call	The requested malicious call tracing has been initiated. Send one-way acknowledgement tone.
NOP66	Tracing not accepted	The requested malicious call tracing could not be initiated. Send one-way rejection tone.
NOP69	Busy...	The ISDN extension line is busy, no free B-channel.

NOP72	Not accepted!	The calling party's call service information category does not allow routing of the call onwards. Send one-way rejection tone.
NOP74	Not accepted!	The signalling systems are incompatible. The requested supplementary service is not supported by the signalling system of the selected route or the service is not supported in the gateway exchange.
NOP75	Not available!	The service is unavailable. The requested supplementary service is supported by the exchange, but not by the called party.
NOP76	Not available!	The service is temporarily unavailable. The requested supplementary service is available in the exchange, but cannot be provided at the moment.
NOP77	Extension not locked	Already unlocked.
NOP78	Absent	A direct call to an unobtainable ACD agent member with no divertee position initiated.
NOP79	Already locked!	Already locked.
NOP89	CAC-Congestion!	Call Authorization Control has rejected the call.
NOP93	Not available!	Unavailable for repeated individual diversion service.
NOP99	(Blank)	The system is blocked. Short format: 'Syst.blocked'.

**Table 14 Additional Q.850 based values**

NOP100	-	Invalid information element contents
NOP101	-	Message not compatible with call state
NOP102	-	Recovery on timer expiry
NOP103 - 110		Not used/Reserved
NOP111	-	Protocol error, unspecified
NOP112-126		Not used/Reserved
NOP127	-	Interworking, unspecified
NOP128-199		Not used/Reserved

**Table 15 Deviation from Q.850 based values**

NOP200	-	Max charging pulses/cost reached for the call
NOP201	-	Connect acknowledge never received
NOP202	-	Call completed/answered elsewhere
NOP203		Called party has Do Not Disturb
NOP204	-	Gateway Route number dialed

## 84.16

## PRK (PARKING)

Messages shown when the extension has any parked party, or has been parked. Maximum 20 characters.

**Note:** The table shows the long format strings, not the short format ones (used by some DTS and DECT terminals).

**Table 16 PRK messages**

PRK0	InqOnHold	The third line is on hold. (Short: 3 on hold)
PRK1	A2 on hold	The second line is on hold. (2 on hold)
PRK2	A1 on hold	The first line is on hold. (1 on hold)
PRK3	On hold	The other line parked. (Other parked)
PRK4	L2 on hold	The second line is on hold (DBC 22x only)
PRK5	L1 on hold	The first line is on hold (DBC 22x only)

## 84.17

## REG (REGISTER)

Messages shown when the telephone is in the register message state.

**Note:** The table shows the long format strings, not the short format ones (used by some DTS and DECT terminals).

**Table 17 REG messages**

REG5	Account code OK	A valid account code has been dialled.
REG7	Account code invalid	An invalid account code has been dialled.
REG10	Authoriz. code OK	A valid authorization code has been dialled.
REG14	ManualMessageWaiting	The manual message waiting is activated.
REG15	Message waiting!	The message waiting from an information system is activated.
REG16	Message waiting!	Both Message waiting and Call diversion or Follow me are activated.
REG17	ManualMessageWaiting	Both Manual message waiting and Call diversion or Follow me are activated.
REG18	Access code+number:	The ordering of the first part of External follow me is successful.
REG19	External diversion	The call is External follow me-diverted or a call towards Remote extension.
REG20-22		Not used/Reserved
REG23		Procedure for interrogation of divertee position of dialed position.
REG24		Not used/Reserved
REG25		Call from a remote extension terminal dialling R2 access code. RVA announcement expected.
REG26		Call from a remote extension terminal dialling R2 access code and expecting of PIN code dialling.

## 84.18

## SKG (SOFT-KEY GRAPHICAL INFORMATION)

The SKG string is displayed above a key on DTS, in the bottom row of the display. Some of the strings are also shown on Mitel 6900/6800/6700 SIP terminals.

There is no empty space between the sections, that is, two long strings cannot be used close to each other. Therefore the maximum number of pixels can only be used for a string that has two shorter strings on both sides. To make it simple, use the recommended maximum number of pixels and it will always work.

Spaces within a string (that is, two words) should not be used! That can make it more difficult to understand which word that belongs to a specific key. When two or more words shall be used, combine the words into one word. Example: Call list = CallList

If the real maximum value should be used, the following information must be considered:

**Fixed combination**

Some strings are used in a fixed combination of four strings (= each string has a fixed position in that combination). Each combination must be studied to learn where a maximum long string can be used.

**Dynamic combinations**

Other strings are used in long lists of strings where each list has more than four strings. For such a list, the fourth key (right most) is always marked with more... and only three SKG strings are shown at the time for key 1, 2 and 3.

Each list has an order how to show its strings, but depending on traffic cases, extra strings can pop up in the beginning of the list and put all the other strings 1 to 2 steps to the right. This results in that it is hard to see the string that will be close to every string. All the possible positions must be considered, and the worst case to be chosen. The lists differ between DBC 4223 and DBC 4225.

A maximum of 12 characters can be used for DTS. For Mitel 6700i/6800/6900 SIP terminals, a maximum of 20 or 16 characters can be used, depending on model.

For DBC 4223 a maximum of 60 pixels (recommended max 56, see above), font type Small. For DBC 4225 a maximum of 80 pixels (recommended max 74, see above), font type Medium.

As different fonts and different max number of pixels are required for the two telephones, the worst case shall be used, probably the DBC 4223 value.

**Note:** Only long format is supported for this string type.

**Table 18 SKG messages**

SKG0	Account	Account code
SKG1	Authority	Authorization code
SKG2	Back	Return to the name entry (Dial by name, level 1)
SKG3	Call	Dial the displayed number (Dial by name/NLOG functions)
SKG4	Callback	Call back (call completion on busy or no answer)
SKG5	CallPager	Paging
SKG6	CallPickUp	Individual Cal Pickup
SKG7	CallWaiting	Call waiting
SKG8	Clear	Clear all the dialled digits when entering different codes. Also resets the timer (when not automatic)
SKG9	CommonHold	Common Hold/Parking

SKG10	Conference	Conference
SKG11	--	(Not used)
SKG12	CostInfo	Display cost information
SKG13	Delete	Delete the dialled digit when entering different codes (Dial by name or NLOG functions)
SKG14	MoreInfo	Execute Message Diversion. Press the soft-key to reach the ICS answer position
SKG15	Down	Show the next entry in the Dial by name database
SKG16	NotDisturb	Do not disturb
SKG17	Enter	Send dialled code
SKG18	Exit	Exit the Dial by name or NLOG function
SKG19	Find	Find (Dial by name, level 1)
SKG20	ForcedRel	Force the release (after Intrusion)
SKG21	GrpPickUp	Group call pickup
SKG22	HideMenu	Hide soft-key menu
SKG23	Intrusion	Intrusion on busy user
SKG24	Lock	Lock the telephone
SKG25	LogOn	Free seating logon
SKG26	LogOff	Free seating logoff
SKG27	more...	Display more soft-key functions
SKG28	Next	Next stored call (in NLOG function)
SKG29	Open	Unlock the telephone
SKG30	PhoneBook	Access the directory function (Dial by name, level 1)
SKG31	Qualify	Call Qualification (for ACD agent)
SKG32	Queue	Display ACD queue information (for agent)
SKG33	Redial	Last number redial
SKG34	Return	Return to first level in the soft-key information
SKG35	ShowDate	Show date when timer is being displayed
SKG36	ShowMenu	Show soft-key menu
SKG37	ShowTimer	Show timer when date is being displayed
SKG38	Space	Insert a white space character (in Dial by name, level 1)
SKG39	Start	Start the timer (not available when automatic timer is set)
SKG40	Stop	Stop the timer (not available when automatic timer is set)
SKG41	Timer	Enter to Timer
SKG42	Tones	End to end DTMF tones
SKG43	TraceMalC	Malicious Call Tracing
SKG44	Up	Show the previous entry in the Dial by name database
SKG45	CallList	Show unanswered calls already checked
SKG46	Missed	Show unanswered calls (the number of calls is displayed before)
SKG47	Select	Select option from Top menu

SKG48	Program	Enter programming mode
SKG49	Transfer	Make a transfer of two calls
SKG50	Conf/Transf	Make an Inquiry call as a prerequisite to Conference or Transfer
SKG51	AddMember	Make an Inquiry call to add a new member into Conference
SKG52	Activate	Activate Message Diversion (Absence activated)
SKG53	Deactivate	Deactivate Message Diversion (Absence cancelled)
SKG54	Absence	Enter the absence reason (Message Diversion)
SKG55	NoDiversion	Cancel active Diversion
SKG56	CancelDND	Cancel Do Not Disturb
SKG57	Details	View divertee positions in selected call list (Personal Number list)
SKG58	PhoneSet	Access the terminal settings

The table only shows default settings (in English). Use the `extension_text print` command to see the current setting.

## 84.19

### SKI (SOFT-KEY INFORMATION)

Soft-key (SKI) strings are only used for system telephones (DTS) with either a fixed 20 or a 40 characters display. that is,., all characters have the same width (no need for a pixel length). When DBC 4223 is connected to a system running in this so called D3 mode, it automatically uses a fixed font table for 40 characters width. When localizing, be aware of that each text string consists of 20 characters divided into 4 sections with 5 characters each. At least one space must always be written between each section. If no space is left, the two texts will be written together and will therefore be difficult to read and understand.

See the Directions for use for DBC 6xx, DBC 213 and DBC 22x for layouts of the soft-key displays.

**Note:** Only long format is supported for this string type.

The space(s) before and/or after are also used to centre each text above its key below the display. that is,., text with two or three characters must have space(s) both before and after the text in its section.

Note for the first (most left) section: Only when the text uses two or one character, a space should be added at the very first character position (otherwise it will looks bad in the DBC 3213 display).

When displayed on a 40 characters display, the system automatically adds extra spaces to the string (3 before, 5 between each section, and 2 spaces at the end). Therefore it is important that every section always consists of 5 characters including the dividing space(s).

Only in exceptional cases a space between two of the four sections can be excluded, but is not recommended.

Spaces within a section (that is,., two words/characters) should not be used. Instead combine the words into one word.

Example: Account Code = AcCo

A maximum of 5+5+5+5 characters including spaces. Font type D3 Small.



SKI0	Open	AcCo	AutCo	Time	The telephone is in idle or register state and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 Unlock the telephone F2 Account Code F3 Authorization Code F4 Time
SKI1	Lock	AcCo	AutCo	Time	The telephone is in idle or register state and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 Lock the telephone F2 Account Code F3 Authorization Code F4 Time
SKI2	CBack	Page		Time	The telephone is in call originating state and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 Call Back F2 Paging F3 (not defined) F4 Time
SKI3	CBack	CWait	Pick	Intr	The telephone is in busy state and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 Call Back F2 Call Waiting F3 Call Pickup F4 Intrusion
SKI4	Tones	AcCo	Cost	Time	The telephone is in speech state and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 End To End DTMF F2 Account Code in speech F3 Display charging information F4 Time
SKI5	Tones	AcCo	Conf	Time	The telephone is in speech state and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 End To End DTMF F2 Account Code in speech F3 Conference F4 Time
SKI6	Clear	Del		Enter	The user is dialling account/authorization code (after pressing the appropriate soft-key) and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 Clear dialled digits F2 Clear last dialled digit F3 (not defined) F4 Send dialled account/authorization code
SKI7				Dial	The telephone is in call originating state and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 (not defined) F2 (not defined) F3 (not defined) F4 Execute Message Diversion
SKI8	RDial	AcCo	Pick	Time	The telephone is in idle or register state and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 Last number redial F2 Account Code F3 Pick up F4 Time

SKI12			AcCo		The telephone is in call originating state and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 (not defined) F2 (not defined) F3 (not defined) F4 Account Code
SKI14	Lock	Que	AutCo	Qual	The telephone (ACD agent position only) is in IDLE-CLERICAL-TIME state and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 Lock the telephone F2 Display the ACD queue (controlled by PARNUM=137) F3 Authorization Code F4 Call Qualification
SKI15	Lock	Que	AutCo	Time	The telephone (ACD agent position only) is in idle state and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 Lock the telephone F2 Display the ACD queue (controlled by PARNUM=137) F3 Authorization Code F4 Time
SKI16	Tones	AcCo	Cost	Qual	The telephone (ACD agent position only) is in speech state and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 End To End DTMF F2 Account Code F3 Display charging information F4 Call Qualification
SKI17	Tones	AcCo	Conf	Qual	The telephone (ACD agent position only) is in speech state and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 End To End DTMF F2 Account Code F3 Conference F4 Call Qualification
SKI20	Open	DND	AutCo	Time	The telephone is in idle or register state and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 Unlock the telephone F2 Do Not Disturb F3 Authorization Code F4 Time
SKI21	Lock	DND	AutCo	Time	The telephone is in idle or register state and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 Lock the telephone F2 Do Not Disturb F3 Authorization Code F4 Time
SKI23	CBack	CWait	CUp	Time	The telephone is in busy state and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 Call Back F2 Call Waiting F3 Group Call Pickup F4 Time
SKI24	Tones	Mal	Cost	Time	The telephone is in speech state (with a trunk with charging) and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 End To End DTMF F2 Malicious Call tracing F3 Display charging information F4 Time

SKI25	Tones	Mal	Conf	Time	The telephone is in speech state (with a trunk with charging) and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 End To End DTMF F2 Malicious Call tracing F3 Conference F4 Time
SKI28	RDial	DND	Pick	Time	The telephone is in idle or register state and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 Last number redial F2 Do Not Disturb F3 Individual Call Pickup F4 Time
SKI30	Next	Del	Call	Exit	The Name and Number Log function is active, the user is not dialling a logged number, and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 Next entry in the log F2 Delete the displayed log entry F3 Dial the displayed number, that is,. make a call F4 Exit the Name and Number Log feature
SKI31	Next:+	Delete:-			The Name and Number Log function is active, the user is not dialling a logged number, and the keys are defined as: F1 Next entry in the log F2 Delete the displayed log entry DBC222 only
SKI32	Exit:C				The Name and Number Log function is active, the user is not dialling a logged number, and the keys are defined as: F1 Exit the log (using the C-key) DBC222 only.
SKI33	Back:1				The Name and Number Log function is active, the user is not dialling a logged number, and the keys are defined as: F1 Previous entry in the log DBC222 only.
SKI36	Tones	Mal	Cost	Qual	The telephone (ACD agent position only) is in speech state and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 End To End DTMF F2 Malicious Call Tracing F3 Display charging information F4 Call Qualification
SKI37	Tones	Mal	Conf	Qual	The telephone (ACD agent position only) is in speech state and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 End To End DTMF F2 Malicious Call Tracing F3 Conference F4 Call Qualification
SKI40	Del	Space	Find	Exit	The user is keying in a name to look in the Dial by Name database, and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 Delete previous character F2 Insert a white space character F3 Search the database F4 Exit the Dial by Name feature
SKI41	Up	Down	Call	Back	The user is browsing through the Dial by Name database, and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 Show the previous entry in the database F2 Show the next entry in the database F3 Dial the number associated to this entry F4 Return to Name entry

SKI42	Open	AcCo	AutCo	Dir	Replaces SKI0 when Dial by Name is used. The telephone is in idle or register state and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 Unlock the telephone F2 Account Code F3 Authorization Code F4 Directory function
SKI43	Lock	AcCo	AutCo	Dir	Replaces SKI1 when Dial by Name is used. The telephone is in idle or register state and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 Lock the telephone F2 Account Code F3 Authorization Code F4 Directory function
SKI44	RDial	AcCo	Pick	Dir	Replaces SKI8 when the Dial by Name feature is used. The telephone is in idle or register state and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 Last number redial F2 Account Code F3 Pick up F4 Directory function
SKI45	Lock	Que	AutCo	Dir	Replaces SKI15 when the Dial by Name feature is used. The telephone (ACD agent position only) is in idle state and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 Lock the telephone F2 Display the ACD queue (controlled by PARNUM=137) F3 Authorization Code F4 Directory function
SKI46	Open	DND	AutCo	Dir	Replaces SKI20 when the Dial by Name feature is used. The telephone is in idle or register state and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 Unlock the telephone F2 Do Not Disturb F3 Authorization Code F4 Directory function
SKI47	Lock	DND	AutCo	Dir	Replaces SKI21 when the Dial by Name feature is used. The telephone is in idle or register state and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 Lock the telephone F2 Do Not Disturb F3 Authorization Code F4 Directory function
SKI48	RDial	DND	Pick	Dir	Replaces SKI28 when the Dial by Name feature is used. The telephone is in idle or register state and the soft-keys are defined as: F1 Last number redial F2 Do Not Disturb F3 Individual Call Pickup F4 Directory function

84.20
TIM (TIMER)

The TIM messages show the functions assigned to the soft-keys (F1 - F4) when the timer function is active. Valid for DTS system telephones.

**Note:** Only long format is supported for this string type.

The rules for the TIM strings are the same as for the SKI strings, see SKI.A maximum of 5+5+5+5 characters, including spaces, can be used with font type D3 Small.

The TIM messages are shown in two ways:

**Table 19 Manual timer**

TIM1	Stop	Clr	Date	Exit	The timer function is active, the timer is running, and the display shows the timer information. The soft-keys are defined as: F1 Stop the timer F2 Reset the timer F3 Delete the timer information from display F4 Exit from timer (the timer is deactivated)
TIM2	Start	Clr	Date	Exit	The timer function is active, the timer is running, and the display shows the timer information. The soft-keys are defined as: F1 Stop the timer F2 Reset the timer F3 Delete the timer information from display F4 Exit from timer (the timer is deactivated)
TIM3	Start	Clr	Date	Exit	The timer function is active, the timer is running, and the display does not show the timer information. The soft-keys are defined as: F1 Stop the timer F2 Reset the timer F3 Delete the timer information F4 Exit from timer (the timer is deactivated)
TIM4	Start	Clr	Time	Dir	The timer function is active, the timer is running, and the display does not show the timer information. The soft-keys are defined as: F1 Stop the timer F2 Reset the timer F3 Delete the timer information F4 Exit from timer (the timer is deactivated)

**Table 20 Automatic Timer**

TIM1			Date	Exit	The timer function is active, the timer is running, and the display shows the timer information. The soft-keys are defined as: F3 Delete the timer information from display F4 Exit from timer (the timer is deactivated)
TIM2			Date	Exit	The timer function is active, the timer is stopped, and the display shows the timer information. The soft-keys are defined as: F3 Delete the timer information from display F4 Exit from timer (the timer is deactivated)
TIM3			Time	Exit	The timer function is active, the timer is running, and the display does not show the timer information. The soft-keys are defined as: F3 Display the timer information F4 Exit from timer (the timer is deactivated)
TIM4			Time	Exit	The timer function is active, the timer is stopped, and the display does not show the timer information. The soft-keys are defined as: F3 Display the timer information F4 Exit from timer (the timer is deactivated)

**Note:** Soft-keys F1 and F2 are not available.

## 84.21

## TOP (TOP MENU INFORMATION)

The TOP messages show the function assigned in the Top Menu, for DBC 225. Maximum 20 characters can be used.

**Note:** Only long format is supported for this string type.

TOP0	Program	The menu section offers more options about
TOP1	Programming of keys	Allows the programming of the keys of the telephone.
TOP10	PhoneSet	The section offers options for the terminal settings.
TOP11	Display Contrast	Allows the selection of the display contrast.
TOP12	Melody Programming	Allows the programming of melody.
TOP13	Firmware Indication	Allows the presentation of telephone firmware version.
TOP14	Headset Preset	Allows the selection of Headset preset.
TOP15	Local Test Mode	Allows to enter into local test mode.
TOP16	Option Unit Settings	Allows change of the settings of the option unit(s).
TOP17	Set Hearing Level	Allows change of the Headset hearing volume.
TOP20	CallList	This section offers options related to the Number and Name Log list.
TOP21	Call List	Shows all logged calls.
TOP22	Unanswered calls	Shows all unanswered calls.
TOP23	Outgoing calls	Shows all calls started from this telephone.
TOP24	Incoming calls	Shows all received calls.
TOP40	PhoneBook	This section offers phone book options.
TOP41	Central Directory	Access to directory functions (level 1)
TOP50	Messages	The menu section offers option about messages.
TOP51	Message Waiting	Allows access to a waiting message.
TOP52	Voice mail:	Allows to call initiated voice mail system.

## 84.22

## EXAMPLE

Text string to be shown when the generic extension has made a call and the called party is busy:

**--ext-display-option = BSY1**

## 85

## EXTENSION\_UNREGISTRATION

Unregister extension

## 85.1

## FORMAT

**extension\_unregistration**

`[-v][-V] -d [--forced][--terminal-type][--reset]`

`[-v][-V] -l [--forced][--terminal-type][--reset]`

## 85.2

## FUNCTION

## 85.2.1

## GENERAL

The command is used to force an unregistration of a terminal. The terminal will be logged off. The function can be useful in certain error/exception situations, or at upgrading of terminal SW.

## 85.3

## PARAMETERS

**-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be the special word 'all' or it can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first..last).

**--forced**

Override checks.

The switch takes no arguments.

**Note:** Registered (Logged On) Mitel 6900/6800/6700/6970 terminals will clear the local cfg file when the --forced parameter is used.

This means that the user has to manually enter extension number and optional PIN code to register in the MX-ONE system again.

**-l, --lim**

Lim number [range: 1-124].

Specify the User Location Register (ULR) LIM.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be the special word 'all' or it can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first..last).

**--reboot**

Reboot the terminal.

The switch takes no argument.

**--reset**

Reset the extension.

The switch takes no argument.

#### **--terminal-identity**

States an RFC3261 compliant URI.

An IPv6 host address must be enclosed in square brackets States the terminal identity.

Accepted argument length is 7 to 100 characters.

Format:

"xxx:user@host", where xxx is: 'H323', 'sip'.

'user' must be equal to --dir for H323.

'user' must be RFC3261 compliant for SIP

'host' host can be an IP address or host name. '

host' can be any characters, there is no check if 'host' is valid. The host is the contact address of the terminal (or the communication server) representing the directory number.

To find terminal identity for a registered terminal, use command *resource\_status*.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued

#### **--terminal-type**

Type of terminal associated with the extension directory number.

Supported values in the command *extension\_unregistration*:

**H323**                      H323 Extension (Generic)

**SIP**                        SIP Extension (Generic)

The other defined values are not supported in this command.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output, that is, progress information, to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 85.4

## EXAMPLES

### 1. Unregister the directory number 2773.

For H323 the command will unregister the of directory number 2773 which triggers the terminal to check for new FW or configuration file and immediately log on if no new configuration file or FW is found, otherwise the terminal will reboot and load new FW and configuration file on bootup.

For SIP, the command will unregister the directory number. A SIP Mitel 6900/6800/6700 will check for new FW or configuration files. If it finds any new item, the terminal will reboot and load FW and configuration files on bootup. Mitel 1023i and Mitel 8000i will reboot.

The system will force the command of the directory number 2773 even if the terminal is in speech.

**extension\_unregistration -d 2773 --forced**



2. Unregister the directory number 2773 with reset.

The Reset switch is only supported on SIP terminals. The terminal of directory number 2773 will even if the terminal is in speech be reset (clear local setting or logout+reboot).

A SIP Mitel 8000i and 1023i will be logged out and rebooted. A SIP Mitel 6900/6800/6700 will clear local and user configuration (which will result in logout). The terminals will be configured according to configuration files and check FW at boot.

**extension\_unregistration -d 2773 --reset**

3. Unregister the directory number 501 with terminal identity "sip:501@203.0.113.108".

**extension\_unregistration -d 501 --terminal-identity "sip:501@203.0.113.108"**

## 86

## EXTERNAL\_DATABASE

Manage access to external data bases

## 86.1

## FORMAT

**external\_database**

```
[-v] [-V] -c --name [--host] [--port][--user] [--password]
[--base-dn][--filter][--attributes][--max-entries] [--prefix-number] [--intl-format [x]]

[-v] [-V] -e --name

[-v] [-V] -i --name --host --port --user --password [--base-dn] [--filter]
[--attributes s][--max-entries ][--prefix-number ][--intl-format [x]]

[-v] [-V] -p [--name]

[-v] [-V] --test --name [--search-for ][--resolve-query] [--attributes ] [--attr-only]
[--filter][--attributes] [--max-entries]
```

## 86.2

## FUNCTION

## 86.2.1

## GENERAL

The command is used to erase, initiate and print access data for external databases. The access is done using LDAP, that is, via the ESTOS meta directory, which can connect to multiple external databases.

This data is used to connect to and query content of external databases.

## 86.3

## PARAMETERS

**--attr-only**

'Attributes only' query. Use this in combination with an empty attributes query to list all possible attributes at test of an external data base.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--attributes**

Attributes, used when communicating with an external LDAP data base.

The 'narrow' string will be converted to ISO 10646-UCS-4 (Unicode) 'wide' string. In this conversion the 'narrow' string can hold 'quoted' unicode numbers of unicode characters. A quote character is used to switch between narrow text mode and unicode number mode in the input 'narrow' string. In unicode number mode the numbers are according to ISO 10646-UCS-4 see for instance <http://std.dkuug.dk/JTC1/SC2/WG2/>

In unicode number mode the numbers are separated by space ' ', or by semi-colon ';'. The numbers in unicode number mode are decimal or hexadecimal. (Hexadecimal numbers must begin with 0x.) The default quote character is the percent sign '%', but that can be changed using the environment variable `$_MD_UNICODE_QUOTE_CHAR`. To input the quote character itself, the

unicode number for the quote character must be given in unicode number mode. (To input '%' if '%' is quote character, insert '%37%'.)

Example: To input the fictitious German company name '?????-GmbH' (transcribed as Uessue-GmbH), with correct German characters, without a German keyboard, the input would be '%0xdc 0xdf 0xfc%-GmbH'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--base-dn**

Distinctive name base, used when communicating with an external LDAP data base.

The 'narrow' string will be converted to ISO 10646-UCS-4 (Unicode) 'wide' string. In this conversion the 'narrow' string can hold 'quoted' unicode numbers of unicode characters. A quote character is used to switch between narrow text mode and unicode number mode in the input 'narrow' string. In unicode number mode the numbers are according to ISO 10646-UCS-4 see for instance <http://std.dkuug.dk/JTC1/SC2/WG2/>

In unicode number mode the numbers are separated by space ' ', or by semi-colon ';'. The numbers in unicode number mode are decimal or hexadecimal. (Hexadecimal numbers must begin with 0x.) The default quote character is the percent sign '%', but that can be changed using the environment variable `$_MD_UNICODE_QUOTE_CHAR`. To input the quote character itself, the unicode number for the quote character must be given in unicode number mode. (To input '%' if '%' is quote character, insert '%37%'.)

Example: To input the fictitious German company name '?????-GmbH' (transcribed as Uessue-GmbH), with correct German characters, without a German keyboard, the input would be '%0xdc 0xdf 0xfc%-GmbH'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-c, --change**

Change some settings; that is, reconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-e, --erase**

Erase some settings; that is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **--filter**

Search filter, used when communicating with an external LDAP database.

The 'narrow' string will be converted to ISO 10646-UCS-4 (Unicode) 'wide' string. In this conversion the 'narrow' string can hold 'quoted' unicode numbers of unicode characters. A quote character is used to switch between narrow text mode and unicode number mode in the input 'narrow' string. In unicode number mode the numbers are according to ISO 10646-UCS-4 see for instance <http://std.dkuug.dk/JTC1/SC2/WG2/>

In unicode number mode the numbers are separated by space ' ', or by semi-colon ';'. The numbers in unicode number mode are decimal or hexadecimal. (Hexadecimal numbers must begin with 0x.) The default quote character is the percent sign '%', but that can be changed using the environment variable `$_MD_UNICODE_QUOTE_CHAR`. To input the quote character itself, the unicode number for the quote character must be given in unicode number mode. (To input '%' if '%' is quote character, insert '%37%'.)

Example: To input the fictitious German company name '?????-GmbH' (transcribed as Uessue-GmbH), with correct German characters, without a German keyboard, the input would be '%0xdc 0xdf 0xfc%-GmbH'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--host**

Host name or IP address of external LDAP database.

States a computer name. Examples of valid syntaxes: 203.0.113.10, mx-design.se.aastra.com

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings; that is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items). The switch takes no arguments.

**--intl-format**

International format. If set to yes a queried number will always use a + prefix. Not valid at data base test.

Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--max-entries**

Maximum number of entries to be delivered in a search. Default value is 3.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--name**

Name of the database resource. Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 characters.

The internal name association of the external LDAP database, and its predefined function. The following names are reserved for specific functions in the system:

- PublicName; public subscriber name obtained via an external LDAP interface.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--password**

Password to use as credentials at log on to external data base.

The 'narrow' string will be converted to ISO 10646-UCS-4 (Unicode) 'wide' string. In this conversion the 'narrow' string can hold 'quoted' unicode numbers of unicode characters. A quote character is used to switch between narrow text mode and unicode number mode in the input 'narrow' string. In unicode number mode the numbers are according to ISO 10646-UCS-4 see for instance <http://std.dkuug.dk/JTC1/SC2/WG2/>

In unicode number mode the numbers are separated by space ' ', or by semi-colon ';'. The numbers in unicode number mode are decimal or hexadecimal. (Hexadecimal numbers must begin with 0x.) The default quote character is the percent sign '%', but that can be changed using the environment variable `$_MD_UNICODE_QUOTE_CHAR`. To input the quote character itself, the unicode number for the quote character must be given in unicode number mode. (To input '%' if '%' is quote character, insert '%37%'.)

Example: To input the fictitious German company name '?????-GmbH' (transcribed as Uessue-GmbH), with correct German characters, without a German keyboard, the input would be '%0xdc 0xdf 0xfc%-GmbH'.

The switch requires an arguments. The argument is single valued.

**--port**

Port number of external LDAP database.

The switch requires an arguments. The argument is single valued.

**--prefix-number**

Prefix number, will be prefixed to number to ensure number plan uniformity. Will typically be an international prefix. Not valid at data base test.

The switch requires an arguments. The argument is single valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings; that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--resolve-query**

Resolve query filter. Determines if query shall be resolved or sent directly to data base. In this context resolving means insertion of values from the parameter --search-for into the data base filter.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--search-for**

Value for search filter parameters at test of an external data base.

The 'narrow' string will be converted to ISO 10646-UCS-4 (Unicode) 'wide' string. In this conversion the 'narrow' string can hold 'quoted' unicode numbers of unicode characters. A quote character is used to switch between narrow text mode and unicode number mode in the input 'narrow' string. In unicode number mode the numbers are according to ISO 10646-UCS-4 see for instance <http://std.dkuug.dk/JTC1/SC2/WG2/>

In unicode number mode the numbers are separated by space ' ', or by semi-colon ';'. The numbers in unicode number mode are decimal or hexadecimal. (Hexadecimal numbers must begin with 0x.) The default quote character is the percent sign '%', but that can be changed using the environment variable `$_MD_UNICODE_QUOTE_CHAR`. To input the quote character itself, the unicode number for the quote character must be given in unicode number mode. (To input '%' if '%' is quote character, insert '%37%'.)

Example: To input the fictitious German company name '?????-GmbH' (transcribed as Uessue-GmbH), with correct German characters, without a German keyboard, the input would be '%0xdc 0xdf 0xfc%-GmbH'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--test**

Test a data base. This switch indicates testing of an existing external data base.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--user**

User id to use with credentials at log on to external data base.

The 'narrow' string will be converted to ISO 10646-UCS-4 (Unicode) 'wide' string. In this conversion the 'narrow' string can hold 'quoted' unicode numbers of unicode characters. A quote character is used to switch between narrow text mode and unicode number mode in the input 'narrow' string. In unicode number mode the numbers are according to ISO 10646-UCS-4 see for instance <http://std.dkuug.dk/JTC1/SC2/WG2/>

In unicode number mode the numbers are separated by space ' ', or by semi-colon ';'. The numbers in unicode number mode are decimal or hexadecimal. (Hexadecimal numbers must begin with 0x.) The default quote character is the percent sign '%', but that can be changed using the environment variable `$_MD_UNICODE_QUOTE_CHAR`. To input the quote character itself, the unicode number for the quote character must be given in unicode number mode. (To input '%' if '%' is quote character, insert '%37%'.)

Example: To input the fictitious German company name '?????-GmbH' (transcribed as Uessue-GmbH), with correct German characters, without a German keyboard, the input would be '%0xdc 0xdf 0xfc%-GmbH'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output, that is, progress information, to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 86.4

## EXAMPLES

Initiate access data for external data base ESTOS with appropriate IP address, port, user and password. ESTOS is accessed using the predefined function PublicName. The base device context is dc=meta. The search filter to which the system inserts the number is searchNumber=.

The attributes to return are sn, givenName and displayName. The number shall be of international format and the prefix for non international numbers is 46.

**external\_database -i** --name PublicName --host\

192.168.17.100 --port 712 --user myUser --password myPassword  
--filter searchNumber= --attributes sn,givenName,displayName --intl-format --prefix 46

Change user and password for external data base function PublicName.

**external\_database -c** --name PublicName--user newUser --password newPassword

Erase access data external data base function PublicName.

**external\_database -e** --name PublicName

Perform a test access to existing external data base function PublicName. Search for number +46856867000.

**external\_database --test** --name PublicName--search-for +46856867000

For more complete help type '**external\_database --help-complete**'.

## 87 EXTERNAL\_DIRECTORY

Manage the external directory data base

### 87.1 FORMAT

#### **external\_directory**

```
[-v][-V] --export
[-v][-V] --import
[-v][-V] -c --number --number-type [--customer][--name1][--name2]
[--presentation-priority][--presentation-restricted][--add-info][--blacklisted [x]]
[--blacklist-destination][--blacklist-expiration-date]
[-v][-V] -e --number --number-type [--customer]
[-v][-V] -i --number --number-type [--customer][--name1][--name2]
[--presentation-priority][--presentation-restricted][--add-info][--blacklisted [x]]
[--blacklist-destination][--blacklist-expiration-date]
[-v][-V] -p [--number] [--number-type][--customer][--name1][--name2]
[--blacklisted [x]][--expired [x]]
```

### 87.2 FUNCTION

#### 87.2.1 GENERAL

The command is used to erase, initiate and print access data for external databases. The databases can be used for example for the Blacklisting function, where specific public subscriber numbers are barred from calling in to the PBX.

The data is used to connect to and query content.

### 87.3 PARAMETERS

#### **--add-info**

Additional free text information.

**Note:** Semicolon <;> is not allowed in text. Use 'none' to remove

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

#### **--blacklist-destination**

Destination to route call to in case of blacklisting. Use 'none' to remove.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--blacklist-expiration-date**

Expiration date for blacklisted directory date. The format is YYYY-MM-DD. Use 'none' to remove.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--blacklisted**

Blacklisted number. Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-c, --change**

Change some settings; that is, reconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--customer**

Customer number for the extension.

Customer 0 is the default customer of the exchange. Argument must be an integer in the range 0 to 50000. For print operations the default is function dependent, for all other operations the default is 0 (zero).

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings; that is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--expired**

Used to print entries based on expiration status

Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--export**

CSV File path + name to export data to.

A filename of 'stout' will export to display, format: customer, numberType, number, name1, name2, presentation-priority, presentation-restricted, blacklisted, blacklist-dest, blacklist-expiration-date, add-info<;...;><lf>

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--import**

CSV File path + name to import data from.

Format: customer, numberType, number, name1, name2, presentation-priority, presentation-restricted, blacklisted, blacklist-dest, blacklist-expiration-date, add-info<;...;><lf>

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**---name1**

First part of the name.

Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 characters. The 'narrow' string will be converted to ISO 10646-UCS-4 (Unicode) 'wide' string. In this conversion the 'narrow' string can hold 'quoted' unicode numbers of unicode characters. A quote character is used to switch between narrow text mode and unicode number mode in the input 'narrow' string.

In unicode number mode the numbers are according to ISO 10646-UCS-4 see for instance <http://std.dkuug.dk/JTC1/SC2/WG2/> In unicode number mode the numbers are separated by space ' ', or by semicolon ';'. The numbers in unicode number mode are decimal or hexadecimal. (Hexadecimal numbers must begin with 0x.) The default quote character is the percent sign '%', but that can be changed using the environment variable `$_MD_UNICODE_QUOTE_CHAR`. To input the quote character itself, the unicode number for the quote character must be given in unicode number mode. (To input '%' if '%' is quote character, insert '%37%'.)



Example: To input the fictitious German company name '??????-GmbH' (transcribed as Uessue-GmbH), with correct German characters, without a German keyboard, the input would be '%0xdc 0xdf 0xfc%-GmbH'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued

### **--name2**

Second part of the name.

Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 characters. The 'narrow' string will be converted to ISO 10646-UCS-4 (Unicode) 'wide' string. In this conversion the 'narrow' string can hold 'quoted' unicode numbers of unicode characters. A quote character is used to switch between narrow text mode and unicode number mode in the input 'narrow' string.

In unicode number mode the numbers are according to ISO 10646-UCS-4 see for instance <http://std.dkuug.dk/JTC1/SC2/WG2/> In unicode number mode the numbers are separated by space ' ', or by semicolon ';'. The numbers in unicode number mode are decimal or hexadecimal. (Hexadecimal numbers must begin with 0x.) The default quote character is the percent sign '%', but that can be changed using the environment variable `$_MD_UNICODE_QUOTE_CHAR`. To input the quote character itself, the unicode number for the quote character must be given in unicode number mode. (To input '%' if '%' is quote character, insert '%37%'.)

Example: To input the fictitious German company name '??????-GmbH' (transcribed as Uessue-GmbH), with correct German characters, without a German keyboard, the input would be '%0xdc 0xdf 0xfc%-GmbH'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued

### **--number**

The number(s) to register in the directory.

Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a range (first..last).

### **--number-type**

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

The number type of the entry:

0 = Unknown public number

1 = International number

2 = National number

3 = Network specific number

4 = Local public number

5 = Unknown private number

6 = Local private number

7 = Level 1 Regional number

10 = Internal directory number when sent to public network

11 = Internal directory number when sent to private network

12 = Internal directory number

**Note:** The table above reflects all number types and that only public number types 0-4 are valid for this purpose.

### **--presentation-priority**

Specify presentation priority.

If there is enough space to present complete name, then complete name will always be presented. If there is insufficient space to present complete name then:

1 = Complete name1 is presented followed by initial of name2,

2 = The initial of name1 is followed by complete name2.

If there is still insufficient space, the presentation of the name will be truncated.

Possible values are: '1', '2'.

The default value depends on the --name1 and --name2 parameters present on the command line. If --name2 is missing the default is '1'. If --name2 is present the default is '2'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--presentation-restricted**

Name presentation is restricted. This switch is dependent on the number presentation restriction. If the number presentation is restricted the name presentation is also restricted.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-p, --print**

Print all or some settings; that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output, that is, progress information, to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 87.4

## EXAMPLES

Initiate an international directory entry for blacklisting for the entire system. The blacklist reroute destination is 09.

```
external_directory -i --number 46856867000 --number-type 1 --blacklisted  
--blacklist-destination 09
```

Initiate an international directory entry for blacklisting for customer 5, with an expiration date.

```
external_directory -i --customer 5 --number 46856812345 --number-type 1  
--blacklisted --blacklist-expiration-date 2020-12-31
```

Initiate an international directory entry for name display purposes valid for entire system. e

```
external_directory -i --number 46856867000 --number-type 1 --name1  
My-First-Name --name2 My-Last-Name
```

Initiate an international directory entry for name display purposes valid for customer 10.

```
external_directory -i --customer 10 --number 46856867000 --number-type 1  
--name1 My-First-Name --name2 My-Last-Name
```

Erase an international directory entry.

```
external_directory -e --number 46856867000 --number-type 1
```

Change an international directory entry to be blacklisted.

**external\_directory -c --number 46856812345 --number-type 1 --blacklisted**

Remove blacklisting from an existing international directory entry.

**external\_directory -c --number 46856812345 --number-type 1 --blacklisted no**

Export the external directory data to a CSV (comma-separated) file.

**external\_directory --export /tmp/directory\_data**

Import the external directory data from a CSV (comma-separated) file.

**external\_directory --import /tmp/directory\_data**

## 88

## FUNCTION\_TEST

Function test of specific hardware resources

## 88.1

## FORMAT

**function\_test**

[-v] [-V] --loop-back -E [--loop-back-type ]

[-v] [-V] --loop-back -b [--loop-back-type ]

[-v] [-V] --multi-party -l

[-v] [-V] --tone-device -l

## 88.2

## FUNCTION

Command to manage function test of specific TDM devices, such as tone resources, multi-frequency tone, multi-party and trunk line resources.

## 88.3

## PARAMETERS

**-b, --board-position**

Board position.

Syntax of argument is LG-M-B, where

L is lim number [1 - 124]

G is gateway [A - O]

M is magazine [0 - 3]

[4 - 6], MGU based media resources

[7], dynamic fictitious

B is board position [0 - 73]

Example of valid syntax: 124N-2-60, 1B-0-10, 1C-0-30

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a single value, or a comma-separated sequence.

**-E, --equipment-position**

Equipment position.

Syntax of argument is LG-M-B-I where

L is LIM number [range: 1 - 124]

G is gateway [range: A - O]

M is magazine [range: 0 - 3]

B is board position [range: 0 - 73]

I is individual [range: 0 - 31]

Example of valid syntax: 124A-0-10-3.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-l, --lim**

Lim number. Syntax of argument is L where L is lim number [range: 1 - 124].

Example of valid syntax: 2, or 1,3..5,124 or all

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be the special word 'all' or it can be a combination of comma-separated sequence and ranges (first..last).

#### **--loop-back**

This command initiates the loop back test in the TLU board, which has this function, to test the integrity of the hardware.

**NOTE:** The test may lock the terminal for a significant time.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **--loop-back-type**

Loop back test options.

Available options:

- 1 - Activate local loop back 1 (Default)
- 2 - Activate remote loop back 1
- 3 - Activate local loop back 2
- 4 - Activate remote loop back 2
- 5 - Deactivate any type of loop back test
- 6 - Activation of loop back on TLU76
- 7 - Deactivation of loop back on TLU76
- 8 - Execution of line test on TLU76
- 9 - Execution of continuity check test call (only for CCSS7)

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--multi-party**

The command causes the initiation of a function test of multi-party devices (conference boards are used the test is executed on all TMU boards in the specified LIM. Three free inputs on the MPU board or the TMU board are seized. An internal test is then carried out with the aid of a tone code sender and tone code receiver.

**NOTE:** The test may lock the terminal for a significant time.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **--tone-device**

This command causes the initiation of a function test of a tone device. The function test can be executed for TMU boards. The test is executed by connecting a tone code sender to a tone code receiver both on the same TMU board in the specified LIM. The test will be executed on all TMU boards in the specified LIM.

**NOTE:** The test may lock the terminal for a significant time.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 88.4

## EXAMPLE

Function test the multi-party devices in LIM 1.

```
function_test --multi-party -l 1
```

## 89

## GLOBAL\_TRAFFIC\_DATA

Global traffic data

## 89.1

## FORMAT

**global\_traffic\_data**

```
[-v] [-V] -c [--conference-release][--last-number-redial]
[--external-conference-lines][--multiple-paging][--paging-method]
[--transfer-before-answer][--system-exchange-identity]
[--operator-delay-time] [--paging-alarm-time][--paging-interval]
[--paging-max-time] [--disa-csp --customer [M]]

[-v] [-V] -e --customer [M]

[-v] [-V] -i --disa-csp x --customer [M]

[-v] [-V] -p [--conference-release]
[--last-number-redial][--external-conference-lines]
[--multiple-paging][--paging-method]
[--transfer-before-answer][--system-exchange-identity]
[--operator-delay-time][--paging-alarm-time]
[--paging-interval] [--paging-max-time] [--customer [M]]
```

## 89.2

## FUNCTION

This is a command to manage miscellaneous global traffic data that does not fit anywhere else.

## 89.3

## PARAMETERS

**-c, --change**

Change some settings. That is, reconfiguration of an item (or several items).  
The switch takes no arguments.

**--conference-release**

The parameter states how to treat disconnection in a conference, when the conference shall be ended, and become a two-party connection.

Valid options:

- 0 - Disconnect clearing party only
- 1 - Disconnect all if only external lines remain
- 2 - Disconnect according to traffic matrix
- 3 - Disconnect all if any of the parties clears

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--customer**

The parameter states the customer number. Customer 0 is the default customer of the exchange. Argument must be an integer in the range 0 to 50000.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument can be the special word 'all' or it can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first..last).

**--disa-csp**

The parameter states the Common Service Profile (CSP) used at DISA calls.

Argument must be an integer in the range 0 to 500.

The switch takes an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-e--erase**

Erase some settings. That is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no argument.

**--external-conference-lines**

The parameter states the maximum number of external lines that can be included in one conference call. This value can be (is initially) limited by an application system parameter.

Valid values: 0 - 8

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-i--initiate**

Initiate some settings. That is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no argument.

**--last-number-redial**

The parameter states how dialed numbers should be stored.

Valid options:

0 - Store all types of dialed public and private numbers (Default, initial setting)

1 - Store dialed public and non-intelligent (no network services) private network numbers

2 - Store dialed public network numbers

3 - Reserved and shall not be used

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--multiple-paging**

The parameter states whether or not it is possible to perform several paging jobs at the same time. If the number of paging jobs is single, a short reply procedure in which the B-number is omitted can be used.

The parameter also determines if the paging calls can be queued towards the search area in case a free channel is not available at the call. If set to single, no queuing is permitted.

Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--operator-delay-time**

The parameter states the limiting value for the queuing time (in seconds) for an incoming call in the PBX operator common queue. If the queuing time exceeds this stated limit, the call will be recorded as a delayed call in traffic measurement. Default is 30 seconds.

Valid values, 0 - 99 s

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--paging-alarm-time**

The parameter states the alarm limit for mean queuing time. Before the sought party receives the searching signals, the search request can first be queued. In order to ensure that the paging equipment is not faulty dimensioned, the mean

queuing time is fed to each paging area every 15 minutes. Alarm is generated if the mean queuing time exceeds the value stated by the parameter.

Valid values, 1 - 240

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--paging-interval**

The parameter states the time between repetitions of paging calls in the exchange. The parameter is common to all search areas. Repetition of calls in the exchange can be used if the seizure time for the paging channels is short and if repetition does not take place in the external paging equipment. Repetition in the exchange makes it possible to utilize the channels more efficiently at the same time as the individual sought is reminded at regular intervals that the calling party is still waiting for a reply.

The time between the repetitions should be selected so that it is longer than the maximum seizure time and several times longer than the mean seizure time for the paging channels in the search areas which are to have repetition. A decision can be determined for each search area on whether a repetition is to take place or not. See the parameter REP in the parameter description for PAGING. If the repetition function is not used in the exchange, this parameter needs not be initiated.

Valid values: 5 - 150

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--paging-max-time**

The parameter states the longest permitted time which a paging task can exist in the exchange. If the time is exceeded, the paging is terminated, the initiating party is given a termination message, and a meet-me reply is no longer possible.

Valid values: 30 - 300 s

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--paging-method**

The parameter states how paging is to be performed in general in the exchange. The paging is performed according to standard if the procedure for standard paging has been entered when initiating the paging call or if the call was made by means of automatic call diversion. If any type of paging other than standard paging is desired, the initiation must be made with the aid of a specific procedure. When a value for standard paging is selected, paging units which can handle the type of paging in question must be available.

##### **Meet me paging, parameter value 1:**

The paged party answers a paging call from any optional extension by entering a procedure. The sought party and the initiating party(who has waited for a reply with the handset lifted) are connected in speech state. The paging call can be performed in different ways:

- Selective paging.
- A personal portable receiver is activated.
- General paging.

An optical or acoustic message is sent to several points where the sought party is expected to be. The sought party must recognize the generated code.

##### **Voice paging, parameter value 2:**

Speech path is set up via a radio circuit between the initiating party telephone and the sought party paging receiver. The initiating party can forward a message and can, if wanted, wait for a reply according to the meet-me principle. If the



paging equipment has a facility for both-way speech, the sought party can also answer the call via the radio circuit. If voice paging is to be used as standard, all paging receivers and paging equipment should be provided with speech facility, see parameter PCAT in the parameter description for PAGING.

#### **Directory number transmission, parameter value 3:**

Is used in cases in which it is possible to identify the calling party. The A-number is presented on the paging receiver display when the display is activated and the sought individual can then answer the call by calling up the A-number presented. In this type of paging the initiating party can replace the handset after he has received a free or queue message. A reply according to the meet-me principle is also possible before the initiating party has replaced the handset. This principle should always be used in the case of external calls and extending calls when no directory number is transmitted. If directory number transmission is used as standard, all paging receivers should be provided with a display and the transmission categories must be selected so that the A-number (and the B- number, when applicable) are always transmitted, see parameter PCAT in the parameter description for PAGING.

Valid options:

- 1 - Meet me
- 2 - Voice paging
- 3 - Directory number transmission

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-p, --print**

Print all or some settings. That is, print reconfiguration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **--system-exchange-identity**

The parameter states the number as an exchange within a private network, which is used as own exchange number for route optimization and to generate generic call id's.

Valid values: 1 up to 5 digits.

Value to remove the data using the -c command: empty string, that is, " or " as argument. To remove use an empty string "" as argument.

**NOTE:** System exchange identity is initiated in number analysis with number type EN, which is used for route optimization.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--transfer-before-answer**

The parameter states whether transfer before answer is permitted or not, when the system is day switched. In a night switched exchange transfer before answer is always permitted.

Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 89.4

## EXAMPLES

Set paging method to 'meet me'.

```
global_traffic_data -c --paging-method 1
```

Set CSP 1 to be used for customer 2 at DISA calla.

```
global_traffic_data -i --customer 2 --disa-csp 1
```

## 90

## HW\_MESSAGE\_SEND

## Compose and send a message to hardware

## 90.1

## FORMAT

## hw\_message\_send

```
-messageNumber -hex [-senderLim][-senderPu][-senderLevel] [-toLim] -equ
```

```
-messageNumber -hex [-senderLim][-senderPu][-senderLevel] [-toLim] -multno
```

## 90.2

## FUNCTION

hw\_message\_send is used to compose and send a message to hardware. Only intended for use by skilled service personnel.

**Note:** You can send a message to the hardware, but you cannot receive a reply, as the reply message goes to the program unit that is the registered owner of the hardware.

If the command is entered without arguments, you will be prompted for the information (and the constructed command line will be echoed before it is executed).

## 90.3

## PARAMETERS

**-equ**

**Equipment position.** The parameter has the format LLLG-Y-Z-I where LLL=LIM number [range: 1-124], G=gateway [range: A to O. If the gateway letter is omitted the default value is used. Default value: A], Y=magazine, Z=position, and I=individual].

Example: 1A-0-10-3 (single value)  
1C-0-10-3...1C-0-10-7 (series)  
1A-0-10-9,1B-0-30-6 (multiple values)  
1K-0-10-3...1K-0-10-7,1M-0-50-6 (combination)

## -hex

A hexadecimal string containing the data to send in the message. The following special codes are allowed:

L4 : The current LIM number as an integer (4 bytes)

L2 : The current LIM number as a short integer (2 bytes)

L1 : The current LIM number as tiny integer/char (1 byte)

P4 : The current PU number as an integer (4 bytes)

P2 : The current PU number as a short integer (2 bytes)

P1 : The current PU number as tiny integer/char (1 byte).

If the string is enclosed in quotes ("), then space and comma might be inserted anywhere to improve readability.

**-messageNumber**

The number of the message to be sent

**-multno**

Multiple number that will receive the SW HW message

**-senderLevel**

The sending thread level in the message header. Possible values are "A", "B", "X", "Y", and "SERVICE". The default value is "Y".

**-senderLim**

The LIM number of the sending LIM in the message header. If the parameter is omitted the default value is the LIM where the command is running.

**-senderPu**

A program unit number or name of the sending PU in the message header. If the parameter is omitted the default value is the virtual PU number of the command.

**-toLim**

The LIM number of the receiver of the message. If the parameter is omitted the default value is the LIM where the command is running.

## 90.4

## EXAMPLE

Send a BORDID message to 1-0-0-1.

**hw\_message\_send -toLim 1 -messageNumber BORDID -multno 1 -hex "16"**

# 91 IGW\_ROUTE

Manage inter gateway routes and destinations.

## 91.1 FORMAT

### **igw\_route**

```
-c -b s [--route-number][--calling-number]
-c -b -m s [--called-number][--only-in-own-gateway][--reverse-call]
-e --location S [--call-ids m][--l s][--m s]
-e --location --called-numbers m -l
-e -b s [--m s]
-i --location --called-numbers -m [--b-number-type] -l
-i --location [--call-ids m] [--a-number-type] [--l s] [--m s]
-i -b s -m s --called-number [--b-number-type] [--only-in-own-gateway][--reverse-call]
-i -b -m s --location [--only-in-own-gateway][--reverse-call]
-i -m --route-number --calling-number [-b s] [--a-number-type]
-i -m --route-number --location [-b s]
-p --location [S] [-l]
-p [-b S]
```

## 91.2 FUNCTION

The command is used to manage inter gateway connections via external routes.

A virtual board is created, containing originating media gateway, route, and a-number, then destinations are added to the virtual board. A destination contains terminating media gateway and a network number to dial to reach the destination.

## 91.3 PARAMETERS

### **--a-number-type**

Number type to be sent as A-number type.

- 0 - Unknown public
- 1 - International
- 2 - National (default)
- 3 - Network specific
- 4 - Local public
- 5 - Unknown private
- 6 - Local private
- 7 - Level1 regional

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### **--b-number-type**

Number type to be sent as B-number type.

- 0 - Unknown public
- 1 - International
- 2 - National (default)
- 3 - Network specific
- 4 - Local public
- 5 - Unknown private
- 6 - Local private
- 7 - Level1 regional

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### **-b, --board-position**

Board position. Syntax of argument is LG-M-B, where

- L is lim number [range: 1 - 124]
- G is gateway range: [A - O]
- M is magazine [range: 0 - 3]
- [range: 4 - 6], MGU based media resources
- [range: 7], dynamic fictitious

B is board position [range: 0 - 73]

Example of valid syntax: 124N-2-60, 1B-0-10, 1C-0-30, all

The switch requires an argument.

### **--call-ids**

Call Id's are numbers that can be sent as A-numbers over the network. Used in location table based scenarios when UUI call id's are not possible. Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first..last).

### **--called-number**

This number is sent unprocessed to the network as B-number in the >SETUP> message. Used when it is possible to send UUI call id's over the network.

Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### **--called-numbers**

Numbers are sent unprocessed to the network as B-number in the >SETUP> message. Parameter when it is NOT possible to send UUI call id's over the network. Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first..last).

### **--calling-number**

This number is sent unprocessed to the network as A-number in the >SETUP> message.

Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued

### **-c, --change**

Change some settings, that is, reconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings, that is, deconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings, that is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-l, --lim**

Lim number. Syntax of argument is L where L is lim number [range: 1 - 124].

Example of valid syntax: 2,1,5,124

The switch requires an argument.

**--location**

Name for location table. Location tables are used to manage call id's when it is not possible to send UUI over the network.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-m, --media-gateway**

Media gateway. Syntax of argument is LG, where

L is LIM number [range: 1 - 124]

G is gateway [range: A - O]

Example of valid syntax: 2A, A,5A, 124A

The switch requires an argument.

**--only-in-own-gateway**

If set to yes, this destination will not be used if no free trunks are available in the originating gateway.

Allowed values are: 'yes', 'no'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings, that is, print the configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--reverse-call**

If set to yes, the ISDN call will be made FROM the destination.

Allowed values are: 'yes', 'no'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--route-number**

States the trunk route number. Range: 1 - 999.

States the route number that will become associated with the virtual board. The trunk selection for outgoing call will take place within this route.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

## 91.4

## EXAMPLES

Initiate location Stockholm and call ids in LIM 1.

**igw\_route -i --location Stockholm -l 1 -call-ids 7400..7499**

Initiate called numbers in location Goteborg in LIM 1.

**igw\_route -i --location Goteborg -l 1 -called-numbers 8324577400**

Initiate a virtual board in media gateway 1A using called number.

**igw\_route -i --media-gateway 1A --route-number 20  
--calling-number 87501234**

Initiate a virtual board in media gateway 1A using virtual board position 1A-7-40 and location Stockholm.

**igw\_route -i --media-gateway 1A --route-number 20  
--board-position 1A-7-40 --location Stockholm**

Initiate a destination to gateway 1B using inter gateway route on virtual board position 1A-7-20.

**igw\_route -i --board-position 1A-7-20 --media-gateway 1B --called-number  
82132501**

Same as above except use only an outgoing trunk line in the same gateway as the booking A-part.

**igw\_route -i --board-position 1A-7-20 --media-gateway 1B --called-number  
82132501 --only-in-own-gateway**

Initiate a destination to gateway 1B using inter gateway route on virtual board position 1A-7-20, using parameter location.

**igw\_route -i --board-position 1A-7-20 --media-gateway 1B  
--location Goteborg**

Change route number for a virtual board using board position 1A-7-20.

**igw\_route -c --board-position 1A-7-20 --route-number 21**

Change length of a-number to 10 for a virtual board using board position 1A-7-20.

**igw\_route -c --board-position 1A-7-20 --a-number-length 10**

Change called number in destination to gateway 1B using inter gateway route on virtual board position 1A-7-20.

**igw\_route -c --board-position 1A-7-20 --media-gateway 1B --called-number  
82132502**

Print all virtual boards in the system.

**igw\_route -p**

Print the inter gateway destinations from virtual board position 1A-7-20.

**igw\_route -p --board-position 1A-7-20**

Print all locations in the system

**igw\_route -p --location all**

Erase virtual board on bpos 1A-7-20.

**igw\_route -e --board-position 1A-7-20**

Erase destinations gateway 1B on virtual bpos 1A-7-20.

**igw\_route -e --board-position 1A-7-20 --media-gateway 1B**

Erase location Stockholm.

**igw\_route -e --location Stockholm**



## 92

## IP\_DOMAIN

Initiate, change, erase, or print the data for a domain.

## 92.1

## FORMAT

**ip\_domain**

```
[-v][-V] --reread
[-v] [-V] -c --domain-name x [--ip-net s] [--server-ip-net [s]] [--codec-priority-list s]
[--packetization-interval x] [--bandwidth x] [--video-limit x] [--emedir [s]]
[--area-code [x]] [--location-id [x]] [--corporate-logon x]
[-v][-V] -e --domain-name x
[-v] [-V] -i --domain-name x --ip-net s [--server-ip-net s] [--codec-priority-list s]
[--packetization-interval x] [--bandwidth x] [--video-limit x] [--emedir s]
[--area-code x] [--location-id x] [--corporate-logon x]
[-v][-V] -p [--domain-name x]
[-v][-V] -p [--ip-address x]
```

## 92.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used to initiate a domain for Call Admission Control, a domain used for registration distribution and/or Emergency calls from a registered IP telephone. The command can also be used to change, remove, and print domain(s).

**Note:** When changing codecs, the default priority list is used as reference.

## 92.3

## PARAMETERS

**--area-code**

States the area code associated to the network domain. A regional code to a certain domain can be set. It can be used to prefix the dialed number before routing the call. Accepted argument length is 1 to 6 digits. In commands where this switch is optional the default value is an empty string.

If used with the switch '--initiate', the switch requires an argument. If used with the switch '--change', the switch takes an optional argument and if no argument is given, the default value is used. The argument is single-valued.

**--bandwidth**

States the network bandwidth in bit/s. The argument must be scaled using k,M,G,T as suffix. (For this switch k means 1000.) If the parameter is omitted at initiation, unlimited bandwidth is assumed. If the value 0 (0k, 0M, 0G or 0T) is given, the result will be unlimited bandwidth.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

For more information, see the operational directions for Call Admission Control.

**-c, --change**

Change some settings. That is, reconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--codec-priority-list**

States the codec priority list used in gateway calls from/to IP terminals and SIP trunks. Supported codes by gateways are as follows:

G722	G.722 high quality, 64 kbit/s
PCMA	G.711 A-law, 64 kbit/s
PCMU	G.711 u-law, 64 kbit/s
G729AB	G.729 Annex A, Annex B (silence suppression)
G729A	G.729 Annex A (no annex B = no silence suppression), 8 kbit/s
AMR	4.75 - 12.2 kbit/s
AMR-WB	6.6 - 23.85 kbit/s
Opus	6 - 510 kbit/s

Default priority list: G722, AMR-WB, PCMA, PCMU, AMR, G729AB, G729A, Opus, G.722 is the prioritized codec. The codec list is case-insensitive.

Example: change the codec priority list so it prioritizes in the following order: PCMU, PCMA, G.729A

'--codec-priority-list G722, PCMU, PCMA, G729A'.

Possible values are: 'AMR', 'AMR-WB', 'G722', 'G729A', 'G729AB', 'OPUS', 'PCMA', 'PCMU'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

**--corporate-logon**

Special handling of emergency calls from Corporate logged on (logged on from remote node) SIP phones (6800/6900 terminals) belonging to the network domain. When such a phone dials an emergency number (stated in the -match parameter in the sip\_route command), a message will be displayed urging the user to logoff and dial an emergency number used in the location where the telephone is located.

Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'.

The default value of this optional parameter is no.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--domain-name**

States an identification label that defines a realm of administrative autonomy, authority, or control. Accepted argument length is 1 to 253 characters.

Data for Call Admission Control and Emergency call can be set for this domain.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single valued.

**--emedir**

Directory numbers for dial back for emergency calls. --emedir is associated with a virtual extensions used to receive a dial back call from an emergency center in response to an emergency call from an IP extension. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits. In commands where this switch is optional, the default value is an empty string.

If used with the switch '--initiate', the switch requires an argument. If used with the switch '--change', the switch takes an optional argument, and if no argument is given the default value is used. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings; that is, deconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings; that is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--ip-address**

States an IP address. No port number allowed.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--ip-net**

States an IP subnet as IP address (no port number allowed) plus the number of mask bits separated by a slash, /. Example: 203.168.25.0/24

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

**--location-id**

States the 'location identity', that is,. a building, room or radio cell reference, or similar information that can be useful for example in emergency calls. Accepted argument length is 1 to 100 characters. In commands where this switch is optional the default value is an empty string.

If used with the switch '--initiate', the switch requires an argument. If used with the switch '--change', the switch takes an optional argument and if no argument is given the default value is used. The argument is single-valued.

**--packetization-interval**

States the packetization interval. This parameter is used to specify the preferred length of time in milliseconds represented by the media in a packet. See RFC3551 for more information regarding packetization interval.

The default preferred value is 20 ms of audio per RTP packet for any supported codec.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings, that is, print the configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--reread**

Request to reread the configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--server-ip-net**

States an IP subnet as IP address (no port number allowed) / number of mask bits. Example: 203.0.113.0/24.

If two or more domains shall share the same server, this switch shall hold the address of the server.(server's IP address with mask 32, example: 203.0.113.0/32). In commands where this switch is optional, the default value is an empty string, that is,. no address. Used at IP extension initiation and registration distribution. See OPERATIONAL DIRECTIONS IP Extension for details how and when to use.

If used with the switch '--initiate', the switch requires an argument. If used with the switch '--change', the switch takes an optional argument and if no argument

is given, the default value is used. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--video-limit**

States allowed percentage of restricted bandwidth available for video. If the parameter is omitted at initiation, video is allowed to use 100% of the bandwidth.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

## 92.4

## EXAMPLES

Initiate the domain with domain name head-office and the IPv4 subnet 203.0.113.0/25, bandwidth limitation 256 kb and at most 50% video.

```
ip_domain -i --domain-name head-office --ip-net 203.0.113.0/25 --bandwidth 256k --video-limit 50
```

Initiate the domain with domain name 'branch-office-2', and the IPv6 subnet 2001:0db8:85a3:0042:1000:8a2e:0370:0371/120, bandwidth limitation 1 Mb and at most 50% video

```
ip_domain -i --domain-name branch-office-2 --ip-net 2001:0db8:85a3:0042:1000:8a2e:0370:0371/120 --bandwidth 1M --video-limit 50
```

Initiate the domain with domain name branch-office-3 and subnet 2001:DB8:3007::/64.

```
ip_domain -i --domain-name branch-office-3 --ip-net 2001:DB8:3007::/64
```

Print the domains.

```
ip_domain -p
```

Print the domain with domain name head-office.

```
ip_domain -p --domain-name head-office
```

Print the domain for the extension with IP address 203.0.113.38

```
ip_domain -p --ip-address 203.0.113.38
```

Erase the domain with domain name head-office.

```
ip_domain -e --domain-name head-office
```

## 93

## IP\_EXTENSION

Initiate, erase, or print an IP extension

## 93.1

## FORMAT

**ip\_extension**

```
[ -v ] [ -V ] -c -d x --max-terminals x
[ -v ] [ -V ] -e --only x -d M
[ -v ] [ -V ] -e --terminal-identity x -d x
[ -v ] [ -V ] -e -d M
[ -v ] [ -V ] -i -d m [--max-terminals x] [--protocol x]
[ -v ] [ -V ] -i -d x --terminal-identity x --uri x -d x [--protocol x]
[ -v ] [ -V ] -p [-d M]
```

## 93.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used to initiate a directory number as an IP extension. The directory number must be initiated as an extension. The command can also be used to erase and print IP extensions.

If an extension is forked, the switches `--terminal-identity` or `--only` need be used to erase only one of the extensions. The switch `--terminal-identity` should be used when erasing an automatically registered terminal. The switch `--only` should be used to erase the "normal/manual" terminal.

A remote extension over SIP can be defined. With service multiplicity, the active remote answering position can be changed.

To get active answering position, use the `resource_status` command. Active answering position is stored in semi-permanent data. For more information, see the chapter *Handling of mxone\_data and mxone\_global data, in System Database (Cassandra) - Description*.

## 93.3

## PARAMETERS

**-c, --change**

Change some settings. I.e. reconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings, that is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings, that is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--max-terminals**

Maximum number of IP terminals that are allowed to be manually logged on simultaneously using one directory number. When it is used with the switch '--change' the given value has to be greater than the current value. The argument must be an integer in the range 1 to 8, but the value cannot exceed the value of --max-terminals specified in the command extension. Default is 1.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--only**

Select to handle only this aspect or part. Possible values are: 'MANUAL', 'manual'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings, that is, print the configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--protocol**

Select which type of protocol used.

Possible values are: 'IP', 'SIP'.

SIP - Permits SIP clients.

IP - Permits both SIP and H323 clients.

Default: IP. The protocol is tied to license.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--terminal-identity**

States an RFC3261 compliant URI. An IPv6 host address must be enclosed in square brackets. States the terminal identity.

Accepted argument length is 7 to 100 characters.

Format: "xxx:user@host", where xxx is: 'sip'.

'user' must be equal to --dir for H323.

'user' must be RFC3261 compliant for SIP.

'host' can be any characters, there is no check if 'host' is valid. The host is the contact address of the terminal (or the communication server) representing the directory number.

If --uri shall be set to virtual extension (VE), then use the format "sip:user@0.0.0.0"

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--uri**

States an RFC3261 compliant URI. An IPv6 host address must be enclosed in square brackets.

**Virtual IP Extension(VIE):**

"sip:username@0.0.0.0[;auto-park=yes|no | auto-clear=yes|no]" A VIE acts as a normal extension except that it has no host (terminal). VIE can be monitored via MNS key for call pickup. Busy service, call pickup, also works towards a VIE.

URI-parameter auto-park=yes indicates that a call to a VIE automatically will be answered and parked. This may be used for members of GH in the feature, call parking pools. URI-parameter auto-clear=yes indicates that a call to a VIE automatically will be rejected with busy. This may be used for some deflection cases.

**SIP remote extension:**

"rou:<xx[&yy]>;remote-number=<phone number> [;multi-line-access=yes|no]", where xx and yy must be a valid SIP route numbers (set by command 'sip\_route'). The primary route xx has a backup route yy. If primary route fails, backup route is used.

The A-number conversion is not done for trunks. Internal partys use -rexfromuri to form a-number. Remote number value is replacing the ? in '-uristringX "sip:?@host"' used. Remote number can be any phone number in the remote network. URI-parameter multi-line-access=yes can be added to indicate that remote end shall be treated as a multi line access terminal. Default is multi-line-access=no. For more information, see Operational Directions for Remote Extension over SIP.

**SIP remote extension:**

"dest:<zz@remote-address>;remote-number=<phone number> [;multi-line-access=yes|no]", where zz must be a valid SIP route destination number.

The A-number presentation is done as trunk number conversion for the dest (and route). Remote number value is replacing the ? in '-uristringX "sip:?@host"' used. Remote number can be any phone number in the remote network. URI-parameter multi-line-access=yes can be added to indicate that remote end shall be treated as a multi line access terminal. Default is multi-line-access=no. For more information see "Mobile and remote extensions over SIP".

Accepted argument length is 7 to 125 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is,.progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 93.4

## EXAMPLES

Erase the directory number 501 with terminal identity. "sip:501@120.0.113.118".

**ip\_extension -e -d 501 --terminal-identity "sip:501@120.0.113.118"**

Erase only the 'normal/manual' IP extension with number 7345

**ip\_extension -e -d 7345 --only manual**

Initiate the directory number 2773 as an IP extension. As no -protocol is set the command will initiate protocol SIP or IP depending on available license or feature-level permission. The command will first check for SIP license and then IP license.

**ip\_extension -i -d 2773**

Initiate the directory number 654 as a virtual IP extension (VIE). As a VIE can be monitored via MNS, it may serve as a group access number. If a VIE is added as member of an internal hunt group, calls to the VIE can be queued.

```
ip_extension -i -d 654 --terminal-identity "sip:654@0.0.0.0"
--uri "sip:654@0.0.0.0"
```

Initiate the directory number 501 as a forking number using configuration of sip\_route -route 4.

```
ip_extension -i -d 501 --terminal-identity "sip:501@120.0.113.118" --uri
"rou:4;remote-number=501"
```

Initiate the directory number 501 as a remote extension using configuration of sip route with destination 06.

```
ip_extension -i -d 501 --terminal-identity "sip:501@120.0.113.118" --uri
"dest:06@120.0.113.118;remote-number="+8123434"
```

Initiate the directory number 2554 as a remote/mobile extension over SIP trunk. A mobile phone can normally only be accessed as a single line access terminal and if it used as a Solidus Agent device, it can only be controlled as a single line access terminal. This characteristics is defined by the actual parameter multi-line-access=no.

```
ip_extension -i -d 2554--terminal-identity ip_extension -i -d 2554 --terminal-iden-
tity "sip:2554@203.0.113.84" --uri
"rou:8;remote-number=0101234562554;multi-line-access=no"
```



## 94

## IP\_EXTENSION\_INFO

Print registration data for an IP extension.

### 94.1

### FORMAT

#### **ip\_extension\_info**

**[-v] [-V] [-p] [--summary]**

**[-v] [-V] [-p] [[-d M [--customer x]] [-f x] [--domain-info] [--single x]]**

### 94.2

### FUNCTION

The command is used to print information about logged on IP extension(s). Thus it prints dynamic registration data additional to the `ip_extension -p` command's data.

### 94.3

### PARAMETERS

#### **--customer**

Customer number for the extension. Customer 0 is the default customer of the exchange. Argument must be an integer in the range 0 to 50000. For print operations the default implementation dependent, for all other operations the default is 0 (zero).

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued

#### **-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be the special word 'all' or it can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first...last).

#### **--domain-info**

Prints the registered IP domain.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-f, --format**

Select a format for the printout. The meaning of the possible values are:

ALL - registered and not registered IP extensions

REG - only registered IP extensions

UNREG - only unregistered IP extensions

Possible values are: 'ALL', 'REG', 'UNREG', 'all', 'reg', 'unreg'.

Default if switch is not given is 'ALL'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-p, --print**

Print all or some settings, that is, print the configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--single**

Used with parameter '--dir', '--single' can speed up the generation of printouts when printing comma-separated sequences or ranges.

Searching for extensions in the system database is either done 'one by one' or 'all'. With a large number of extensions to search through, it is more likely that an 'all' search is faster than a 'one by one' search in fetching all specified extensions. If the number of extensions to search for is up to and including the value, then the search is performed 'one by one', otherwise the search is done on 'all'.

For example, if searching through a range of 1050 extensions is faster using 'one by one' search than using 'all' search and searching through range of 1060 extensions is slower using 'one by one' search than using 'all' search, then use 1055 extensions as the search value.

The value to use will vary depending on the system setup and capacity. If the optional switch is not used, the default value is 1000. The value must be an integer in the range of 10 to 40000.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--summary**

Prints a summary.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 94.4

## EXAMPLES

Print data for the IP extension with directory number 2773.

**ip\_extension\_info -d 2773**

Print login data for all IP extensions.

**ip\_extension\_info**

## 95 IP\_GATEKEEPER

Change or print data for an IP gatekeeper

### 95.1 FORMAT

```
ip_gatekeeper
    [-v][-V] -c -l --gatekeeper-id
    [-v][-V] -p [-l]
```

### 95.2 FUNCTION

The command is used to change and print data for an IP gatekeeper.

### 95.3 PARAMETERS

#### **-c, --change**

Change some settings, that is, reconfigure an item or several items.

The switch takes no argument.

#### **--gatekeeper-id**

States a gatekeeper identifier of the MX-ONE Service Node in a LIM. Allowed characters: (0..9,a..z,A..Z) Accepted argument length is 1 to 10 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-l, --lim**

Lim number [range: 1-124].

The switch requires an argument.

#### **-p, --print**

Print all or some settings, that is, print the configuration of an item, several items, or all items. The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

### 95.4 EXAMPLES

Change the gatekeeper identity in LIM 2 to GK2.

```
ip_gatekeeper -c -l 2 --gatekeeper-id GK2
```

Print the gatekeeper data for LIM 2.

```
ip_gatekeeper -p -l 2
```

96

LANGUAGE

Print/change system language

96.1

FORMAT

**language**  
-c --language-code  
[-p]

96.2

FUNCTION

The command is used to print or change default system language

**Note:** *start --system* must be run after final change to trigger fetch of changed default language.

96.3

PARAMETERS

- c, --change**  
Change some settings; that is, reconfiguration of an item (or several items).  
The switch take no arguments.
- language-code**  
States the language alternative. This parameter is used to overrule the exchange language for an extension user.  
Possible values for the language code are:

Code	Name of language
ar	Arabic
cs	Czech
da	Danish
de	German
en	English
es	Spanish
es-MX	Latin American Spanish
et	Estonian
eu	Euskara/Basque
fi	Finnish
fr	French
fy	Frisian
it	Italian
ko	Korean
nl	Dutch

Code	Name of language
no	Norwegian
pl	Polish
pt	Portuguese
pt-BR	Brazilian Portuguese
ro	Romanian
ru	Russian
sv	Swedish
zh	Chinese
zh-Hant	Traditional Chinese

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings; that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

96.4

EXAMPLES

Change default system language to German

**language -c -language --language-code de**

Print system language.

**language**

## 97

## LANGUAGE\_STRINGS\_OVERRIDE

Language strings override

## 97.1

## FORMAT

**language\_strings\_override**

```
-c -language -language-code
-e
-p
```

For a description of the parameter arguments, see the command description for *Command Help Frame*.

## 97.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used to overrides the default mapping between language codes and language numbers. Language numbers are used in language changing phone procedures.

Language number 0 through 4 cannot be mapped to another language. A language already among the 10 current languages cannot be mapped to another language number.

**Note:** start --system must be run after final change to trigger fetch of changed number mapping.

## 97.3

## PARAMETERS

**-c, --change**

Change the mapping language number to language.

The switch take no arguments.

**-e, --erase**

Erase all customized mapping of language number to language.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-language**

States the language alternatives, that is,. which languages shall be represented by the digits 5 to 9 in telephone procedures. Possible values: 5-9.

The switch takes an argument. The argument shall be single value.

**-language-code**

Acronym for the language.

Possible values for the language code are:

Code	Name of language
ar	Arabic
cs	Czech
da	Danish
de	German
en	English
es	Spanish
es-MX	Latin American Spanish
et	Estonian
eu	Euskara/Basque
fi	Finnish
fr	French
fy	Frisian
it	Italian
ko	Korean
nl	Dutch
no	Norwegian
pl	Polish
pt	Portuguese
pt-BR	Brazilian Portuguese
ro	Romanian
ru	Russian
sv	Swedish
zh	Chinese
zh-Hant	Traditional Chinese

The switch requires an argument. The argument shall be single value.

**-p, --print**

Print default and customized mapping language number to language.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

97.4

EXAMPLE

Set Russian language as language number 9.

**language\_strings\_override -c -language 9 -language-code ru**



## 98

# LANGUAGE\_STRINGS\_REREAD

Language strings reread

### 98.1

## FORMAT

**language\_strings\_reread**  
[-v][-V][-force]

### 98.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used to 're-read' the language string files valid for the used application system, like english.ini, where all the text strings are.

If the force switch is not used, then the texts strings that have been modified by the extension\_text command, will remain, while all other text strings will be as in the language string files. If the force switch is used, then all text strings will be as in the language string files, that is,. all modifications done by command extension\_text are lost/over-written.

### 98.3

## PARAMETERS

#### **-force**

Change text string settings, that is, force a reset of all modified text strings. All extension text strings will be as in the default language string files, that is,. all modifications done by command extension\_text are lost/over-written.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

### 98.4

## EXAMPLE

Go back to the original text strings of the language files, that is,. discard all text string changes done by the extension\_text command.

**language\_strings\_reread -force**

## 99 LICENSE\_PRINT

Print a license file

### 99.1 FORMAT

**license\_print**  
-file

### 99.2 FUNCTION

license\_print is used to print a license file. This is used to inspect a license file before starting to use it.

### 99.3 PARAMETERS

**-file**  
File name (including full path) of license file to print.

### 99.4 EXAMPLE

Print a license with the file name /home/mduser/mdHome/etc/lic.dat.

**license\_print -file /home/mduser/mdHome/etc/lic.dat**

## 100 LICENSE\_PRINT\_DEFINITION

Print feature level definitions

### 100.1 FORMAT

**license\_print\_definition**

### 100.2 FUNCTION

The command is used to print the feature level definitions that is obtained from license file.

### 100.3 PARAMETERS

-

### 100.4 EXAMPLE

Print feature level definitions.

**license\_print\_definition**

## 101

## LICENSE\_REPORT

License report action

## 101.1

## FORMAT

**license\_report**

```
[-flush][-report-interval][-mail-address][-mail-interval][-time-to-live]
[-process][-report-interval][-mail-address][-mail-interval] [-time-to-live]
[-report][-report-interval][-mail-address][-mail-interval][-time-to-live]
[-sync][-report-interval][-mail-address][-mail-interval][-time-to-live]
```

## 101.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used to list and manage the license report status and parameters, and to manually generate snapshot reports.

If there are customer groups initiated in the system, there will also be a report for each customer.

Report format (without customer report):

Physical HW identity, date, time, sequence, tag, product number, allowed count, usage count, trial time, time left.

Report format for customer report:

Physical HW identity, date, time, customer, finance ID, tag, product number, usage count

## 101.3

## PARAMETERS

**-flush**

Discard all processed mails from archive.

**-mail-address**

Email address to send usage reports to.

This parameter accepts several mail addresses separated with “,” (use “none” to remove).

**-mail-interval**

Interval between usage report mails (in days).

**-process**

Pack and mail all reports now.

**-report**

Generate a usage report now (immediately).

**-report-interval**

Interval between usage reports (in hours).

**-sync**

Synchronization data after a change.

Needed to make a change take effect before next timeout. A synchronization takes circa 10 minutes.

**-time-to-live**

Number of days before accumulated reports are discarded from archive (in days).

## 101.4

## EXAMPLES

Check general license report status:

**license\_report**

Set mail addresses, report interval to 2 hrs and mail interval to 14 days:

**license\_report -mail-address \ someone@mitel.com,someone\_else@mitel.com \  
-report-interval 2 -mail-interval 14**

Stop reporting and remove mail addresses:

**license\_report -report-interval 0 -mail-address none**

Pack and mail reports, reports immediately rather than waiting for timeout:

**license\_report -process**

Discard all processed reports.

**license\_report -flush**

## 102 LICENSE\_REREAD

Read license file again

### 102.1 FORMAT

**license\_reread**

### 102.2 FUNCTION

license\_reread is used to request the license server to read the license file (/etc/opt/eri\_sn/lic.dat) again.

The command will:

- request the license server to read the file
- run coordination start ('start --system')

### 102.3 PARAMETERS

-

### 102.4 EXAMPLE

Ask the license server to read the license file again.

**license\_reread**

## 103 LICENSE\_SLS

Action against SLS

### 103.1 FORMAT

#### **license\_sls**

```
[[ -v ] [-V]] [-action x [--staging] [-toproxyserver x] [--toproxyuserpsw x]
[--toproxycertificate x]] [--heartbeat x] [--licensedownload x] [--usestaging x]
[--startprocessing]] [[-proxyurl [x]] [proxyuserpsw [x]] [-proxycertificate [x]]]
```

### 103.2 FUNCTION

license\_sls is used to specify action against SLS.

This includes the following functions:

- SLS heartbeat, reporting existence and number of users to SLS.
- SLS license download, downloading a new license from SLS.
- SLS processing kick start: starts programmed processing immediately.

Note: License download cannot be started without heartbeat.

### 103.3 PARAMETERS

#### **--action**

States action against the SLS system.

Not to be used from command line.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--heartbeat**

Turns heartbeat on or off.

Allowed values:

- on, Turn on heartbeat towards SLS.
- off, Turn off heartbeat towards SLS.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--licensedownload**

Turns license download on or off.

Allowed values:

- on, Turn on license download towards SLS.
- off, Turn off license download towards SLS.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--proxycertificate**

Full file name to certificate to use with a proxy server. The file must be in PEM format.

If the certificate used by the proxy server is a trusted CA certificate that is stored in the service node, this parameter is not needed.

example: `--proxycertificate "/tmp/certs/proxycert.pem"`

Use "NULL" or "null" to remove.

**--proxyurl**

URL to a possible proxy server.

Format: `<protocol><url to proxy server><:port number>`

example: `--proxyurl "https://my.proxyserver.com:8080"`

Use "NULL" or "null" to remove.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--proxyuserpsw**

User name and password to a possible proxy server.

Format: `<user:password>`

example: `--proxyuserpsw "myName:mypassword"`

Use "NULL" or "null" to remove.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--staging**

Not to be used from command line.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--startprocessing**

Use this parameter to kick start SLS processing.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--toproxycertificate**

Not to be used from command line.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--toproxyserver**

Not to be used from command line.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--toproxyuserpsw**

Not to be used from command line.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--usestaging**

Turns processing towards staging system instead of production system on or off.

Allowed values:

- on, Turn on query towards SLS staging system.

- off, Turn off query towards SLS staging system.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.



**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 103.4

## EXAMPLES

Turn on SLS heartbeat.

**license\_sls --heartbeat on**

Turn off SLS heartbeat.

**license\_sls --heartbeat off**

Turn on SLS license download.

**license\_sls --licensedownload on**

Turn off SLS license download.

**license\_sls --licensedownload off**

Direct SLS processing towards the staging system instead of the production system.

**license\_sls --usestaging on**

Kickstart SLS processing.

**license\_sls --startprocessing**

Print SLS status.

**license\_sls**

Use the proxy server "my.proxyserver.com" for communication."

**license\_sls --proxyurl "my.proxyserver.com"**

Use the proxy server "my.proxyserver.com" with port 443 for https communication."

**license\_sls --proxyurl "/my.proxyserver.com:443">**

Remove the proxy server

**license\_sls --proxyurl "null"**

Use the proxy server user myUser and password myPassword

**license\_sls --proxyuserpsw "myUser:myPassword"**

Use the proxy certificate proxycert.pem stored in /etc/certs

**license\_sls --proxycertificate "/etc/certs/proxycert.pem"**

# 104 LICENSE\_STATUS

List license status

## 104.1 FORMAT

**license\_status**  
[-s][-fal]

## 104.2 FUNCTION

license\_status is used to list the license usage (that is, the license status).

## 104.3 PARAMETERS

**-s**  
Short printout of only hardware ID.

**-fal**  
Include FAL number in printout.

## 104.4 EXAMPLES

Get normal status printout of license usage and hardware ID.

**license\_status**

Get printout of only hardware ID.

**license\_status -s**

Get status printout of license usage including FAL numbers, and hardware ID.

**license\_status -fal**

# 105

# MDSH

Shell for MX-ONE Service Node

## 105.1

## FORMAT

**mdsh**

## 105.2

## FUNCTION

It is possible to run different shells (that is,. command interpreters) on UNIX and Linux systems. It is normally possible to start another shell from inside a shell. The shell that is to be started when a person logs into the computer is called a “login shell”. The file `/etc/passwd` controls which shell is the login shell of which user.

`mdsh` can be started from another shell, or it can be used as login shell.

The login shell field in `/etc/passwd` is set by the system administrator when he/she creates the user account. The users can change the login shell themselves by the use of the `chsh` command. You do not usually edit `/etc/passwd` directly. (A skilled system administrator can edit `/etc/passwd` directly, but that requires great care to guarantee that no extra/erroneous characters are entered by mistake.)

It is intended that the users on the MX-ONE Service Node (that is,. the service personnel of the customer) should have `mdsh` as login shell. Different user accounts have different privileges in `mdsh`. These privileges are governed by the file `/etc/opt/eri_sn/mdsh.conf`.

Different privileges grant the rights to enter different commands. The command “help” in `mdsh` lists (only) the commands the current user is privileged to execute.

Users on the highest privilege level are allowed to start other shells from `mdsh` (thus `bash` is one of the allowed commands for this level).

There are 3 fundamentally different types of commands in `mdsh`:

### **MML commands**

These commands are syntactically different from unix commands.

These commands are sent by `mdsh` to the program unit CIOR that looks up a registered command handler (like THH) to execute the command.

### **Built-in commands**

These commands are executed by `mdsh`, as an integrated part functionality of `mdsh`. Examples of such commands are “`cd`” and “`threads`”. More help on these commands are available by typing “`help <command name>`” in `mdsh`. (It is possible for `mdsh` to provide help on these commands, as `mdsh` has total control over these commands.).

### **Linux commands**

These commands are separate executable files in the unix environment outside `mdsh`. `mdsh` has no knowledge about how these commands work. Some of these commands are standard Linux/Unix tools like “`less`”. Other executable files are programs that belong to the MX-ONE Service Node software.

`mdsh` does not support flow control statements like loops, “if” statements “while” statements, pipes and redirection. Another shell should be used if these features are

needed. (bash is recommended.) (See “mdsh -c command” below.)mdsh command line switches:

**-c command**

Only execute command. The command is executed directly and mdsh is terminated. There is no prompt for commands.

**-f**

Turn off confirmation of dangerous commands..

**-gdsxport**

pAddress:portnum: Start mdsh, but wait for GDSX to connect to the ipAddress:port. Read commands from GDSX on the port instead of prompting for commands.

**-genConf file**

Generate an example configuration file.

**--help, -help, -H, -h, -?**

print this help text.

**Script files**

A command line argument that is not one of the above switches, should be the name of script file with mdsh commands. Further command line arguments are passed as arguments to the script file.

**Initialization files**

When mdsh is started it first reads the file /etc/opt/eri\_sn/mdsh.rc (if it exists) and executes the commands in this file. After that mdsh reads the file \${HOME}/.mdshrc (if it exists) and executes the commands in this file. These files are intended for setting of environment variables, etc.

The command history is saved in the file \${HOME}/.mdsh.history

## 105.3

## PARAMETERS

-

## 105.4

## EXAMPLE

-

# 106 MEDIA\_ENCRYPTION\_DISABLE

Disable media encryption

## 106.1 FORMAT

**media\_encryption\_disable**  
-type

## 106.2 FUNCTION

Disable VoIP media encryption for either IP extensions, trunks or inter media gateway connections.

## 106.3 PARAMETERS

### -type

The parameter states whether Media Encryption shall be disabled for IP extensions, IP trunks or inter media gateway connections in the system. Configuration mode of a specific IP interface. Possible values are: 'extension', 'intermgw' and 'route'.

For IP extensions disabling is only allowed if the security policy is OPEN.

## 106.4 EXAMPLES

Disable media encryption for the IP trunks.

**media\_encryption\_disable -type route**

Disable media encryption for the IP extensions.

**media\_encryption\_disable -type extension**

Disable media encryption for inter media gateway connections.

**media\_encryption\_disable -type intermgw**

# 107

## MEDIA\_ENCRYPTION\_ENABLE

Enable media encryption

### 107.1

#### FORMAT

**media\_encryption\_enable**  
-type

### 107.2

#### FUNCTION

Enable SRTP media encryption for Voice over IP (VoIP) traffic.

**Note:** Media encryption is disabled for IP extensions, routes and inter media gateway connections by default.

### 107.3

#### PARAMETERS

**-type**  
The parameter states whether media encryption is enabled for IP extensions, routes or inter media gateway connection. Possible values are: 'extension', 'intermgw' and 'route'

### 107.4

#### EXAMPLES

Enable media encryption for the IP trunks.

**media\_encryption\_enable -type route**

Enable media encryption for the IP extensions.

**media\_encryption\_enable -type extension**

Enable media encryption for the inter media gateway connections.

**media\_encryption\_enable -type intermgw**

# 108 MEDIA\_ENCRYPTION\_PRINT

Print the state of the media encryption

## 108.1 FORMAT

**media\_encryption\_print**  
-type

## 108.2 FUNCTION

Print the media encryption status in the system.

## 108.3 PARAMETERS

**-type**  
The parameter states whether Media Encryption shall be printed for IP extensions, IP trunks or inter media gateway connections in the system. Possible values are: 'extension', 'intermgw' and 'route'.

## 108.4 EXAMPLES

Print the media encryption status for the IP trunks.

**media\_encryption\_print -type route**

Print the media encryption status for the IP extensions.

**media\_encryption\_print -type extension**

Print the media encryption status for the inter media gateway connections.

**media\_encryption\_print -type intermgw**

## 109

## MEDIA\_GATEWAY\_CONFIG

Media Gateway configuration.

## 109.1

## FORMAT

**media\_gateway\_config**

```
[ -v ] -c -m [--ip-configuration-mode][--cidr [--default-gateway]]
[ --symbolic-name ][--link-mode]

[ -v ] -e -m [--cidr]

[ -v ] -i -m --mgw-type [--ip-configuration-mode]
[ --cidr [--default-gateway] ][--symbolic-name][--link-mode]

[ -v ] -p [--status][ -l ]

[ -v ] -p [--status][ -m ]
```

## 109.2

## FUNCTION

The command will define a media gateway with stated type and control interface address.

The following rules apply when specifying media gateways:

- The first media gateway defined in a lim must be named "A".
- There are three types of media gateways supported: MS and MGU.
- Media Server (MS) can be co-located with MGU(s) in a LIM (Service Node)
- Media Server (MS) can be separate, that is, in a LIM (Service Node) of its own.

## 109.3

## PARAMETERS

**-c, --change**

Change some settings; that is, reconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--cidr**

Classless Inter-Domain Routing: states an address with a network prefix.

Example: 203.0.113.0/24

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--default-gateway**

States a default gateway, no port number allowed.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings; that is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.



**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings; that is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--ip-configuration-mode**

configuration mode of ip interface. Possible values are:

'static' - static configuration of network parameters.

'dhcp' - configuration of network parameters by DHCP.

'slaac' - auto configuration by Neighbor Discovery Protocol.

Default if switch is not given is 'static'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-l, --lim**

LIM number. Range 1 - 124.

Example:

3 (single value)

1...4 (series)

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a range (first..last).

**--link-mode**

Ethernet link mode. Possible values are: '10-FULL', '10-HALF', '10-full', '10-half', '100-FULL', '100-HALF', '100-full', '100-half', '1000', 'AUTO', 'auto'. Values:

auto = Auto negotiation, default value

10-half = Fixed to 10 Mbps half-duplex

10-full = Fixed to 10 Mbps full-duplex

100-half = Fixed to 100 Mbps half-duplex

100-full = Fixed to 100 Mbps full-duplex

1000 = Fixed to 1000 Mbps (full-duplex)

The default and normally recommended value is auto. The switch is only valid for MGU. Only MGU2/MGU2-X supports 1000 Mbps.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-m, --media-gateway**

Media gateway. Syntax of argument is LG, where

L is lim number [1 - 124]

G is gateway [A - O]

Example: 1B (single value)

1B...1E (series)

1A,1C (multiple values)

1B...1D,1F (combination)

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued

**--mgw-type**

Media gateway type. Possible values are: 'MGU', 'MS', 'mgu' and 'ms'.

Explanation: mgu/MGU shall be used for Media Gateway Unit (MGU, MGU2, MGU2-X).

ms/MS shall be used for Media Server.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings; that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-status**

Print the MX-ONE Service Node supervision status of the control to the media gateway.

**--symbolic-name**

Symbolic name of the resource. Optional name of media gateway.

It is recommended to only use one word for symbolic name, but if the symbolic name contains more than one word, and the words are separated by space characters, quote characters ("...") MUST be used to surround the complete symbolic name. One reason is Regeneration functions.

Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, . progress information) to standard error. The switch takes no arguments

## 109.4

## EXAMPLES

Print control interface information from all media gateways

**media\_gateway\_config -p**

Print control interface information from media gateway 1A

**media\_gateway\_config -p --media-gateway 1a**

Print control interface status

**media\_gateway\_config -p --status**

Set control interface for media gateway 2A, using IPv4

**media\_gateway\_config -i -m 2a --mgw-type MGU --cidr 203.0.113.53/24  
--default-gateway 203.0.113.1**

Set control interface for media gateway 1A, using IPv6

**media\_gateway\_config -i -m 1a --mgw-type MGU \**  
**--cidr 2001:db8:2164:2006:6::63/64 --default-gateway 2001:db8:2164:2006::1**

Change symbolic name of media gateway 3a

**media\_gateway\_config -c -m 3a --symbolic-name GWxx**

Ending media gateway 1A

**media\_gateway\_config -e --media-gateway 1a**

## 110

## MEDIA\_GATEWAY\_INFO

Media Gateway information.

## 110.1

## FORMAT

**media\_gateway\_info**

```
[ -print ] [ -mgw ]
- get -mgw [ -name [ -attrib ] ]
- set -mgw -name -attrib -int [ -reload ]
- set -mgw -name -attrib -string [ reload ]
- set -mgw -name -attrib -bool [ -reload ]
- clear_reload -mgw -name -attrib
- commit [ -mgw ]
```

## 110.2

## FUNCTION

Read or set media gateway information.

Data changes can be backed-up by giving the `-reload` flag.

## 110.3

## PARAMETERS

See Descriptions for MGU, MGU2, MGU2-X and Media Server for explanations and ranges of the parameters below.

**-attrib**

Attribute name.

**-bool**

Boolean value <true | false>

**-clear\_reload**

The reload marking will be removed.

**-commit**

The media gateway(s) will start using the new data.

**-get**

Get data from resource.

**-int**

Integer value.

**-mgw**

Gateway has the format LLLG where LLL=lim number [range: 1-124], G=gateway letter [range: A-O].

Example:     1B                (single value)  
               1B...1E        (series)

1A,1C (multiple values)  
1B...1D,1F (combination)

- name**  
Instance of a resource.
- print**  
Read general media gateway information.
- reload**  
The data will be backed up and restored.
- set**  
Set data in the resource with the given name.
- string**  
String value.

## 110.4

## EXAMPLES

Read information for all media gateways.

**media\_gateway\_info -print**

Read information for media gateway 2A.

**media\_gateway\_info -print -mgw 2A**

Set/change VLAN id to 5 on media packets on media gateway 4A.

**media\_gateway\_info -mgw 4A -set RTP -name RTP -attrib VLANTagValue -int 5 -reload**

Confirm new attribute values on media gateway 4A.

**media\_gateway\_info -mgw 4A -commit**

Display VLAN id on media gateway 4A.

**media\_gateway\_info -mgw 4A -get RTP -name RTP**

The Diffserv setting in MGU or Media Server can be set on control and media signalling by setting the Type Of Service (TOS) value.

To convert from Diffserv value to TOS value divide Diffserv value by 4. Note that decimal values are used.

Read the current ToS (Type Of Service) values for control and media signalling in MGU or Media Server.

**media\_gateway\_info -get QOS -mgw 1a**

Change TypeOfServiceForControl from default, 152, on media gateway 1a.

**media\_gateway\_info -set QOS -name QOS -attrib TypeOfServiceForControl -int 104 -reload -mgw 1a**

**media\_gateway\_info -mgw 1a -commit**

# 111 MEDIA\_GATEWAY\_INTERFACE

Initiate, erase or print media interface data of a gateway.

## 111.1 FORMAT

```
media_gateway_interface
[-v] -c -b --port-start --port-stop
[-v] -c -m --port-start --port-stop
[-v] -e -b
[-v] -e -m [--cidr]
[-v] -i -b --cidr [--default-gateway][--link-mode][--port-start] [--port-stop]
[-v] -i -m [--ip-configuration-mode][--default-gateway][--cidr]
[--link-mode][--port-start][--port-stop]
[-v] -p [-b]
[-v] -p [-l]
[-v] -p [-m]
```

## 111.2 FUNCTION

Read or set media gateway interface information.

The commands handle for example port range, default gateway, board position, Ethernet link mode, interface configuration mode and CIDR address. The media port start range is 1024 to 65334, and the port stop range is 1225 to 65535, with a minimum of 200 ports. The number of media ports shall be twice the number of RTP resources supported by the gateway type.

## 111.3 PARAMETERS

- b, --board-position**  
Board position. Syntax of argument is LG-M-B, where
- |                 |                                    |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| L is lim number | [1 - 124]                          |
| G is gateway    | [A - O]                            |
| M is magazine   | [0 - 3]                            |
|                 | [4 - 6], MGU based media resources |
|                 | [7], dynamic fictitious            |
- B is board position[0 - 73]
- Example of valid syntax: 124N-2-60
- The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued
- c, --change**  
Change some settings; that is, reconfiguration of an item (or several items).  
The switch takes no arguments.

**--cidr**

Classless Inter-Domain Routing: states an address with a network prefix.

Example: 203.0.113.0/24

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--default-gateway**

States a default gateway, no port number allowed. The default value is subnet-address + 1.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings; that is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings; that is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--ip-configuration-mode**

configuration mode of ip interface. Possible values are:

'static' - static configuration of network parameters.

'dhcp' - configuration of network parameters by DHCP.

'slaac' - auto configuration by Neighbor Discovery Protocol.

Default if switch is not given is 'static'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-l, --lim**

LIM number. Range 1 - 124.

Example:

3 (single value)

1...4 (series)

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a range (first..last).

**--link-mode**

Ethernet link mode. Possible values are: '10-FULL', '10-HALF', '10-full', '10-half', '100-FULL', '100-HALF', '100-full', '100-half', '1000', 'AUTO', 'auto'. Values:

auto = Auto negotiation, default value

10-half = Fixed to 10 Mbps half-duplex

10-full = Fixed to 10 Mbps full-duplex

100-half = Fixed to 100 Mbps half-duplex

100-full = Fixed to 100 Mbps full-duplex

1000 = Fixed to 1000 Mbps (full-duplex)

The default and normally recommended value is auto. The switch is only valid for MGU. Only MGU2/MGU2-X supports 1000 Mbps.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-m, --media-gateway**

Media gateway. Syntax of argument is LG, where

L is lim number [1 - 124]

G is gateway [A - O]

Example: 1B (single value)

1B...1E (series)

1A,1C (multiple values)

1B...1D,1F (combination)

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued

- port-start**  
Port number.  
The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.
- port-stop**  
Port number.  
The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.
- p, --print**  
Print all or some settings; that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.  
The switch takes no arguments.
- v, --verbose**  
Turn on verbose output (that is,. progress information) to standard error. The switch takes no arguments

111.4 PRINTOUT

Table 21 Printout example of media\_gateway\_interface

LIM	...	Interface address:	...
		Subnet Mask:	...
		Network:	...
		Broadcast:	...
		Default gateway:	...
		Link capability:	...

## 111.5

## EXAMPLES

Read the interface information from all media gateways.

**media\_gateway\_interface -p**

Read the interface information from all media gateways in LIM 1.

**media\_gateway\_interface -p -lim 1**

Read the interface information from media gateway 1A.

**media\_gateway\_interface -p -mgw 1A**

Read the interface information from board position 1B-0-40.

**media\_gateway\_interface -p --board-position 1B-0-40**

Set the media interface for media gateway 2A, with IPv4 addresses.

**media\_gateway\_interface -i -media-gateway 2A --cdir 192.168.2.23/24  
--default-gateway 192.168.2.1**

Set the media interface for media gateway 2A, with IPv6 addresses.

**media\_gateway\_interface -i -media-gateway 2A \  
--cdir 2001:db8:2164:2006:6::64/64 --default-gateway 2001:db8:2164:2006::1**

Set the media interface in a media gateway legacy LIM.

**media\_gateway\_interface -i --board-position 2C-0-40 -cdir 203.0.113.23/24  
--default-gateway 203.0.113.1**

Ending media interface in gateway 1A

**media\_gateway\_interface -e --media-gateway 1a**

Changing port range in gateway 1A

**media\_gateway\_interface -c --media-gateway 1a --port-start 22222 --port-stop  
33333**

Ending media interface for legacy board

**media\_gateway\_interface -e --board-position 3a-0-40**



# 112 MEDIA\_GATEWAY\_LOAD\_SHARING

Change or print media load sharing data.

## 112.1 FORMAT

### **media\_gateway\_load\_sharing**

```
[ -v ] -c -l r --overflow-lims m
[ -v ] -c -m x --overflow-limit x
[ -v ] -p -l M
[ -v ] -p -m m
```

## 112.2 FUNCTION

Read or print and change data for media gateway load sharing. Algorithm for load sharing of media gateways is as follows:

- A list of LIMs and Media gateways is created first, based on the possible choices (including own LIM).
- If overflow LIMs are programmed, only these LIMs (including own LIM) and media gateways will be on the list.
- The first LIM where a media gateway, that is below overflow limit threshold is found, is selected.
- In a LIM, if more than one media gateway is below overflow limit threshold, the one with the lowest usage is selected.
- If a media gateway is above the overflow limit threshold, it will not be selected during overflow. It is selected when the overflow returns to originating LIM.
- The overflow LIM sequence is based on round robin and decided in the originating LIM. If no selectable media gateway is found the selection is returned to originating LIM.
- If an overflow threshold is programmed and no overflow LIM is programmed, The overflow takes place according to the list of possible LIMs without a round robin.
- If a LIM has no overflow limit, but contains a selectable media gateway, this media gateway is always selected.

**Note:** In many cases we are bound by previous call processing to select a certain gateway.

## 112.3 PARAMETERS

### **-c, --change**

Change some settings. That is reconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

### **-l, --lim**

Lim number.

Syntax of argument is L where L is lim number [range: 1 - 124].

Example of valid syntax: 2

1..3

1,3..5, 124

The switch requires an argument.

#### **-m, --media-gateway**

Media gateway. Syntax of argument is LG, where

L is lim number [range: 1 - 124]

G is gateway [range: A - O]

Example of valid syntax: 2A

1A, 5A, 124A

1A..1D

1A, 3B...3C, 70

The switch requires an argument.

#### **-o, --overflow-limit**

The limit of booked and seized media gateway resources that is required before an overflow to another media server takes place.

Valid values are 0 - 65535.

Use 0 to remove function.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-o, --overflow-lims**

The lims to overflow to. A maximum of 10 overflow Lims are allowed.

Valid value is 0 - 124.

An overflow lim can not be the same as parameter --lim. Therefore, such values are removed.

Use 0 to remove function.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first..last).

#### **-p, --print**

Print all or some settings. That is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error. The switch takes no arguments.

## 112.4

## EXAMPLES

Media gateway 1A uses an overflow limit of 200 for load sharing.

**media\_gateway\_load\_sharing -c -m 1a --overflow-limit 200**

LIMs 1 - 5 all overflow to each other.

**media\_gateway\_load\_sharing -c -l 1..5 --overflow-lims 1..5**

LIM 2 only use Lim 3 for overflow.

**media\_gateway\_load\_sharing -c -l 2 --overflow-lims 3**

Print media gateway load sharing information from all media gateway 2B.

**media\_gateway\_load\_sharing -p -m 2B**

Print media gateway load sharing information from all media gateways in all LIMs

**media\_gateway\_load\_sharing -p -l all**

## 113

## MEDIA\_GATEWAY\_START

Media Gateway start.

## 113.1

## FORMAT

**media\_gateway\_start**

```
-mgw -reboot
-mgw -restart -function [-name]
-mgw -shutdown
```

## 113.2

## FUNCTION

Manually order a reboot, or a shutdown of a media gateway, or a restart of one or several functions.

## 113.3

## PARAMETERS

**-function**

The resource type(s) to restart.

Format xx[,yy,zz]. Use the command `media_gateway_info` to see the resource types. See chapter for the syntax.

all = restart all applications.

If **-name** is specified, only one resource type may be specified.

**-mgw**

Gateway has the format LLLG where LLL=lim number [range: 1-124], G=gateway letter [range: A-O].

```
Example:  1B          (single value)
          1B...1E      (series)
          1A,1C        (multiple values)
          1B...1D,1F    (combination)
```

**-name**

Optional name of individual(s)

Format xx[,yy,zz]. Use the command `media_gateway_info` to see the names. See chapter for the syntax.

**-reboot**

Reboot the media gateway.

**-restart**

Restart of media gateway resources.

**-shutdown**

Shut down the media gateway.

## 113.4

### EXAMPLES

Reboot media gateway B associated with LIM 3.

**media\_gateway\_start -mgw 3B -reboot**

Restart media gateway F for LIM 21.

**media\_gateway\_start -mgw 21F -restart**

## 114

## MEDIA\_SERVER

Media server streaming control interface configuration.

## 114.1

## FORMAT

**media\_server**

```
[ -v ] -c --name [ --host ] [ -l ] [ --port ] [ --symbolic-name ] [ --service-name [ ] ]
[ -v ] -e --name [ -l ]
[ -v ] -i --host [ --name ] [ -l ] [ --port ] [ --symbolic-name ] [ --service-name [ ] ]
[ -v ] -p
```

## 114.2

## FUNCTION

The `media_server` command will define how to connect to a media server SIP control interface for streaming, and print the configuration.

The Media Server Control Markup Language (MSCML) and protocol according to RFC 5022 is used.

## 114.3

## PARAMETERS

**-c, --change**

Change some settings; that is, reconfiguration of an item (or several items)

The switch takes no arguments.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings; that is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--host**

States a computer name. Examples of valid syntaxes: 203.0.113.10, 2001:db8:2164:2006::10, mx-design.se.aastra.com.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings; that is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-l, --lim**

LIM number (Service node server number). The LIM numbers that are allowed are 1-124.

Examples of valid syntax: 2 or 1,3..5,124

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be single, comma-separated list or sequence.

**--name**

Name or denomination of a Media server resource. Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 characters. If omitted, the default will be the identity set in the --media-gateway parameter of the media\_gateway\_config command, ; for example, 1A or 14B.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--port**

Port number. Default port number is 5090.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings; that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items. The switch takes no arguments.

**--service-name**

The parameter controls activation of a SIP/MSMML based interface to the Media Server, for a specific streaming audible message service. Service name of the service supported by the Media Server. Allowed values are SOI, RVA, MOH or TS.

SOI is Streaming On Idle,

RVA is Recorded Voice Announcement (and Music On Wait),

MOH is Music On Hold,

TS is Tone Sending, but is not supported (only for test).

Accepted argument length is 2 to 3 characters. The switch takes an optional argument. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

**--symbolic-name**

Symbolic name of the resource. Optional description or identity of a media server.

It is recommended to only use one word for symbolic name, but if the symbolic name contains more than one word, and the words are separated by space characters, quote characters ("...") MUST be used to surround the complete symbolic name. One reason is Regeneration functions.

Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, . progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

## 114.4

## EXAMPLES

Print out all configured media servers.

**media\_server -p**

Specify media server for use in lim 1.

**media\_server -i -l 1 --host lim1.site.com --service-name SOI**

Specify media server for use in lim 1.

**media\_server -i -l 1 --name ms\_john --host 203.0.113.53 --service-name SOI**

Specify a media server for use in lim 1, using the SIP/MSMML interface for the service Streaming On Idle service.

**media\_server -i -l 1 --name strms --host 203.0.113.53 --service-name soi**

Specify media server for use in lim 1, 2 and 3 with the service Streaming On Idle.

**media\_server -i -l 1..3 --name ms\_james --host 203.0.113.55 --service-name SOI**

Specify media server for use in all lims, with services Music On Hold and RVA, that is,. the -l parameter shall be omitted. IPv4 addresses shall be used.

**media\_server -i --name ms\_james --host 203.0.113.55 --service-name MOH,RVA**

Specify media server (the same as in previous example) for use in all LIMs, with services Music On Hold and RVA, that is,. the -l parameter shall be omitted. IPv6 addresses shall be used.

**media\_server -i --name ms\_james --host 2001:db8:2164:2006::1 \**  
**--service-name MOH,RVA**

Specify media server for use in lim 2 with the service Streaming On Idle.

**media\_server -i -l 2--name ms\_otto --host mediaserver.company.com --port 5090**  
**--symbolic-name "MS Otto in Oslo" --service-name SOI**

Change symbolic name of media server ms\_john

**media\_server -c --name ms\_john --symbolic-name Stockholm**

End the media server ms\_john

**media\_server -e --name ms\_john**



## 115

## MEDIA\_SERVER\_MESSAGE

Media server streaming message conversion table

## 115.1

## FORMAT

**media\_server\_message**

```
[ -v ] -c --message-number [ --uri ] [ --volume ] [ --name ]
[ -v ] -c --message-number [ --file ] [ --volume ] [ --name ]
[ -v ] -c --baseurl [ --name ]
[ -v ] -e [ --message-number ] [ --name ]
[ -v ] -i --message-number [ --uri ] [ --volume ] [ --name ]
[ -v ] -i --message-number [ --file ] [ --volume ] [ --name ]
[ -v ] -i --baseurl [ --name ]
[ -v ] -p [ --message-number ] [ --name ]
```

## 115.2

## FUNCTION

The `media_server_message` command will define the conversion from service node internal message number to media server message file name. A message number *X* not defined in the conversion table will have default file name "messageXXX". A volume setting/change is also supported.

**Note:** This command is only applicable when Media Server streaming is enabled (see the *Streaming Media Server Configuration, Operational Directions*) document.

## 115.3

## PARAMETERS

**--baseurl**

States an RFC3261 compliant URI. The parameter states the path or directory for the file(s) given in the `file/uri` parameter.

If `baseurl` is specified/used, it will be appended to (before) the message file name. In case `baseurl` is not specified, the function will address message files stored in the local host directory `/var/rva`, that is, the same directory where the legacy RVA files are installed.

The `baseurl` will not be appended if the message is addressed with a full URI in the `--uri` parameter.

The `baseurl` can also be 'overridden' by entering `file:///xxx` in the `--uri` parameter.

An IPv6 host address must be enclosed in square brackets. Accepted argument length is 7 to 125 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-c, --change**

Change some settings; that is, reconfiguration of an item (or several items)

The switch takes no arguments.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings; that is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--file**

File name. Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 characters. The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings; that is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--message-number**

Message number is the internally used number in service node for playing a message.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--name**

Name of the media server resource. Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 characters. If the value 'default' is entered, or if the --name parameter is omitted in the -i, -c or -e commands, the default data is managed. If the --name parameter is omitted in the -p command, it will print 'all', including 'default'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings; that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items. The switch takes no arguments.

**--uri**

States an RFC3261 compliant URI. An IPv6 host address must be enclosed in square brackets. Accepted argument length is 7 to 125 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--volume**

Play back relative to stream volume. -12 +12 (dB), in steps of 1(dB). Default value is 0 dB.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

## 115.4

## EXAMPLES

Print out message conversion table, for all media servers.

```
media_server_message -p
```

Print out message conversion table for media server 1A.

```
media_server_message -p --name 1A
```

Specify media server message conversion table for continuous streaming. Use --baseurl.

**media\_server\_message -i --baseurl http://company.com/prompts**

Then specify message file name which will be added to the baseurl.

**media\_server\_message -i --message-number 252 --file company-moh2**

Specify media server message conversion table for message 251. Use --file. Baseurl shall not be used, which means the file will be stored at local host directory /var/rva.

**media\_server\_message -i --message-number 251 --file company-moh1**

Specify media server message conversion table for message 252. Use --file.

**media\_server\_message -i --message-number 252 --file company-moh2**

Specify media server message conversion table for message 253. Use --uri.

**media\_server\_message -i**

**--message-number 253 --uri http://company.com/prompts/company-moh3**

Specify media server message conversion table for message 253. Use both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses.

**media\_server\_message -i**

**--message-number 253 --uri http://203.0.64.11/rva/message253.wav**

**media\_server\_message -i**

**--message-number 253 --uri http://[2001:db8:2164:64::11]/rva/message253.wav**

Remove the media server message conversion for message 1 for media server 1A.

**media\_server\_message -e --message-number 1**

Remove the media server message conversion default settings for message 1 for all media servers.

**media\_server\_message -e --message-number 1**

Change the volume settings for message 1 for all media servers. Attenuate by -3 dB.

**media\_server\_message -c --message-number 1 --volume -3**

## 116

## MS\_MEDIA\_SYNC

Media File Synchronization.

**Note:** This is a media server command and is only available in servers where a media server is installed. Refer to *Media Server's on-line Reference Manual (man mediaserver)* for more information about this command.

## 116.1

## FORMAT

`ms_media_sync`

`[-M | -L ] [-p] [-a] [-r] [-z] [-l] [-A] [-f]`

## 116.2

## FUNCTION

You can use this command for synchronizing of recorded voice announcement files between media servers including standby servers.

## 116.3

## PARAMETERS

**-a, --activate**

Activate voice prompts in destination servers after synchronizing.

**Note:** This is only required for media servers in use; that is, never needed for standby servers.

**-a, --all-servers**

Destination for synchronization is all nodes with media servers installed. This is a shortcut for all regular and standby servers.

**-f, --force-yes**

Force Yes/No questions to Yes.

**-l, --local**

Destination for synchronization is local host (that is, the server where command is executed from).

**-l, --source-local**

Use `localhost`, that is, the host where the command is executed from, as synchronization source. This is the default source if no source is specified.

**-m, --source master**

Use master node as synchronization source.

**-p, --print**

List only voice `prompts` without synchronizing. The file content of selected synchronization source and destinations get listed.

**Note:** Files get downloaded to a temporary directory first if source is remote.

**-r, --regular-servers**

Destination for synchronization is all regular nodes with a media server installed.

**-z, --standby-servers**

Destination for synchronization is all standby nodes with a media server installed.

## 116.4

## EXAMPLES

Synchronize local voice prompts in all media servers with the master server (Note that activation is required for active media servers).

**ms\_media\_sync--activate**

Synchronize with master server as above, but do not activate voice prompts.

**ms-media\_sync**

Synchronize all media servers with local voice prompts in host where command is executed from (`localhost`), and force activation without question.

**ms\_media\_sync --source-local --all-servers --activate --force-yes**

Synchronize all standby servers with voice prompts in master server (Note that voice prompts is activated when standby server becomes active).

**ms\_media\_sync --standby-servers**

# 117 MESSAGE\_LIST

List messages known to program unit

## 117.1 FORMAT

**message\_list**

-unit [-lim][-from][-to][-singleLine [separator]]

-unit [-lim][-num]

## 117.2 FUNCTION

The command lists messages known to a program unit, and simultaneously checks the consistency of the message name cache system. The default operation is to print each message on multiple lines for easier reading. If the output of this command is intended for further processing the -singleLine switch can be used.

## 117.3 PARAMETERS

**-from**

Lowest message number or name to be listed.

**-lim**

LIM number [range: 1-124].

Default value is current LIM (only single value allowed).

**-num**

Print all message numbers only.

**-singleLine**

Write each message on a single line. Optional argument to this switch is a separator string to write between columns. The default separator for single line output is “; “

**-to**

Highest message number or name to be listed.

**-unit**

The name of the program unit (PU)

## 117.4 EXAMPLES

List all messages in LLSP.

**message\_list -unit LLSP**

List all messages in LLSP in a format suitable for further processing .

**message\_list -unit LLSP -singleLine**

List all message numbers in LLSP.

**message\_list -unit LLSP -num**

List messages in LLSP starting with PUNOREQ and stopping with RESAC.

**message\_list -unit LLSP -from PUNOREQ -to RESAC**

## 118

## MESSAGE\_NAME

Translate between message name and number

## 118.1

## FORMAT

**message\_name**

-name [-long][-unit]  
 -name -number [-long][-unit]  
 -number [-long][-unit]

## 118.2

## FUNCTION

message\_name is used to translate between message names and numbers. One translation in each direction is possible in one command.

## 118.3

## PARAMETERS

**-long**

Use long answer printout.

**-name**

Translate the given message name to a message number

**-num**

Synonym for "-number".

**-number**

Translate the given message number to a message name.

**-unit**

The name of the program unit (PU).

Program unit which might use the requested translation. Given as a hint for translation.

## 118.4

## EXAMPLES

Translate the message name "REPRU" to a message number.

**message\_name -name REPRU**

Translate the message name "REPRU" to a message number. On the same time translate the message number 7042 to a message name. Give a hint to the translation system that the program unit AL uses the messages and might know the translation. Use the long format.

**message\_name -name REPRU -number 7042 -unit AL -long**



# 119 MESSAGE\_NUMBER

Translate between message name and number

## 119.1 FORMAT

**message\_number**

-name [-long][-unit]  
-name -number [-long][-unit]  
-number [-long][-unit]

## 119.2 FUNCTION

message\_number is used to translate between message names and numbers. One translation in each direction is possible in one command.

## 119.3 PARAMETERS

**-long**

Use long answer printout.

**-name**

Translate the given message name to a message number.

**-num**

Synonym for "-number".

**-number**

Translate the given message number to a message name.

**-unit**

The name of the program unit (PU).

Program unit which might use the requested translation. Given as a hint for translation.

## 119.4 EXAMPLES

Translate the message name "REPRU" to a message number.

**message\_number -name REPRU**

Translate the message name "REPRU" to a message number. On the same time translate the message number 7042 to a message name. Give hint to the translation system that the program unit AL uses the messages and might know the translation. Use the long format.

**message\_number -name REPRU -number 7042 -unit AL -long**

## 120

## MESSAGE\_SEND

Compose and send a message to software

## 120.1

## FORMAT

**message\_send**

```
-messageNumber -hex -type -toPu -toLevel [-senderLim]
[-senderPu][-senderLevel][-toLim][-linkvalue] -nowait

-messageNumber -hex -type -toPu -toLevel [-senderLim]
[-senderPu][-senderLevel][-toLim][-linkvalue] -wait
```

## 120.2

## FUNCTION

The command *message\_send* is a signal generator that allows the user to compose an arbitrary message, and send it to any program unit in any LIM. If *message\_send* is invoked without arguments, it will interactively help the user to compose the message. In this case the user is prompted for all information. Before sending the message the corresponding complete command line is printed, to help the user to send the message again non-interactively. Only intended for use by skilled service personnel.

**Note:** For sending messages to the hardware use the command .

## 120.3

## PARAMETERS

**-hex**

A hexadecimal string containing the data to send in the message. The following special codes are allowed:

- L4 : The current LIM number as an integer (4 bytes)
- L2 : The current LIM number as a short integer (2 bytes)
- L1 : The current LIM number as tiny integer/char (1 byte)
- P4 : The current PU number as an integer (4 bytes)
- P2 : The current PU number as a short integer (2 bytes)
- P1 : The current PU number as tiny integer/char (1 byte).

If the string is enclosed in quotes ("), then space and comma might be inserted anywhere to improve readability.

**-linkvalue**

The link value to use for timegap messages.

**-messageNumber**

The number of the message to be sent.

**-nowait**

Do not wait for a reply message.

**-senderLevel**

The sending thread level in the message header. Possible values are "A", "B", "X", "Y", and "SERVICE". The default value is "Y".

**-senderLim**

The LIM number of the sending LIM in the message header. If the parameter is omitted the default value is the LIM where the command is running.

**-senderPu**

A program unit number or name of the sending PU in the message header. If the parameter is omitted the default value is the virtual PU number of the command.

**-toLevel**

The level to which the message is sent. Possible values are "A", "B", "X", "Y", and "SERVICE".

**-toLim**

The LIM number of the receiver of the message. If the parameter is omitted the default value is the LIM where the command is running.

**-toPu**

The name or number of the program unit that will receive the message.

**-type**

The type of message to send. Possible values are "SW\_SW", "HW\_SW", "COMBINEDFORWARD\_TIMEGAP", "COMBINEDBACKWARD\_TIMEGAP", "COMBINEDBACKWARD", and "BROADCAST".

**-wait**

Wait for a reply message, but only as many seconds as specified in the argument. If no argument is given, the timeout is 10 seconds.

## 120.4

## EXAMPLE

Send a TIMEREQUESTA message to LLSP, and wait for reply.

```
message_send -type SW_SW -messageNumber TIMEREQUESTA -toPu LLSP  
-wait -hex "000000P2L100" -toLevel A
```

# 121 MXONE\_DATA

Print MX-ONE Service Node configuration data.

## 121.1 FORMAT

```
mxone_data
    [-v][-V]
    [-v][-V] -p [-f] [--extra]
```

## 121.2 FUNCTION

The command prints MX-ONE Service Node configuration, that is, . addresses to system database, DNS master, LIM servers, cluster standby servers, standby servers (not in any cluster), media servers, management server and free servers.

## 121.3 PARAMETERS

- extra**  
Show additional data, that is, . cluster data.  
The switch takes no arguments.
- f, --format**  
Select a format for the printout.  
Possible values are:
- |        |   |
|--------|---|
| SCRIPT | Script "friendly" format.<br>Script formatted lines have the syntax: key:subkey:value |
| TABLE  | Table format.   |
- Key and value must exist. There can be several subkeys or the subkey can be missing. The value can be one item or several comma-separated items. An item can be printed as a dash '-'. Default if switch is not given is 'TABLE'.
- The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.
- p, --print**  
Print all or some settings; that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.  
The switch takes no arguments.
- v, --verbose**  
Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error  
The switch takes no arguments.
- V, --verbose-to-syslog**  
Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).  
The switch takes no arguments.

## 121.4

### EXAMPLE

Print configuration data.

```
mxone_data -p
```

## 122

## NAME

Manage name information.

## 122.1

## FORMAT

**name**

```

[-v][-V] -e --customer --company-name-only
[-v][-V] -e --number-type [--dial-by-name-also]
[-v][-V] -e --number-type [--dial-by-name-only]
[-v][-V] -e --route-number
[-v][-V] -e -d --list
[-v][-V] -e -d [--dial-by-name-only][--number-type]
[-v][-V] -e [-d] --name1 [--name2] --dial-by-name-only
[-v][-V] -e [-d][--name1] --name2 --dial-by-name-only
[-v][-V] -i --customer --name1 [--name2][--presentation-priority] --company-name-only
[-v][-V] -i --customer [--name1] --name2 [--presentation-restricted]
--company-name-only
[-v][-V] -i --customer [--name1] --name2 [--presentation-restricted]
--company-name-only
[-v][-V] -i --route-number --name1 [--name2] [--presentation-priority]
[-v][-V] -i --route-number [--name1 ] --name2 [--presentation-priority]
[-v][-V] -i -d --list --list-name
[-v][-V] -i -d --number-type --name1[--name2] [--dial-by-name-also]
[--aux-info][--info][--presentation-priority] [--presentation-restricted]
[-v][-V] -i -d --number-type [--name1] --name2 [--dial-by-name-also]
[--aux-info][--info][--presentation-priority] [--presentation-restricted]
[-v][-V] -i -d --number-type --name1[--name2] [--dial-by-name-only]
[--aux-info][--info][--presentation-priority] [--presentation-restricted]
[-v][-V] -i -d --number-type [--name1] --name2 [--dial-by-name-only]
[--aux-info][--info][--presentation-priority] [--presentation-restricted]
[-v][-V] -p -d --list
[-v][-V] -p --route-number
[-v][-V] -p -d [--dial-by-name-only][--number-type]
[-v][-V] -p [--customer] --company-name-only
[-v][-V] -p [--name1][--name2] --dial-by-name-only [--number-type]

```

## 122.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used to erase, initiate or print name data.

This command is used to remove, print and initiate the name associated to an extension, DNIS number, individual PBX operator or group (PBX or ACD), personal number list or to remove, print and initiate its associated entry in the dial by name database. It

is also used to remove, initiate and print the company name information that might be transmitted over trunks when making an outgoing external call.

The initiate command also works as a change command, that is, an old name is over-written if the command is entered again for the same entity.

Names are also stored in the dial by name database, which can also include names for external numbers. In this case, the lookup criteria will be composed of the name string (--name2 + space + --name1). During printing the lookup is required to match the beginning of such a name string. During erase the lookup is required to match the complete name string.

All name databases store the names as Unicode, which means that any name can be correctly stored. Digital extensions may have one name associated to its Own Directory Number (ODN) and another to the Additional Directory Number (ADN). Analog extensions may have one name associated to its primary and one to the secondary extension number.

The --info string is used for additional information, for example nationality of a hotel guest. When no Hospitality License is available, the --info switch is not accepted.

**Note:** Depending on the user's telephone set only 10 characters of the name might be displayed.

## 122.3

## PARAMETERS

### --aux-info

Auxiliary information string. Auxiliary information is only stored in the dial-by-name database. The other databases ignore the auxiliary information. Accepted argument length is 1 to 10 characters.

The 'narrow' string will be converted to ISO 10646-UCS-4 (Unicode) 'wide' string. In this conversion the 'narrow' string can hold 'quoted' unicode numbers of unicode characters. A quote character is used to switch between narrow text mode and unicode number mode in the input 'narrow' string. In unicode number mode the numbers are according to ISO 10646-UCS-4 see for instance <http://std.dkuug.dk/JTC1/SC2/WG2/>

In unicode number mode the numbers are separated by space ' ', or by semi-colon ';'. The numbers in unicode number mode are decimal or hexadecimal. (Hexadecimal numbers must begin with 0x.) The default quote character is the percent sign '%', but that can be changed using the environment variable `$_MD_UNICODE_QUOTE_CHAR`. To input the quote character itself, the unicode number for the quote character must be given in unicode number mode. (To input '%' if '%' is quote character, insert '%37%'.)

Example: To input the fictitious German company name 'Üßü-GmbH' (transcribed as Uessue-GmbH), with correct German characters, without a German keyboard, the input would be '%0xdc 0xdf 0xfc%-GmbH'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### --company-name-only

This operation will only be toward the company name database.

The switch takes no arguments.

### --customer

Customer number for the extension. Customer 0 is the default customer of the exchange. Argument must be an integer in the range 0 to 50000.

For print operations the default implementation dependent, for all other operations the default is 0 (zero).

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-value

#### **--dial-by-name-also**

Also in dial-by-name database.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **--dial-by-name-only**

Only in dial-by-name database.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-d, --dir**

Directory numbers for extensions, groups dnis numbers or individual operators.

Accepted argument length is 2 to 20.

The switch requires an argument.

#### **-e, --erase**

Erase some settings. That is, de-configure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-i, --initiate**

Initiate settings. That is, make the initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **--info**

Information string. This is only applicable to extensions (--number-type dir) in systems that use "Hospitality". It is ignored for other number types and other systems. Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 characters.

The 'narrow' string will be converted to ISO 10646-UCS-4 (Unicode) 'wide' string. In this conversion the 'narrow' string can hold 'quoted' unicode numbers of unicode characters. A quote character is used to switch between narrow text mode and unicode number mode in the input 'narrow' string. In unicode number mode the numbers are according to ISO 10646-UCS-4 see for instance <http://std.dkuug.dk/JTC1/SC2/WG2/>

In unicode number mode the numbers are separated by space ' ', or by semi-colon ';'. The numbers in unicode number mode are decimal or hexadecimal. (Hexadecimal numbers must begin with 0x.) The default quote character is the percent sign '%', but that can be changed using the environment variable `$_MD_UNICODE_QUOTE_CHAR`. To input the quote character itself, the unicode number for the quote character must be given in unicode number mode. (To input '%' if '%' is quote character, insert '%37%'.)

Example: To input the fictitious German company name 'Üßü-GmbH' (transcribed as Uessue-GmbH), with correct German characters, without a German keyboard, the input would be '%0xdc 0xdf 0xfc%-GmbH'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--list**

Answering position list. The number corresponds to the Personal Number Profile number. One list contains one deflection list.

Value:

0 No active list (can only be set via `call_list --dir x --list 0` to inactivate personal number)

1..10 List 1 to 10



The switch requires an argument. The argument can be the special word 'all'.

#### **--list-name**

Name of call list. Accepted argument length is 1 to 10 characters. The 'narrow' string will be converted to ISO 10646-UCS-4 (Unicode) 'wide' string. In this conversion the 'narrow' string can hold 'quoted' unicode numbers of unicode characters. A quote character is used to switch between narrow text mode and unicode number mode in the input 'narrow' string. In unicode number mode the numbers are according to ISO 10646-UCS-4 see for instance <http://std.dkuug.dk/JTC1/SC2/WG2/>

In unicode number mode the numbers are separated by space ' ', or by semicolon ';'. The numbers in unicode number mode are decimal or hexadecimal. (Hexadecimal numbers must begin with 0x.) The default quote character is the percent sign '%', but that can be changed using the environment variable `$_MD_UNICODE_QUOTE_CHAR`. To input the quote character itself, the unicode number for the quote character must be given in unicode number mode. (To input '%' if '%' is quote character, insert '%37%.')

Example: To input the fictitious German company name 'Üßü-GmbH' (transcribed as Uessue-GmbH), with correct German characters, without a German keyboard, the input would be '%0xdc 0xdf 0xfc%-GmbH'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--name1**

First part of the name. Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 characters. The 'narrow' string will be converted to ISO 10646-UCS-4 (Unicode) 'wide' string. In this conversion the 'narrow' string can hold 'quoted' unicode numbers of unicode characters. A quote character is used to switch between narrow text mode and unicode number mode in the input 'narrow' string. In unicode number mode the numbers are according to ISO 10646-UCS-4 see for instance <http://std.dkuug.dk/JTC1/SC2/WG2/>

In unicode number mode the numbers are separated by space ' ', or by semicolon ';'. The numbers in unicode number mode are decimal or hexadecimal. (Hexadecimal numbers must begin with 0x.) The default quote character is the percent sign '%', but that can be changed using the environment variable `$_MD_UNICODE_QUOTE_CHAR`. To input the quote character itself, the unicode number for the quote character must be given in unicode number mode. (To input '%' if '%' is quote character, insert '%37%.')

Example: To input the fictitious German company name 'Üßü-GmbH' (transcribed as Uessue-GmbH), with correct German characters, without a German keyboard, the input would be '%0xdc 0xdf 0xfc%-GmbH'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--name2**

Second part of the name. Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 characters. The 'narrow' string will be converted to ISO 10646-UCS-4 (Unicode) 'wide' string. In this conversion the 'narrow' string can hold 'quoted' unicode numbers of unicode characters. A quote character is used to switch between narrow text mode and unicode number mode in the input 'narrow' string. In unicode number mode the numbers are according to ISO 10646-UCS-4 see for instance <http://std.dkuug.dk/JTC1/SC2/WG2/>

In unicode number mode the numbers are separated by space ' ', or by semicolon ';'. The numbers in unicode number mode are decimal or hexadecimal. (Hexadecimal numbers must begin with 0x.) The default quote character is the percent sign '%', but that can be changed using the environment variable `$_MD_UNICODE_QUOTE_CHAR`. To input the quote character itself, the

unicode number for the quote character must be given in unicode number mode. (To input '%' if '%' is quote character, insert '%37%'.)

Example: To input the fictitious German company name 'Üßü-GmbH' (transcribed as Uessue-GmbH), with correct German characters, without a German keyboard, the input would be '%0xdc 0xdf 0xfc%-GmbH'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--number-type**

Specify what kind of number (dir) it is. Possible values are: 'dir', 'dnis', 'external', 'grp', 'ope'.

The value 'dir' refers to all extension directory numbers. The value 'grp' refers to nightbell, common bell, PBX and ACD groups. The value 'ope' refers to individual operator numbers.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--presentation-priority**

Specify presentation priority. If there is enough space to present complete name, then complete name will always be presented. If there is insufficient space to present complete name then:

1 means that complete name1 is presented followed by initial of name2,

2 means that initial of name1 is followed by complete name2.

If there is still insufficient space, the presentation of the name will be truncated. Possible values are: '1', '2'.

Note: This parameter has no function for SIP and H.323 terminals, which truncate based on total number of pixels, instead of a number of characters.

The default value depends on the --name1 and --name2 parameters present on the command line. If --name2 is missing the default is '1'. If --name2 is present the default is '2'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--presentation-restricted**

Name presentation is restricted.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-p, --print**

Print all or some settings; that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **--route-number**

States the trunk route number. For all calls over the given route, the specified name is provided. Range: 1 - 999.

The switch requires an argument

#### **-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error

The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 122.4 EXAMPLES

### 122.4.1 EXAMPLE 1

Initiate a company name for customer 2, with Mitel as name1 and EXG A as name2. The company name might be transmitted over trunks when making external calls.

**name -i --customer 2 --name1 "Mitel" --name2 "EXG A" --company-name-only**

### 122.4.2 EXAMPLE 2

The name Paul Newman is to be associated to the extension with directory number 3100. As --presentation-priority is omitted, the default value 2 is set. If the display is shorter than the name length, the name will be displayed as: P Newman

**name -i -d 3100 --name1 Paul --name2 Newman \ --number-type dir**

### 122.4.3 EXAMPLE 3

The name Paul Newman is to be associated to the extension with directory number 3100 and the information string Swedish. The information string will be displayed on the displays of parties which are called by the directory number 3100 as well as the name. The called parties that display both the information string and the name are the Service Quarter extensions defined for the hospitality feature.

**name -i -d 3100 --name1 Paul --name2 Newman --info \ Swedish --number-type dir**

### 122.4.4 EXAMPLE 4

The name Stallone is to be initiated to extension 1000.

**name -i -d 1000 --name1 Stallone --number-type dir**

### 122.4.5 EXAMPLE 5

The name Edgar Allan Poe is to be initiated to extension 2000. As --presentation-priority is omitted, the default value prioToName2 is set. If the display is shorter than the name length, the name will be displayed as: E Poe

**name -i -d 2000 --name1 "Edgar Allan" --name2 Poe \ --number-type dir**

### 122.4.6 EXAMPLE 6

The name Paul Newman is to be associated to the extension with directory number 3100. As --presentation-priority is 1, the name will be displayed as "Paul N", if the display is shorter than the name length.

**name -i -d 3100 --name1 Paul --name2 Newman \ --presentation-priority 1 --number-type dir**

122.4.7

## EXAMPLE 7

The name Sylvester Stallone is to be associated to the extension with directory number 3100. As --presentation-priority is 1, the name will be displayed as "Sylvester", if the display is shorter than 10 characters.

```
name -i -d 3100 --name1 Sylvester --name2 Stallone \  
--presentation-priority 1 --number-type dir
```

122.4.8

## EXAMPLE 8

The name Sylvester Stallone is to be initiated to extension 1000. We do not want to show the name so we restrict it.

```
name -i -d 1000 --name1 Sylvester --name2 Stallone\  
--number-type dir --presentation-restricted
```

122.4.9

## EXAMPLE 9

The name MX-ONE-DESIGN will be associated to the PBX group with directory number 2100. This name will only appear in the display when the group directory number is dialled.

```
name -i -d 2100 --name2 MX-ONE-DESIGN --number-type grp
```

122.4.10

## EXAMPLE 10

The name Domestic will be associated to the DNIS number with directory number 11100. This name will only appear in the display when the DNIS directory number is dialled.

```
name -i -d 11100 --name1 Domestic --number-type dnis
```

122.4.11

## EXAMPLE 11

The name Robert Redford is to be assigned to the individual PBX operator with directory number 5000.

```
name -i -d 5000 --name1 Robert --name2 Redford\  
--number-type ope
```

122.4.12

## EXAMPLE 12

The name Sylvester Stallone is to be initiated to extension 1000. The name will be stored in the dial by name database, too.

```
name -i -d 1000 --name1 Sylvester --name2 Stallone\  
--number-type dir --dial-by-name-also
```

122.4.13

## EXAMPLE 13

The name Sylvester Stallone is to be initiated to extension 1000. The name will be stored in the dial by name database, only (including the additional information "design").

```
name -i -d 1000 --name1 Sylvester --name2 Stallone\  
--number-type dir --dial-by-name-only --aux-info design
```

122.4.14

#### EXAMPLE 14

The profile name "In house" will be assigned to the directory number 1500 and the list position 1.

**name -i -d 1500 --list-name "In house" --list 1**

122.4.15

#### EXAMPLE 15

Print the company name for the customer 2.

**name -p --customer 2 --company-name-only**

122.4.16

#### EXAMPLE 16

Print the company name for all customers.

**name -p --company-name-only**

122.4.17

#### EXAMPLE 17

Print the names associated to all the extensions.

**name -p -d all**

122.4.18

#### EXAMPLE 18

Print the names associated to a personal number list for directory number 3200.

**name -p -d 3200 --list all**

122.4.19

#### EXAMPLE 19

Print the name associated to all the DNIS numbers.

**name -p -d all --number-type dnis**

122.4.20

#### EXAMPLE 20

Print the name associated to the group with directory number 1200.

**name -p -d 1200**

122.4.21

#### EXAMPLE 21

Print the name associated to the individual PBX operators with directory numbers 5000 and 7000.

**name -p -d 5000,7000 --number-type ope --number-type grp**

122.4.22

#### EXAMPLE 22

Print the name associated to the individual PBX operators with directory numbers between 5000 and 7000. (Other number types will not be affected).

**name -p -d 5000..7000 --number-type ope**

122.4.23

## EXAMPLE 23

Print the names associated to the Dial by name database entries whose first characters match with "SM".

**name -p --name2 SM --dial-by-name-only**

122.4.24

## EXAMPLE 24

Print the names associated to the Dial by name database entries corresponding to directory numbers and whose first characters match with "SMO".

**name -p --name2 SMO --number-type dir\ --dial-by-name-only**

122.4.25

## EXAMPLE 25

Print the name associated to route number 22.

**name -p --route-number 22**

122.4.26

## EXAMPLE 26

Erase the company name for the customer 2.

**name -e --customer 2 --company-name-only**

122.4.27

## EXAMPLE 27

The name associated to the directory number 3200 and its dial by name database entry (if it exists) will be deleted.

**name -e -d 3200**

122.4.28

## EXAMPLE 28

The dial by name database entry associated to the directory number 3300 will be deleted.

**name -e -d 3300 --dial-by-name-only**

122.4.29

## EXAMPLE 29

The name associated to the Personal number list 1 for the extension with directory number 3100 will be deleted.

**name -e -d 3100 --list 1**

122.4.30

## EXAMPLE 30

The name associated to the PBX group number 2100 and its dial by name database entry (if it exists) will be deleted.

**name -e -d 2100**

122.4.31

### EXAMPLE 31

The name associated to the DNIS numbers 11000 and 12000 will be deleted.

**name -e -d 11000,12000**

122.4.32

### EXAMPLE 32

The name associated to the DNIS numbers between 11000 and 12000 will be deleted. (Other number types will not be affected).

**name -e -d 11000..12000 --number-type dnis**

122.4.33

### EXAMPLE 33

The names associated to all the individual PBX operators and their dial by name database entries (if they exist) will be deleted.

**name -e --number-type ope**

122.4.34

### EXAMPLE 34

The dial by name database entry associated to the name John Smith and number 2773 will be deleted.

**name -e -d 2773 --name1 John --name2 Smith --dial-by-name-only**

122.4.35

### EXAMPLE 35

All the dial by name database entries associated to Individual Operator Directory numbers will be deleted.

**name -e --number-type ope --dial-by-name-only**

122.4.36

### EXAMPLE 36

The name Sweden India is to be associated to the route number 20. As --presentation-priority is omitted, the default value 2 is set.

**name -i --route-number 20 --name1 Sweden --name2 India**

122.4.37

### EXAMPLE 37

The name Sweden is to be initiated to route number 30.

**name -i --route-number 30 --name1 Sweden**

122.4.38

### EXAMPLE 38

The name Sweden India is to be associated to the route number 20. As --presentation-priority is 1, the name will be displayed as "Sweden I" if the display is shorter than the name length.

**name -i --route-number 20 --name1 Sweden --name2 India\ --presentation-priority 1**

122.4.39

## EXAMPLE 39

Print the name associated to all the routes. (Only one route number or All is allowed for --route-number parameter).

**name -p --route-number all**

122.4.40

## EXAMPLE 40

Print the name associated to route number 20.

**name -p --route-number 20**

122.4.41

## EXAMPLE 41

Erase the name associated to route number 20.

**name -e --route-number 20**

122.4.42

## EXAMPLE 42

Erase the name associated to all routes.

**name -e --route-number all**

122.4.43

## EXAMPLE 43

Erase the name associated to route number 22.

**name -e --route-number 22**



## 123

## NUMBER\_CONVERSION\_END

Number Conversion End

### 123.1

### FORMAT

**number\_conversion\_end**

**[ -conversiontype ][ -entry ][ -numbertype ][ -pre ][ -targetdest ] [ -route ][ -count ]**

### 123.2

### FUNCTION

The command is used for removing data from the number conversion/Bearer Capability and High-Level Compatibility substitution tables.

The removal of number conversion data can be made depending on the following parameters:

- route number stated in parameter route
- target destination number stated in parameter targetdest
- traffic case stated in parameter conversiontype
- entry number stated in parameter entry
- prefix stated in parameter pre

It is possible to delete conversions of the following:

- the received B-number
- the sent connected number
- the sent A-number
- the received A-number
- the received connected number
- the internal dialed number
- the received A-number from a remote extension (mobile extension)
- Bearer Capability
- High-Level Compatibility substitution

The parameter targetdest is only valid for a sent or connected A-Number (conversion-type 1).

The parameter numbertype is not valid for Bearer Capability or High-Level Compatibility substitution, the inbound conversion and the received A-number from a remote extension (conversiontype 3, 4 and 6).

The parameter pre is not valid for Bearer Capability or High-Level Compatibility (conversiontype 3).

The parameter route is not valid for inbound conversion and the received A-number from a remote/mobile extension (conversiontype 4 and 6).

If the removal is done based on the parameter entry, then route and targetdest have to be specified to remove route dependent and destination dependent data, respectively.

## 123.3

## PARAMETERS

### **-conversiontype**

Type of traffic case. Values: 0 - 7, or all

0 = Received B-number

1 = Sent A-number and sent connected number

2 = Received A-number and received connected number

3 = Bearer Capability and High-Level Compatibility substitution

4 = Inbound conversion

5 = Sent A-number and sent connected number to extension

Used for converting the number sent from a terminal that is capable of sending the plus sign.

6 = Received A-number for calls from remote extensions or Diverting number containing remote extension number

7 = Received public A-number is converted to international number format (but without + character). Used by the Blacklist and Public Name functions.

### **-count**

Count the number of records to remove. Values: no

If the parameter is used, the program will not count the number of records, or give the user the chance to see a list of the records that will be removed.

### **-entry**

Number to be converted. Values: 0 - 99999999999999999999  
(1 - 20 digits) or all

### **-numbertype**

Type of number. Values: 0 - 7, 10 - 12, or all

0 = Unknown public number

1 = International number

2 = National number

3 = Network specific number

4 = Local public number

5 = Unknown private number

6 = Local private number

7 = Level 1 Regional number

10 = Internal directory number when sent to public network

11 = Internal directory number when sent to private network

12 = Internal directory number (used when search continues)

### **-pre**

Digits to insert at the beginning of the number.

Values: 0 - 99999999999999999999 (1 - 20 digits) or all.

For conversion type sent A-number/sent connected number (conversiontype 1), the parameter pre takes the following format. Values: 0 - 9999999999999999999 (1 - 20 digits) or all

**-route**

Route number. Values: 1 - 999.

**-targetdest**

Target destination number. Values: 0 - 9999999999 (1 - 10 digits).

This parameter is only valid for sent A/connected number (conversiontype 1).

## 123.4

## EXAMPLES

Remove all number conversion data from the database.

**number\_conversion\_end**

Remove the conversion of local private numbers 28XX to the internal 57XX.

**number\_conversion\_end -conversiontype 0 -numbertype 6 -entry 28**

Remove the conversion of the connected number with the internal number 5XX to the external number 1XX.

**number\_conversion\_end -conversiontype 1 -entry 5**

For sending the A-number over external destination number 6051, the conversion of the internal number 5XX has been made to the external number 1XX. Now this conversion will be removed.

**number\_conversion\_end -conversiontype 1 -entry 5 -targetdest 6051**

All the conversions made for local public type of number shall be removed.

**number\_conversion\_end -numbertype 4**

The substitution made for the received Bearer Capability and High-Level Compatibility for the number 2459 shall be removed.

**number\_conversion\_end -conversiontype 3 -entry 2459**

Delete all conversions for route 15.

**number\_conversion\_end -route 15**

The substitution made for the received A-number 656266500 from the remote/mobile extension, fixed remote extension, or diverting number containing this number shall be removed.

**number\_conversion\_end -conversiontype 6 -entry 656266500**

## 124

## NUMBER\_CONVERSION\_INITIATE

Number Conversion Initiate

## 124.1

## FORMAT

**number\_conversion\_initiate**

```
-conversiontype -entry -numbertype [-truncate][-pre]
[-newtype][-cont][-route][-targetdest]
-conversiontype -entry [-bcap][-hlc][-route]
-conversiontype -entry [-truncate][-pre]
```

## 124.2

## FUNCTION

number\_conversion\_initiate is used for initiating number conversion and Bearer Capability/High Level Compatibility substitution data. This command can also be used to change already initiated conversions.

Number conversion can be made per system or at route level. If the parameters route and targetdest are omitted, the number conversion will be made for the whole system. By stating the parameter route the number conversion will be route dependent. Similarly, by stating the parameter targetdest the number conversion will be destination dependent. The route- or destination-dependent number conversion will override number conversion per system.

It is possible to convert the following numbers in any combination:

- the received B-number
- the sent connected number
- the sent A-number
- the received A-number
- the received connected number
- the internal dialed number

It is also possible to change the type of number using parameter newtype.

See the parameter numbertype for the range of values for the public and private networks.

At received B-numbers, the conversion can be done in two steps:

- Remove, add, or change the international, national, local public, level 1 regional prefixes, or the route access code.
- Convert the internal directory number.

In the first step, parameter cont will indicate if conversion continues in the internal directory number table or not. If the conversion does not continue, the second step will not be done.

If cont is omitted, default value "not continue" is assumed.

For Bearer Capability and High-Level Compatibility substitution it is possible to substitute the Bearer Capability or the High-Level Compatibility, depending on the received B-number.

See the parameters bcap/hlc for the range of values supported for Bearer Capability and High-Level Compatibility, respectively.

In addition, it is possible to perform inbound conversion when requiring an internal numbering plan with extension numbers exceeding five digits. Internally, the system can handle up to five digits for an extension number, but the user may dial more than five.

This command is also used for a remote/mobile extension number, or from a diverting number containing remote extension number. In this case the A-number should be associated to the external public or PLMN subscriber number, and command number conversion initiate is used with the following parameters:

**entry** = A-number

**conversiontype** = 6

**truncate** = total number of digits of the A-number

**pre** = external number

## 124.2.1

## ADDITIONAL PARAMETER OPTIONALITY DESCRIPTION

The optionality of the parameters together with the mandatory -conversiontype parameter can need further explanation:

These are the checks done when receiving a specific number conversion request.

### **conversiontype 0:**

numbertype, route and cont are the parameters to check.

numbertype is mandatory, the others are optional.

The following checks are done:

- A record has to have parameters -numbertype and -route equal to the input to give the result found.  
If parameter -cont is 1 the result given will be to continue the search with numbertype 12.  
If the result above is not found, a last check is done:
- A record has to have parameter numbertype equal to the input and parameter route shall be empty to give the result found.  
If parameter -cont is 1, the result given will be to continue the search with numbertype 12.

### **conversiontype 1:**

Parameters -numbertype, -targetdest and -route are checked.

Parameter -numbertype is mandatory, the others are optional.

The following checks are done:

- If both -targetdest and -route exists in the input data, a record has to have all 3 parameters equal to the input to give the result found.

If the result above is not found, more checks are done:

- If -targetdest exists in the input data, a record has to have parameters -number-type and -targetdest equal to the input and parameter route shall be empty to give the result found.

If the result above is not found, more checks are done:

- If -route exists in the input data, a record has to have parameters -numbertype and -route equal to the input and parameters -targetdest shall be empty to give the result found.

If the result above is not found, a last check is done:

- The last check is on -numbertype only, a record has to have parameter -number-type equal to the input and parameters -route and -targetdest shall be empty to give the result found.

#### **conversiontype 2:**

Parameters -numbertype and -route are checked.

Parameter -numbertype is mandatory, the others are optional.

The following checks are done:

- A record has to have parameters -numbertype and -route equal to the input to give the result found.

If the result above is not found, a last check is done:

- A record has to have parameter -numbertype equal to the input and parameter -route shall be empty to give the result found.

#### **conversiontype 3:**

Parameter -route is checked. The following checks are done:

- A record has to have parameter -route equal to the input to give the result found.

If result above is not found, a last check is done:

- Parameter -route shall be empty to give the result found.

#### **conversiontype 4:**

Parameter -numbertype is checked. The following check is done:

A record has to have parameter -numbertype equal to the input to give the result found.

#### **conversiontype 5 and 7:**

Parameters -numbertype and -route are checked.

The following checks are done:

- A record has to have parameters -numbertype and -route equal to the input to give the result found.

If the result above is not found, more checks are done:

- A record has to have parameter -route equal to the input, and parameter -numbertype shall be empty to give the result found.

If the result above is not found, more checks are done:

- A record has to have parameter -numbertype equal to the input and parameter -route shall be empty to give the result found.

If the result above is not found, a last check is done:

- Parameters -numbertype and -route shall be empty to give the result found.

#### **conversiontype 6:**

No extra checks are done.

## 124.3

## PARAMETERS

### **-bcap**

Bearer Capability. Values: 1 - 6

1 = SPEECH

2 = 3.1-kHz Audio

3 = 64 kbps restricted

4 = 64 kbps unrestricted

5 = UDI-TA (7 kHz)

6 = 16 kbps unrestricted

This parameter is only valid for Bearer Capability and High-Level Compatibility substitution (conversiontype 3).

### **-cont**

Search continue indication. Values: 0 - 1

0 = Conversion shall not continue

1 = Conversion continues in the internal directory number table

This parameter is only valid for received B-number (conversiontype 0).

### **-conversiontype**

Type of traffic case. Values: 0 - 6

0 = Received B-number

1 = Sent A-number and sent connected number

2 = Received A-number and received connected number from trunk

**Note:** Use *-conversiontype* = 5 when converting the A-number sent to a SIP extension.

3 = Bearer Capability and High-Level Compatibility substitution

4 = Inbound conversion

5 = Sent A-number and sent connected number to a SIP extension.

Used for converting the sent A-number to a SIP extension into E.164 format (international format beginning with "+").

6 = Received A-number for calls from remote extensions or Diverting number containing remote extension number

7 = Received public A-number is converted to international number format (but without + character). Used by the Blacklist and Public Name functions.

### **-entry**

Number to be converted.

Values: 0 - 999999999999999999 (1 - 20 digits).

"a" and "b" can be used for "\*" and "#".

**-hlc**

High Level Compatibility. Values: 0 - 8

0 = No teleservice

1 = Group 2/3 facsimile

2 = Teletex

3 = Videotex

4 = Group 4 facsimile

5 = Teletex 64

6 = Videotex 64

7 = Timelink

8 = 1/2 Video

This parameter is only valid for Bearer Capability/High Level Compatibility substitution (conversiontype 3).

**-newtype**

New type of number after the conversion. Values: 0 - 7

0 = Unknown public number

1 = International number

2 = National number

3 = Network specific number

4 = Local public number

5 = Unknown private number

6 = Local private number

7 = Level 1 Regional number

This parameter is not valid for Bearer Capability/High Level Compatibility substitution (conversiontype 3).

**-numbertype**

Type of number. Values: 0 - 7, 10 - 12

0 = Unknown public number

1 = International number

2 = National number

3 = Network specific number

4 = Local public number

5 = Unknown private number

6 = Local private number

7 = Level 1 Regional number

10 = Internal directory number when sent to public network

11 = Internal directory number when sent to private network

12 = Internal directory number (used when search continues)

**-pre**

Digits to insert at the beginning of the number.

Values: 0 - 9999999999 (1 - 10 digits) or all.

"a" and "b" can be used for "\*" and "#".



For conversion type sent A-number/sent connected number (conversiontype 1), the parameter pre takes the following format. Values: 0 - 999999999999999999 (1 - 20 digits) or all.

**-route**

Route number. Values: 1 - 999.

**-targetdest**

Target destination number. Values: 0 - 9999999999 (1 - 10 digits).

This parameter is only valid for sent A/connected number (conversiontype 1).

**-truncate**

Number of digits to truncate. Values 0 - 20 digits.

This parameter is not valid for Bearer Capability/High Level Compatibility substitution (conversiontype 3).

Parameters numbertype (NUMTYP in below tables), route (ROU), targetdest(TARDST), truncate (TRC), pre (PRE), cont (CONT), newtype (NEWTYP), bcap (BCAP) and hlc (HLC) are optional.

Parameters conversiontype (CNVTYP) and entry (ENTRY) are mandatory. This is shown in the following matrix.

CNVTYP	ENTRY	NUMTYP	ROU	TARDST	TRC	PRE	CONT	NEWTYP	BCAP	HLC
0	m	m	o	-	o	o	o	o	-	-
1	m	o	o	o	o	o	-	o	-	-
2	m	m	o	o	o	o	-	o	-	-
3	m	-	o	-	-	-	-	-	o	o
4	m	o	-	-	o	o	-	o	-	-
5	m	o	o	-	o	o	-	o	-	-
6	m	-	-	-	m	m	-	o	-	-
7	m	o	o	-	o	o	-	m	-	-

Depending on CNVTYP the following NUMTYPs are permitted:

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	10	11	12
CNVTYP											
0	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x			x
1	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	
2	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x			
3											
4	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
5	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x			
6											
7	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x			

## 124.4

## EXAMPLES

The MX-ONE Service Node receives a local private incoming call and the received B-number is 2803. The MX-ONE Service Node internal numbering plan has all the directory numbers beginning with 57XX. It is necessary to convert the two first digits of the received B-number. Digits 28 are to be replaced by 57.

**number\_conversion\_initiate -conversiontype 0 -numbertype 6 -entry 28 -truncate 2 -pre 57**

PBX A calls to the number 0-5441500 which is the public number of the extension 300 in the PBX B. PBX B sends the connected number (5441500) by changing the first digit of the directory number (3) to (5).

**number\_conversion\_initiate -conversiontype 1 -numbertype 10 -entry 3 -truncate 1 -pre 5**

PBX A calls to the number 0-5441500 which is the public number of the extension 300 in the PBX B and having the route access code as 6051. PBX A sends the A-number (5441500) by changing the first digit of the directory number (3) to (5).

**number\_conversion\_initiate -conversiontype 1 -numbertype 10 -entry 3 -truncate 1 -pre 5 -targetdest 6051**

In a terminating MX-ONE Service Node the received national A-number is 61-5347554. The national prefix will be removed (61), and the type of number will be changed to local public number (newtype).

**number\_conversion\_initiate -conversiontype 2 -numbertype 2 -entry 61 -truncate 2 -newtype 4**

In a terminating MX-ONE Service Node the received national A-number is 61-5347554. The called party is a SIP extension, and the sent A-number shall be converted to international format. The national prefix will be removed (61), the type of number will be changed to international (newtype), and an international prefix will be added.

**Note:** The parameters -route and -targetdest must NOT be entered

**number\_conversion\_initiate -entry 8 -conversiontype 1 -numbertype 2 -newtype 1 -pre 468456**

A Bearer Capability substitution shall be made for number 6101.

**number\_conversion\_initiate -conversiontype 3 -bcap 2 -entry 6101**

A Bearer Capability substitution and High Level Compatibility substitution shall be made for number 6110.

**number\_conversion\_initiate -conversiontype 3 -bcap 4 -hlc 6 -entry 6110**

Remove the two leading zeros from A numbers beginning with 00 received from route 2.

**number\_conversion\_initiate -conversiontype 2 -entry 00 -truncate 2 -route 2**

The internal extension numbering plan of a PABX is 62510000 to 62519999. The user must dial 8 digits to make an internal call.

**number\_conversion\_initiate -conversiontype 4 -entry 6251 -truncate 4**

An incoming call arrives to the MX-ONE Service Node, from a remote/mobile extension, with the received A-number 656526501. The remote extension's number is 3000. Digits 656526501 must be converted into 3000.

**number\_conversion\_initiate -conversiontype 6 -entry 656526501 -truncate 9 -pre 3000**

Calls from internal numbers starting with 67 shall appear in international format (E.164) with a '+' on SIP extensions in order to match the contact list.

**number\_conversion\_initiate -conversiontype 5 -newtype 1 -entry 67 -pre 468568**

## 125

## NUMBER\_CONVERSION\_PRINT

Number Conversion Print

## 125.1

## FORMAT

**number\_conversion\_print**

`[-conversiontype][-entry][-numbertype][-pre][-targetdest]  
[-route]`

## 125.2

## FUNCTION

`number_conversion_print` is used for printing data from the number conversion and Bearer Capability and High-Level Compatibility substitution tables.

For number conversion, depending on the traffic case defined in parameter `conversiontype` and the type of number in parameter `numbertype` there are different tables. It is possible to print the conversions of the following numbers:

- the received B-number
- the sent connected number
- the sent A-number
- the received A-number
- the received connected number
- the internal dialed number
- the received A-number from a remote extension

For Bearer Capability and High-Level Compatibility, it is possible to print the substitutions of the Bearer Capability and the High-Level Compatibility, depending on the received B-number.

The command can be used without parameters, which means that all the conversion data will be printed. If a parameter is omitted, the default value "all" is assumed for this parameter. The parameter `route` can be stated for a specific route number, or be omitted. If the parameter `route` is omitted, all the conversion data will be printed (non route dependent and route dependent data). Similar is the case for the *targetdest* and *pre* parameter.

## 125.3

## PARAMETERS

**-conversiontype**

Type of traffic case. Values: 0 - 7, or all

0 = Received B-number

1 = Sent A-number and sent connected number

2 = Received A-number and received connected number

3 = Bearer Capability/High Level Compatibility substitution

4 = Inbound conversion

5 = Sent A-number and sent connected number to extension

Used for converting the number sent from a terminal that is capable of sending the plus sign.

6 = Received A-number for calls from remote extensions or Diverting number containing remote extension number

7 = Received public A-number is converted to international number format (but without + character). Used by the Blacklist and Public Name functions.

**-entry**

Number to be converted. Values: 0 - 9999999999999999999 (1 - 20 digits) or all

**-numbertype**

Type of number. Values: 0 - 7, 10 - 12, or all

0 = Unknown public number

1 = International number

2 = National number

3 = Network specific number

4 = Local public number

5 = Unknown private number

6 = Local private number

7 = Level 1 Regional number

10 = Internal directory number when sent to public network

11 = Internal directory number when sent to private network

12 = Internal directory number (used when search continues)

**-pre**

Digits to insert at the beginning of the number.

Values: 0 - 9999999999 (1 - 10 digits) or all.

For conversion type sent A-number/sent connected number (conversiontype 1), the parameter pre takes the following format. Values: 0 - 99999999999999999999, (1 - 20 digits) or all.

**-route**

Route number. Values: 1 - 999.

**-targetdest**

Target destination number. Values: 0 - 9999999999 (1 - 10 digits).

This parameter is only valid for sent A/connected number (conversiontype 1).

## 125.4

## EXAMPLES

List all number conversion data.

**number\_conversion\_print**

Print all the conversions for all the local public type of numbers (numbertype = 4).

**number\_conversion\_print -numbertype 4**

Print all the conversions for all Bearer Capability and High-Level Compatibility substitutions.

**number\_conversion\_print -conversiontype 3**

Print all the conversions for all received A-numbers from remote/mobile extensions, fixed remote extensions, or Diverting number containing remote extension number.

**number\_conversion\_print -conversiontype 6**

Print all the conversions for all the local public type of numbers (numbertype = 10).

**number\_conversion\_print -numbertype 10**

Print all the conversions for target destination 6051.

**number\_conversion\_print -targetdest 6051**

## 126

## NUMBER\_DATA\_END

Remove number analysis call discrimination data, external number length data or proceed to send signal data.

## 126.1

## FORMAT

**number\_data\_end**

- externalnumber -lengthdata
- externalnumber -ptsdata
- number -discrimination [-customer]

## 126.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used in three cases.

- It is used to remove external or internal numbers which are no longer desired, or to remove TCD categories which are linked to one or more external or internal numbers. For an external number, the route access code shall also be specified.
- It is used to erase obsolete digit position data. The data specifies after how many digits in the external number the second dial tone is to be expected. The information tells the system when it can release the tone receiver.
- It is used to erase number length data for external numbers. Number length data is used by the system to obtain shorter seizure times of tone code receiving and digit sending units and faster through-connection of the speech path regardless of B-answer.

## 126.3

## PARAMETERS

**-customer**

Customer number.

The customer is specified as a customer number between 1 and 50000. Is used together with number type CD.

**-discrimination**

Call discrimination category data.

TCD category which is to be linked to an external/internal number.

As argument use a single category, a sequence (,) of categories, or a range (..) of categories.

**-externalnumber**

Number for external analysis.

Allowed values are 0 - 9 999 999 999. The parameter states an external number or a part of an external number that is used either for proceed-to-send analysis or for number length analysis.

As argument use a single number or a sequence (,) of numbers.

**-lengthdata**

Remove length data. No arguments.

**-number**

External or internal number for TCD category analysis.

Allowed values are 0 - 9 999 999 999. The parameter states the leading digits of an external number, including route access code, or those digits in an internal number required by the system to differentiate one internal or external number from an other internal or external number.

As argument use a single number, or a sequence (,) of numbers.

**-ptsdata**

Remove Proceed To Send (PTS) data. No arguments.



126.4                      EXAMPLES

126.4.1                      EXAMPLE 1

Erase the TCD categories 1 to 3 which are linked to the external numbers beginning with the digits 05 and 06 and which have 00 as route access code. The external numbers beginning with the digits 05 and 06, and which can be reached with route access code 00 are assumed to have previously been assigned categories 1 to 3.

```
number_data_end -number 0005,0006 -discrimination 1..3
```

126.4.2                      EXAMPLE 2

Remove the TCD categories of internal numbers beginning with the digits 20 and 25.

```
number_data_end -customer 0 -number 20,25
```

The external numbers, including their route access code and the internal numbers, will have the following categories before and after the command in the two examples.

126.4.3

Before the commands		After the commands	
NUMBER	TCD CATEGORIES	NUMBER	TCD CATEGORIES
0005	1 - 3,10,13	0005	10,13
0006	1 - 3,10,13	0006	10,13
20	1 - 3,6,9		
25	1 - 3,6,9		

126.4.4                      EXAMPLE 3

Erase number length data for those external numbers with 00 as route access code and which begin with the digits 07.

```
number_data_end -externalnumber 0007 -lengthdata
```

126.4.5                      EXAMPLE 4

Erase digit position data specifying the position of the second dial tone for the external numbers with 00 as route access code and which begin with the digits 94.

```
number_data_end -customer 0 -externalnumber 0094 -ptsdata
```

## 127

## NUMBER\_DATA\_INITIATE

Number Analysis Call Discrimination Data or external number length data or proceed to send signal data set.

## 127.1

## FORMAT

**number\_data\_initiate**

- externalnumber –position
- externalnumber –minlength [-maxlength]
- number -discrimination [-customer]

## 127.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used to open the specified number with associated TCD categories or for assigning new TCD categories to numbers that already exist.

On calling, the TCD categories of the A-party are tested against the TCD categories of the dialed number. If the TCD category of the A-party coincides with one of the TCD categories of the dialed number, the A-party is allowed to complete the call.

If a number is not initiated with associated TCD categories, only A-parties with TCD category 15 are permitted to complete the call. For external numbers, the route access code must also be specified.

The command is used to tell the system after how many digits in the external number PTS signals are to be expected.

The command is used to initiate number length data which helps to reduce seizure time of tone code receiving and digit sending units and faster through-connection of the speech path regardless of B-answer.

MIN specifies when B-answer can be expected at the earliest in an external number. If a B-answer is detected before the MIN number of digits has been sent, digit sending is marked as incorrect.

MAX specifies when through-connection of the speech path is to be performed and that no more digits can be sent.

If the number length of an external number consists of a fixed number of digits, MIN and MAX are set to the same value. If the number length is unknown MAX is omitted, switch through-connection will ensue on timeout, end of selection, or B-answer.

## 127.3

## PARAMETERS

**-customer**

Customer number. The customer is specified as a customer number between 1 and 50000. Is used together with number type CD.

**-discrimination**

Call discrimination category data.

TCD category which is to be linked to an external/internal number.

As argument use a single category, a sequence (,) of categories, or a range (..) of categories.

**-externalnumber**

External number for external analysis.

The initial digits in an external number, including the route access code which the system needs to distinguish the external number from other external numbers.

Allowed values are 0 - 9 999 999 999.

As argument use a single number or a sequence (,) of numbers.

**-maxlength**

Maximum external number length.

The maximum number of digits the external number may have.

Allowed values are 0 - 20 (maximum number of digits in an external number) or 99 (direct through connection after the minimum length for the stated digits). The parameter states the maximum length of the external number, including the route access code. It is also stated for a manual outgoing route where no external digits are to be sent. In this case maxlength is equal to the number of digits in the route access code.

If maxlength is set to 99, the direct-through connection of the dialed number takes place as per the minimum number length, irrespective of the existing route category.

**-minlength**

Minimum external number length.

Minimum number of digits in the external number before B-answer can be expected. Allowed values are 0 - 20. This is the minimum number of digits in an external number, including the route access code. The parameter must also be stated for a manual outgoing route where no external digits are to be sent. It should then be set to zero.

**-number**

External or internal number for TCD category analysis.

Allowed values are 0 - 9 999 999 999. The parameter states the leading digits of an external number, including route access code, or those digits in an internal number required by the system to differentiate one internal or external number from another internal or external number.

As argument use a single number or a sequence (,) of numbers.

**-position**

Position of proceed-to-send signals.

Indication for after how many digits in the external number the proceed-to-send signals of which type is to be expected.

Allowed values are **xx-y**, where xx can be 0 - 20 and y can be C, D, E, or F.

The parameter states the position in an external number, including route access code, at which proceed-to-send signals [C, D, E, or F) are to be awaited before more digits are transmitted.

- C Normal PTS. After time out the digit sending is continued with the same type of register signalling as before time out.
- D PTS followed by DTMF sending of digits. After time out the digit sending is continued with DTMF register signalling.
- E PTS followed by DTMF sending of digits. After time out no more digit sending is done and the external line is disconnected.

- F 600 Hz International Dial tone PTS. After time out the digit sending is continued with the same type of register signalling as before time out. Tone is received after dialling of international prefix. (Only for Spain.)

Maximum six positions can be stated.

## 127.4

## EXAMPLES

Assign TCD categories 1 to 3 to internal numbers beginning with the digits 20 and 25.

**number\_data\_initiate -customer 0 -number 20,25  
-discrimination 1..3**

Assume that the external numbers beginning with the digits 07 are open for users with TCD categories 1 to 3. The external numbers beginning with the digits 08 are open for users with TCD categories 1 to 3 and 10.

Initiate the TCD categories 5 to 7 and 13 to the external numbers beginning with the digits 06. Increase the categories for the external numbers beginning with the digits 07 and 08 so that they also include TCD categories 5 to 7 and 13.

All external numbers have 00 as route access code.

**number\_data\_initiate -customer 0 -number 0006,0007,0008  
-discrimination 5..7,13**

The external numbers, including their route access codes and the internal numbers will have the following categories before and after the commands in the two examples:

Before the commands		After the commands	
NUMBER	TCD CATEGORIES	NUMBER	TCD CATEGORIES
		0006	5..7, 13
		0007	1..3, 5..7, 13
		0008	1..3, 5..7, 10, 13
0007	1..3	20	1..3
0008	1..3,10	25	1..3

All external numbers with 00 as route access code beginning with the digits 07 consist of between four and nine digits.

**number\_data\_initiate -customer 0 -externalnumber 0007 -minlength 4  
-maxlength 9**

Specify for the system that for external numbers with 00 as route access code beginning with the digits 94 a normal PTS signal shall be expected after 5 digits.

**number\_data\_initiate -customer 0 -externalnumber 0094  
-position 05-C**

# 128 NUMBER\_END

Number Analysis Number Series End

## 128.1 FORMAT

### **number\_end**

-customer [-finance-id][-range][-name][-domain][-exception]  
-number -numbertype

## 128.2 FUNCTION

The command removes number series of the stated type or ends data in a customer group or the entire customer group.

## 128.3 PARAMETERS

### **-customer**

Customer group.

The customer is specified as a customer number between 0 and 50000. The value 0 is the special 'default customer' used if exchange is not shared by several customers.

### **-domain**

The domain is used for log on and registering purposes for SIP extensions. "," and ".." are allowed for this parameter. If the IP address of the registering part can be name matched with a domain under command "ip\_domain" the user may log on using the short internal number within the range

### **-exception**

The exception is used for dialling numbers that shall not be expanded or range checked. "," and ".." are allowed for this parameter.

### **-finance-id**

Finance ID is presented in the customer report, as part of the license usage reports. This information can be used for charging purposes in multi-customer/tenant systems. The switch takes no argument.

### **-name**

The name is used on SIP extension's idle display. The name is inserted before the internal part of a number if the SIP extension is registered with a short number within a range.

### **-number**

Number or number series to remove.

"," and ".." are allowed for this parameter.

Allowed values are 0 - 99999 99999 99999 99999, except for number types AI, EC, ED, EN, LC, PD and SC.

For number type AI, allowed range for the number is 0 - 9.

For number types EC, ED, EN, LC and PD, allowed range for the number is 0 - 99999 99999.

For number type SC, maximum length of the argument is five and it can be formed using A, B and/or digits 0-9. For example, 123AA.

For number type CP (Common Public directory number), "." (series) is not allowed.

#### **-numbertype**

Type of number - If this parameter is omitted, all the numbers of all the number types will be printed.

Valid number types are EX, ED, EN, AC, CP, DI, DN, ECLC, OC, OD, OE, OI, PD, PG, R1, R2, R3, RD, NL, PT, CD, GR and SC.

SC (Service Code) can be given with/with-out service code identity. If service code identity is ignored, then all numbers of SC type will be printed. Format for number type SC with service code identity is SC-<Service Code Identity>.

For example, SC-101 where 101 is service code identity for activate Free seating log-on.

#### **-range**

Selects the number range for a customer group. The range is used together with parameter depth. the full number shall be matching the internal number series. "," and "." are allowed for this parameter. The range digits up to depth can be considered a prefix, and the rest the extension number. The start and stop of the range must be equal up to depth digits. There may be several ranges within a customer group but The short number part must not be conflicting between ranges. The short number is used for dialling and display purposes. When dialling a short number it will expand to the full number.

## 128.4

## EXAMPLES

Common Abbreviated number series 0300-0326 and 040-050 are to be removed.

**number\_end -number 0300..0326,040..050 -numbertype ac**

Remove Extension Number 100 from the number series for customer 0.

**number\_end -customer 0 -number 100 -numbertype ex**

Remove A89B in number type Service Code for a particular service answer common bell.

**number\_end -number A89B -numbertype sc-005**

Remove range 85681234 -85681250 from customer data for customer 1000.

**number\_end -customer 1000 -range 85681234..85681250**

# 129 NUMBER\_INITIATE

Number Analysis Number Series initiate.

## 129.1 FORMAT

### **number\_initiate**

```
-number -numbertype
-customer [-finance-id][-range -depth [-conflict] [-digit] [-text] [trim]
[-type]][-bar-foreign][-domain][-domain-owner][-exception][-name]
[-open-dialling][-short-user]
```

## 129.2 FUNCTION

The command indicates to the system which numbers and number series that should belong to the stated number type.

The numbers for the stated number type may either be independent or form a running series. In the latter case, the number of digits forming the start value of the series shall be equal to the number of digits that represent the end value of the series.

The command is also used to create customer group data for multi tenant purposes.

## 129.3 PARAMETERS

### **-bar-foreign**

This parameter decides whether the group allows registration from other than own IP domains. If this parameter is set to yes, registration of IP extension is only allowed if the registered IP address is within a domain belonging to this group.

Permitted values are yes or no, default is no.

### **-conflict**

States if this is a conflict range.

A conflict range is a range where the short number Conflict's with the long number in the same range.

When a match on the short number is found and the dialled number has more digits no conversion is done.

When a match is found, and no more digits are present a critical time is started. If a timeout occurs the conversion to long number is done. If another digit is received no conversion is done.

Example: Dialling 1856 in the range below is a conflict.

Range - Dept

1856 100 - 1856 1856 4

**Note:** If this option is used the completion of a call may take ~5s after last digit is dialled.

Allowed values are:

**No** - This is not a conflict range (Default)

**Yes** - This is a conflict range

**-customer**

Selects the customer group. The customer is specified as a customer number between 1 and 50000.

**-depth**

The depth or prefix depth defines the boundary between prefix and internal (short) number within a range.

**-digit**

The digit may be used to make short numbers that are conflicting between ranges unique. The digit(s) will be wedged in between the prefix part and the internal part of the range.

**-domain**

The domain is used for log on and registering purposes for SIP extensions. "," and ".." are allowed for this parameter. If the IP address of the registering part can be name matched with a domain under command "ip\_domain" the user may log on using the short internal number within the range.

**-domain-owner**

To be a domain owner means a registering terminal cannot register to a customer outside the domain of the terminal, regardless if the target customer permits this or not. Permitted values are yes and no. Default is no.

**-exception**

The exception is used for dialling numbers that shall not be expanded or range checked. "," and ".." are allowed for this parameter.

**-finance-id**

Finance ID is presented in the customer report, as part of the license usage reports. This information can be used for charging purposes in multi-customer/tenant systems. The switch requires an argument. The argument can be any alphanumerical characters, including white space.

**-name**

The name is used on SIP extension's idle display. The name is inserted before the internal part of a number if the SIP extension is registered with a short number within a range.

**-number**

Number or number series to initiate.

"," and ".." are allowed for this parameter.

Note that number type AI is stored as service code.

For number types EC, ED, EN, LC and PD, allowed range for the number is 0 - 99999 99999.

For number type SC, maximum length of the argument is five and it can be formed using A, B and/or digits 0-9. For example, 1234.

For number type CP (Common Public directory number), ".." (series) is not allowed.

Allowed values are 0 - 99999 99999 99999 99999, except for the number types AI, EC, ED, EN, LC, PD and SC. For number type AI, allowed range for the number is 0 - 9.

**-numbertype**

Number type

**ac** Common abbreviated number.

**cd** Number to be TCD-checked.



<b>cp</b>	Common public directory number.
<b>di</b>	Direct inward system access, DISA.
<b>dn</b>	Dialed number information service, DNIS.
<b>ec</b>	External destination code with coordinated numbering plan.
<b>ed</b>	Route access code.
<b>en</b>	Own PBX number within private network.
<b>gr</b>	Gateway routing number.
<b>ex</b>	Extension number of voice extension, including internal directory number of group hunting group.
<b>lc</b>	Least cost routing access code.
<b>nl</b>	Number length data.
<b>oc</b>	Common PBX operator number.
<b>od</b>	Common PBX operator number for direct in-dialing.
<b>oe</b>	Emergency number to PBX operator.
<b>oi</b>	Individual PBX operator number.
<b>pd</b>	Public destination access via least cost routing, when certain numbers shall be barred.
<b>pg</b>	Common or extra paging number.
<b>pt</b>	Proceed-to-send data (second dial tone data).
<b>r1</b>	Access number for a remote extension when the A-number is received in the PBX.
<b>r2</b>	Access number for a remote extension when the calling party number is not received in the PBX.
<b>r3</b>	Access number for a remote extension when the A-number is received in the PBX; used when no dial tone shall be received after number completion.
<b>rd</b>	Route directory number.
<b>sc</b>	Service code. Format sc-xxx is also allowed.

**Note:** Refer to the print-out of the *number\_print -numbertype sc* to get the full information in the *number\_print* command if *-numbertype sc* is entered.

The specified number **xxx**, in sc-xxx, is a consecutive number of one to three digits, which represents a particular service, but has nothing to do with the actual service code used in a specific application system. Not all services are used in all application systems.

0	Activate Direct call diversion or Follow-me
1	Cancel Direct call diversion or Follow-me
2	Answer Group call pickup
3	Answer night bell
4	Take own call on another multiple terminal, Answer Common bell, Group call pickup, or Night bell (common procedure)
5	Answer Common bell
6	Cancel Callback for specified directory number
7	Cancel all Callback missions
8	Cancel Diversion on no answer for the specified number (remote)
9	Activate Diversion on no answer for the specified number (remote)
10	Start of parameter (character * default)
11	Cancel direct call diversion and Follow-me for the specified number (remote)
12	Activate (own) Call Diversion on no answer
13	Cancel (own) Call Diversion on no answer
14	Activate (own) Call Diversion on busy
15	Cancel (own) Call Diversion on busy
16	Activate Call Diversion on no answer for specified number, from OPI (remote)
17	Cancel Call Diversion on no answer for specified number, from OPI (remote)

18	Activate Call Diversion on busy for specified number from OPI (remote)
19	Cancel Call Diversion on busy for specified number from OPI (remote)
20	Last number redial or repetition
21	Individual abbreviated dialling
22	Cancel individual abbreviated dialling
23	Cancel all abbreviated numbers
24	End of parameter (character # default)
25	Activate page alarm
26	Activate follow-me to Paging for the specified number
27	Activate follow-me to Paging number
28	Activate night switching for specified number (remote)
29	Cancel all night switching
30	Cancel night switching for specified number (remote)
31	Cancel all for specified number (remote)
32	Cancel all
35	Activate conference from OPI (remote)
36	Selection of individual trunk line (from attendant)
39	Answer to Paging
--	--
40	Activate Emergency switching for the system
41	Cancel Emergency switching for the system
42	Answer to Paging alarm
43	Paging call, key telephones
44	Paging answer, key telephones
45	Activate Message Diversion (Interception)
46	Interrogate Message Diversion (Interception) status
47	Cancel Message Diversion (Interception)
48	Cancel Message Diversion (Interception) and specify I/O output port for printout
49	Activate Message Diversion (Interception) from answer position or secondary
50	Cancel Message Diversion (Interception) from answer position or secondary
51	Cancel Message Waiting
52	Activate Common Authority Code (lock)
53	Cancel Common Authority Code (unlock)
54	Change Common Authority Code
55	Authority Dialling, use highest Call Discrimination category
56	Call to individual external line, with intrusion and 'break-down' possibility
57	Activate (individual) Do not disturb
58	Activate Do not disturb for specified number (remote)
59	Cancel Do not disturb
60	Cancel do not disturb for specified number (remote)
61	Activate data privacy on call
62	Initiate Account code as abbreviated number
63	Initiate Authority code as abbreviated number
64	Reply to Message Waiting or Manual Message Waiting indication
65	Activate Manual Message waiting
66	Cancel Manual Message waiting for specified number (remote)
67	Cancel Manual Message waiting (own)
68	Account code use (dialling)
69	Activate External Follow-me (own)
70	Activate External Follow-me for specified number (remote)
71	Cancel External Follow-me (own)
72	Cancel External Follow-me for specified number (remote)

73	Request Malicious Call Tracking
74	Day/ night switch the system
75	Activate Group Do not disturb for specified number (remote)
76	Cancel Group Do not disturb for specified number (remote)
77	Activate Follow-me for hunt group
78	Cancel Follow-me for hunt group
79	Activate Follow-me for specified hunt group number (remote)
80	Cancel Follow-me for specified hunt group number (remote)
81	Interrogate / verify the Diversion position
82	Individual Authority Code dialling
83	Locking the terminal with individual Authority Code
84	Unlocking the terminal with individual Authority Code
85	Changing individual Authority Code
86	Activate User-User signalling, service 3 (ISDN)
87	Initiate individual Authority Code as individual Abbreviated number
88	Enter Customer Identity
--	--
90	Close traffic distribution from ANCD group to ACD-group
91	Open traffic distribution from ANCD group to ACD-group
92	Cancel Follow-me to Paging number
93	Cancel Follow-me to Paging number for specified number
94	Choice of language. Change of language
95	Activate default Personal Number / IRD list (own)
96	Cancel Personal Number / IRD service (own)
97	Activate specified Personal Number / IRD list (own)
98	Cancel Personal Number / IRD service for specified number (remote)
99	Cancel Free seating (log off)
100	Cancel Free seating for specified number (log off, remote)
101	Activate Free seating (log on)
102	Activate temporary answer position for Remote extension
103	Cancel temporary answer position for Remote extension
104	Activate Calling Line Identity Restriction on per call basis
105	Set/activate group number and name, to be used as CLI when a PBX member does an outgoing call (representing the group)
106	Remove/deactivate group number and name, earlier used as CLI for a PBX member
107	Logout procedure for a hunt group member to logout from a particular group (or all groups)
108	Login procedure for a hunt group member to login to a particular group
109	Activate terminal selection service
110	Cancel terminal selection service
--	--
201	Individual abbreviated number 0
202	Individual abbreviated number 1
203	Individual abbreviated number 2
204	Individual abbreviated number 3
205	Individual abbreviated number 4
206	Individual abbreviated number 5
207	Individual abbreviated number 6
208	Individual abbreviated number 7
209	Individual abbreviated number 8
210	Individual abbreviated number 9

**-open-dialling**

This parameter decides whether the group uses open or closed dialling scheme. If the scheme is open it is allowed to dial numbers which can not be range checked. If the scheme is closed numbers that can not be range checked will be barred from dialling. If the customer groups are belonging to a single company and want connectivity between them, the scheme open is preferred. If the customer groups are belonging to different companies and do not want connectivity between them, the closed scheme is preferred.

**Note:** Mixing open and closed schemes in the same may yield undesired results, such as that open groups may dial closed groups.

**-range**

Selects the number range for a customer group. The range is used together with parameter depth. the full number shall be matching the internal number series. "," and ".." are allowed for this parameter.

The range digits up to depth can be considered a prefix, and the rest the extension number. The start and stop of the range must be equal up to depth digits. There may be several ranges within a customer group but The short number part must not be conflicting between ranges. The short number is used for dialing and display purposes. When dialing a short number it will expand to the full number.

**Note:** Mixing open and closed schemes in the same may yield undesired results, such as that open groups may dial closed groups.

**-short-user**

This parameter forces SIP terminals that are logging on, to use short user ID format regardless of the user.

Single values only are allowed for this parameter.

**-text**

The descriptive text for dialling range.

A descriptive text consisting of 1 to 20 characters that can be attached to a range for interpretation.

Single values only are allowed for this parameter.

**-trim**

The trim position for a dialling range.

Only allowed for ranges of type 1: This parameter states the number of digits to strip for the newly formed string. The striping takes place from the beginning of the new string.

Single values only are allowed for this parameter.

**-type**

The type of a dialling range.

This parameter defines what type of range to initiate.

- 0 - Normal used for dialling, user own number, identification and display purposes (default). Trim is not allowed. For this type, digits are inserted after depth digits.
- 1 - Used for dialling purposes only. Trim is mandatory and depth not allowed. For this type, digits are always inserted at the beginning.
- 2 - Used for display purposes only. Trim is not allowed. For this type, digits are inserted after depth digits.

Single values only are allowed for this parameter.

## 129.4

## EXAMPLE 1

0300-0326 and 040-050 are to be included in the number type Common abbreviated numbers.

**number\_initiate -numbertype ac -number 0300..0326,040..050**

A89B is to be included in number type Service Code for the service Answer Common Bell.

**number\_initiate -number A89B -numbertype sc-5**

Initiate abbreviated dialling number type 1# as position 1. Individual abbreviated number type is initiated as a service code where the service identity is position + 201.

**number\_initiate -number 1B -numbertype sc-202**

Create a n customer group 1000 with number range 85681230 - 85681239, prefix depth 4 and company name Universal tires. The MX-ONE internal IP domain name Universal is used. For exception dialling numbers 0 and 9 are used.

**number:initiate -customer 1000 -name Universal\_tires\_ -range 85681230..85681239 -depth 4 -domain Universal -exception 0,9**

## 129.5

## EXAMPLE 2

0300-0326 and 040-050 are to be included in the number type Common abbreviated numbers for default customer.

`number_initiate -number 0300..0326,040..050 -numbertype ac`

Initiate 100 in number type Extension.

**`number_initiate -number 100 -numbertype ex`**

Initiate A89B in number type Service Code for a particular service answer common bell.

**`number_initiate -number A89B -numbertype sc-005`**

Initiate individual abbreviated dialling number type 1# as position 1. Service identity = position + 201, where position is 0-9 example% `number_initiate -number 1B -numbertype sc-202`.

Create a customer group 1000 with number range 85681230-85681239, prefix depth 4 and company name Universal tires. The MX-One internal IP domain name Universal is used. For exception dialling numbers 0 and 9 are used.

**`number_initiate -customer 1000 -name Universal_tires_ -range 85681230..85681239 -depth 4 -domain Universal -exception 0,9`**

## 130

## NUMBER\_PRINT

Number Analysis Data Print

### 130.1

### FORMAT

**number\_print**

-customer [-numbertype]

### 130.2

### FUNCTION

The command is used to print all information about initiated number analysis data and customer groups in the system.

**Note:** In the MX-ONE Service Node some of the data which the command prints is not relevant, such as PTS signal data and service codes for rotary dialing telephones, but headers for such data can still be printed.

### 130.3

### PARAMETERS

**-customer**

Customer number. The customer is specified as a customer number between 1 and 50000.

**-numbertype**

Type of number

If this parameter is omitted, all the numbers of all the number types will be printed. Valid number types are EX, ED, EN, AC, CP, DI, DN, EC, LC, OC, OD, OE, OI, PD, PG, R1, R2, R3, RD, NL, PT, CD, GR and SC. SC (Service Code) can be given with/without service code identity. If service code identity is ignored, then all numbers of SC type will be printed. Format for number type SC with service code identity is SC-<Service Code Identity>. Example: SC-101

For value, see .



## 130.4

## PRINTOUT

NUMBER ANALYSIS DATA	
TYPE OF SERIES	NUMBER SERIES
EXTENSION NUMBER SERIES	.....
EXTERNAL DESTINATION CODE	.....
DNIS NUMBER SERIES	.....
LEAST COST ROUTING ACCESS CODE NUMBER SERIES	.....
PUBLIC DESTINATION ACCESS CODE NUMBER SERIES	.....
OPERATOR INDIV. NUMBER SERIES	.....
OPERATOR COMMON NUMBER SERIES	.....
OPERATOR COM.DID.NUM SERIES	.....
OPERATOR EMERGENCY NUM. SERIES	.....
ABBREVIATED INDIV. NUMBER SERIES	.....
ABBREVIATED COMMON NUMBER SERIES	.....
PAGING NUMBER SERIES	.....
OWN EXCHANGE NUMBER SERIES	.....
ROUTE DIRECTORY NUMBER SERIES	.....
COMMON PUBLIC DIRECTORY NUMBER	.....
DIRECT INWARD SERVICE ACCESS	.....
EXTERNAL DESTINATION CODE WITH COORDINATED NUMBERING PLAN	.....
GATEWAY ROUTING NUMBER SERIES	.....
EXTERNAL NUMBER LENGTH DATA	
EXTERNAL NUMBER	NUMBER LENGTH
...	.....
PROCEED TO SEND SIGNAL DATA	
EXTERNAL NUMBER	POS. TYPE
...	....
CALL DISCRIMINATION DATA	
EXTERNAL/INTERNAL NUMBER	CAT
...	.....
REMOTE TYPE 1	..
REMOTE TYPE 2	..
REMOTE TYPE 3	..
END	

The command can also be used to print information about the service code procedure if you give numbertype as a service code (for example, sc-102).

<b>Brief explanation of printout where this is not self-explanatory:</b>
EXTENSION NUMBER SERIES

EXTERNAL DESTINATION CODE	
DNIS NUMBER SERIES	Directory number of Dialed Number Information Service
LEAST COST ROUTING ACCESS CODE NUMBER SERIES	External destination codes which include complete LCR analysis
PUBLIC DESTINATION ACCESS CODE NUMBER SERIES	External destination codes which include a part of LCR analysis.
OPERATOR INDIV. NUMBER SERIES	
OPERATOR COMMON NUMBER SERIES	
OPERATOR COM. DID. NUM. SERIES	Direct indialling to PBX operator
OPERATOR EMERGENCY NUM. SERIES	
ABBREVIATED INDIV. NUMBER SERIES	
ABBREVIATED COMMON NUMBER SERIES	
PAGING NUMBER SERIES	
OWN EXCHANGE NUMBER SERIES	
ROUTE DIRECTORY NUMBER SERIES	
COMMON PUBLIC DIRECTORY NUMBER	
DIRECT INWARD SERVICE ACCESS	Number series for DISA.
EXTERNAL DESTINATION CODE WITH COORDINATED NUMBERING PLAN	External destination code number series use for Coordinated Numbering Plan.
GATEWAY ROUTING NUMBER SERIES	Number series for incoming call for inter gateway routing.
EXTERNAL NUMBER LENGTH DATA EXTERNAL NUMBER	External number including route access code.
NUMBER LENGTH	Number length for external numbers, that is, the minimum number of digits and maximum number of digits in the number
PROCEED TO SEND SIGNAL DATA EXTERNAL NUMBER	External numbers including route access code, that demand PTS signals.
POS. TYPE	Position of proceed-to-send signal, that is, after how many digits the PTS signal is to be expected and what type of PTS that is expected.
CALL DISCRIMINATION DATA EXTERNAL/INTERNAL NUMBER	Call numbers with external call number to be checked with aid of TCD categories.
CAT	TCD category for external numbers.
REMOTE TYPE 1	Direct in-dialing number used by Remote extensions to access the MX-ONE Service Node when the A-number is available.
REMOTE TYPE 2	Direct in-dialing number used by Remote extensions to access the MX-ONE Service Node when the A-number is not available.

REMOTE TYPE 3	Direct in-dialing number used by Remote extensions to access the MX-ONE Service Node when the A-number is available; used when no dial tone is received after number completion.
---------------	--

## 130.5

## EXAMPLES

Print all number analysis information in the system.

**number\_print**

Print the number series for the number type common abbreviated dialing numbers.

**number\_print -numbertype ac**

Print the Service Code procedure for the given Service Code.

**number\_print -numbertype sc-51**

Print data for all customer groups in the system.

**number\_print -customer**

Print data for all customer group 2536.

**number\_print -customer 2536**

# 131 NUMBER\_VACANT\_CONVERSION\_END

Erase number vacant conversion data

## 131.1 FORMAT

**number\_vacant\_conversion\_end**  
-number

## 131.2 FUNCTION

The command is used to erase number vacant conversion data, that is, . for removal of temporary extension and extension group number data used at migration/move of extensions between systems, where the move has to be done in stages, for example per department, and may take some time. When the move is finished, the number vacant conversion data (or the entire old system) should be removed.

## 131.3 PARAMETERS

**-number**  
Number/Number series to end.  
", " and ".." are allowed for this parameter.  
Allowed values are 00 - 99999 99999 99999 99999.

## 131.4 EXAMPLE

Remove the vacant numbers 40000 to 40030.

**number\_vacant\_conversion\_end -number 40000..40030**

## 132

# NUMBER\_VACANT\_CONVERSION\_INITIATE

Initiate number vacant conversion data.

### 132.1

## FORMAT

**number\_vacant\_conversion\_initiate**

-number -numbertype -newnumbertype

### 132.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used to initiate number vacant conversion data, that is,. for initiation of temporary extension and extension group number data used at migration/move extensions between systems, where the move has to be done in stages, for example per department, and may take some time. Both the old and the new system can then co-exist for a certain time period, and the extension/group number series can exist in both systems, even though the number series is vacant but still initiated in the old system. Up to 100 entries are possible.

### 132.3

## PARAMETERS

**-newnumbertype**

Type of number to convert to.

Valid number type is: ED, external destination.

**-number**

Number/Number series to initiate.

"," and ".." are allowed for this parameter.

Allowed values are 00 - 99999 99999 99999 99999.

**-numbertype**

Type of number to convert from.

Valid number type is: EX, extension (including extension group).

## 132.4

## EXAMPLE

Convert the numbers 40000 to 40030 from type EX to ED if they are vacant.

**number\_vacant\_conversion\_initiate -number 40000..40030 -numbertype EX  
-newnumbertype ED**

In a system with a number series split up, that is, 1000-1010 and 9000-9010 are EX and 2000-2010, 3000-3010...8000-8010 are other numbertypes, convert all EX to ED if they are vacant.

**number\_vacant\_conversion\_initiate -number 1000...9010 -numbertype EX  
-newnumbertype ED**

## 133

# NUMBER\_VACANT\_CONVERSION\_PRINT

Print the number vacant conversion data.

### 133.1

## FORMAT

**number\_vacant\_conversion\_print**

### 133.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used for print of number vacant conversion data. The vacant numbers are temporary extension and extension group number data used at migration/move of extensions between systems, where the move has to be done in stages, for example per department, and may take some time. Both the old and the new system can then coexist for a certain time period, and the extension/group number series can exist in both systems, even though the number series is vacant but still initiated in the old system.

### 133.3

## PARAMETERS

-

### 133.4

## EXAMPLE

Print all number vacant conversion data.

**number\_vacant\_conversion\_print**



## 134

## OPERATOR\_COMMON\_QUEUE

Manage operator common queue LIM priority

## 134.1

## FORMAT

**operator\_common\_queue**

[-v][-V] -c -l

[-v][-V] -p

For a description of the parameter arguments, see the command description for *Command Help Frame*.

## 134.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used to print and change the priority list of LIM's where the operators common queue is located. The list is the priorityorder where the common queue will be located. In a system where all LIM are ok the common queue will be located in the first valid LIM in the list. When the first LIM in the list is faulty the next ok LIM will be selected as the LIM where the common operator queue is located.

When a faulty LIM has recovered and it has higher priority than the current active LIM, the common operator queue will be moved to this LIM.

Changing the priority list can disturb operator traffic in the system and should only be done during low traffic

## 134.3

## PARAMETERS

**-c, --change**

Change some settings, that is, reconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-l, --lim**

LIM number [range: 1-124].

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings, that is, print the configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 134.4

## EXAMPLES

Print the priority list for common queue LIM.

```
operator_common_queue -p
```

Change the LIM priority list.

```
operator_common_queue -c -l 3,4,5
```

# 135

# PARALLEL\_RINGING

Manage a parallel ringing list

## 135.1

## FORMAT

### **parallel\_ringing**

`[-v][-V] -c -d --delay-seizure-list-number`

`[-v][-V] -e -d`

`[-v][-V] -i -d [--secondary-dir][--delay-seizure-list-number]`

`[-v][-V] -p [-d]`

## 135.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used to erase, initiate, change or print data for a parallel ringing list with multiple answering positions. In a parallel ringing list, the maximum number of answering positions is three (one main extension and two secondary extensions) and the minimum number of answering positions are two (one main extension and one secondary extension).

When forking is used, the main directory number is associated with two to four terminals, maximum one of each type (DECT, H.323, Remote extension), or, if SIP terminals are used, all four can be of the same type. If the forking is combined with parallel ringing, two additional terminals can be added as secondary numbers.

Parallel ringing can be initiated with extension types that allow the functionality. These are, digital extension, digital POTS extension, analog extension, CAS extension, IP (SIP and H.323) extension, cordless extension, and remote extension. Any combination of these extension types may be used to define a list.

However, it is possible to define only one remote extension per list at any position. Parallel ringing cannot be initiated on an extension which is already part of a parallel ringing list.

**Note:** It is recommended to use delay seizure list with a delay of 2-3 seconds if a Remote/mobile extension is involved in the list (and the cooperating PLMN/PSTN network is slow).

There should not be any diversion service active on an extension while initiating it as Secondary Directory number in a parallel ringing list.

See the Multiple Terminal Service description for more details on the forking and parallel ringing features.

## 135.3

## PARAMETERS

### **-c, --change**

Change some settings, that is, reconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

### **--delay-seizure-list-number**

Delay seizure list number.

Value:

- |        |  |
|--------|--|
| 0      | No active delay seizure list number (can only be set via <code>call_list</code> and <code>parallel_ringing</code> .<br>Use <code>--delay-seizure-list-number 0</code> to deactivate sequential ringing |
| 1..999 | Valid numbers.   |

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single valued.

**-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings, that is, deconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings, that is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings, that is, print the configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--secondary-dir**

States the secondary directory number or numbers of a parallel ringing list. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to `/var/log/messages`).

## 135.4

## EXAMPLES

End the parallel ringing list associated to directory number 2000.

**parallel\_ringing -e -d 2000**

End the parallel ringing lists associated to directory number range 2000 to 3000.

**parallel\_ringing -e -d 2000..3000**

Initiate a parallel ringing list with directory number 2000 and secondary directory numbers 2001 and 2002.

**parallel\_ringing -i -d 2000 --secondary-dir 2001,2002**

Initiate a parallel ringing list for customer number 7 with directory number 3000 and secondary directory number 3001.

**parallel\_ringing -i d 3000 --customer 7 --secondary-dir 3001**

Initiate a parallel ringing list for the forked extension with directory number 4500. There is no secondary extension.

**parallel\_ringing -i -d 4500**

Print the parallel ringing list associated to directory number 2000.

**parallel\_ringing -p -d 2000**

Print the parallel ringing list associated to directory numbers 2000 and 3000.

**parallel\_ringing -p -d 2000,3000**

Print the parallel ringing list associated to directory numbers from 2000 to 2010.

**parallel\_ringing -p -d 2000..2010**

Print all the parallel ringing lists.

**parallel\_ringing -p -d all**

## 136

## PHONE\_SW

Handle (change and print) phone software

## 136.1

## FORMAT

**phone\_sw**

```
[-v] [-V] -c -E --file
[-v] [-V] -c -b --file
[-v] [-V] -c -d --file
[-v] [-V] -c -d [--terminal-identity]
[-v] [-V] -c -l M --file
[-v] [-V] -p -E
[-v] [-V] -p -b
[-v] [-V] -p -d [--terminal-identity]
[-v] [-V] -p -l M
```

## 136.2

## FUNCTION

The phone\_sw command is used to administrate software on Digital and SIP Telephone Sets. Digital Telephone Sets can be loaded with new fontfiles or new software and the present software status can be printed.

SIP terminals that support the functionality, including Mitel SIP deskphones, will be ordered to check for new firmware and configuration.

For H323 terminals the present software status can be printed.

## 136.3

## PARAMETERS

**-b, --board-position**

Board position. The syntax of the argument is LG-M-B, where

L is lim number	[1 - 124]
G is gateway	[A - O]
M is magazine	[0 - 3]
B is board position	[0 - 73]

Example of valid syntax: 124N-2-60

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-c, --change**

Change some settings; that is, reconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-E, --equipment-position**

Equipment position.

Syntax of argument is LG-M-B-I where

L is LIM number	[range: 1 - 124]
G is gateway	[range: A - O]
M is magazine	[range: 0 - 3]
B is board position	[range: 0 - 73]
I is individual	[range: 0 - 31]

Example of valid syntax: 124A-0-10-3.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--file**

The argument shall be the name (path) of a file. Read access needed. The argument shall be a valid UNIX/Linux path name. Use US-ASCII characters only. The argument must be absolute path.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-l, --lim**

LIM number. The syntax of the argument is L where L is lim number [range: 1 - 124].

Examples of valid syntax: 2, or all, or 1,3...5,124

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be the special word 'all' or a comma-separated sequence (first..last).

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings; that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--terminal-identity**

States an RFC3261 compliant URI. An IPv6 host address must be enclosed in square brackets states the terminal identity.

Accepted argument length is 7 to 100 characters.

Format:

"xxx:user@host", where xxx is: 'sip'.

'user' must be equal to --dir.

'host' host can be an IP address or host name. 'host' can be any characters, there is no check if 'host' is valid. The host is the contact address of the terminal (or the communication server) representing the directory number.

To find terminal identity for a registered terminal, use command *resource\_status*.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

For more complete help type 'phone\_sw --help-complete'.

## 136.4

## EXAMPLES

1) Investigate the software status of all telephones for one board.

**phone\_sw -p -board-position 1c-0-60**

Start loading of new software file for one board.

**phone\_sw -c -board-position 1c-0-60 -file "/usr/firmware/dts00031\_r7a"**

**Note:** To be able to load a Digital Telephone Set or a SIP terminal, the device must be idle and unblocked. Telephones that are not in the right state will not be loaded with the new software.

2) Order the directory number 405 with terminal identity "sip:501@203.0.113.108" to check for new firmware and configuration.

**phone\_sw -c -d 405 --terminal-identity "sip:501@203.0.113.108"**

3) Order all terminals for directory number 405 to check for new firmware and configuration.

**phone\_sw -c -d 405**



# 137 POWER\_FAILURE

Initiate, end or print power failure connections.

## 137.1 FORMAT

### **power\_failure**

`[-v][-V] -e --extension-equ`

`[-v][-V] -i --extension-equ --trunk-equ`

`[-v][-V] -p -l`

## 137.2 FUNCTION

The command is used to initiate, end or print power failure connections.

If an extension has been allocated to the service and it is in speech connection when the power failure arises, this speech connection will be broken and the extension is connected directly to the specified external line.

When the LIM begins to function again the speech pathways between extension and external line is reconnected within the system (through the switch).

The extension and the external line must each be connected to the power failure board with separate cables.

The extension and trunk equipment positions must be in the same media gateway.

Only analogue extensions and analogue external lines can use the facility.

## 137.3 PARAMETERS

### **-e, --erase**

Erase some settings; that is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

### **--extension-equ**

Extension equipment position. Syntax of argument is LG-M-B-I, where

L is lim number [range: 1 - 124]

G is gateway [range: A - O]

M is magazine [range: 0 - 3]

B is board position [range: 0 - 73]

I is individual [range: 0 - 31]

Example of valid syntax: 124A-0-10-3

The switch requires an argument. The arguments is single-valued.

### **-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings; that is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-l, --lim**

LIM (Line Interface Module) number. The syntax of the argument is L where L is lim number [range: 1 - 124].

Examples of valid syntax: 2, or all, or 1,3...5,124

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be the special word 'all' or a comma-separated sequence (first...last).

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings; that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--trunk-equ**

Extension equipment position. Syntax of argument is LG-M-B-I, where

L is lim number [range: 1 - 124]

G is gateway [range: A - O]

M is magazine [range: 0 - 3]

B is board position [range: 0 - 73]

I is individual [range: 0 - 31]

Example of valid syntax: 124A-0-10-3

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is,. progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 137.4

## EXAMPLES

Remove data for the inter connection of an extension and an external line in the event of a power failure.

**power\_failure -e --extension-equ 1A-0-40-04**

Initiate data for the inter connection of an extension and an external line in the event of a power failure.

**power\_failure -i --extension-equ 1A-0-40-04 \**  
**--trunk-equ 1A-1-30-5**

Print data permitting connection of an extension and an external line in the event of a power failure.

**power\_failure -p --lim 1**

## 138 PU\_ADD

Addition of program unit

### 138.1 FORMAT

**pu\_add**

-unit [-lim]

-unit [-fill]

### 138.2 FUNCTION

A program unit can be added to the system. The program unit will be loaded and necessary start phases in the system will be executed. The program unit must not exist in the LIM where the program unit shall be added.

Make sure that the program executable is available in the "sbin" directory.

After the program unit is loaded the following start phases are executed:

- Start phase 1 in the added program unit
- Start phase 1.3 and 1.5 in the entire system
- Start phase 2 in the added program unit

If the procedure failed, remove the program unit from the LIM where it was loaded and try to add again. If the addition of program unit was successful, save the system configuration changes by ordering a backup of exchange data.

### 138.3 PARAMETERS

**-fill**

Add program unit to all LIMs where it does not already exist.

**-lim**

LIM number where the program unit will be added.

**-unit**

Name of program unit to be added. Up to 10 program units can be specified. Use a comma (,) to separate names.

### 138.4 EXAMPLES

Add program unit XAMPLE in LIM 1: **pu\_add -unit XAMPLE -lim 1**

Add program unit XAMPLE in all LIMs: **pu\_add -unit XAMPLE**

Add program units XAMPL1 and XAMPL2 in LIM 1:

**pu\_add -unit XAMPL1,XAMPL2 -lim 1**

# 139

## PU\_INFO

Program unit information

### 139.1

#### FORMAT

**pu\_info**

-unit [-lim]

### 139.2

#### FUNCTION

Display information about program unit. Following information is displayed:

- unit name and unit identity
- program version
- program code version
- reload data version
- dynamic data version
- function change update type
- type and typeext

Displaying information for a program unit in a specified LIM will also show:

- process Id
- executable file

### 139.3

#### PARAMETERS

**-lim**

LIM number [range: 1-124].

**-unit**

The name of the program unit (PU).

Parameter value "all" is permitted when parameter "lim" specified.

### 139.4

#### EXAMPLES

Display information of program unit XAMPL1 in LIM 1.

**pu\_info -unit XAMPL1 -lim 1**

Display information of program unit XAMPL1 in all LIMs.

**pu\_info -unit XAMPL1**

Display information for all program units in LIM 1.

**pu\_info -unit all -lim 1**

## 140 **PU\_NAME**

Translate between program unit name and number

### 140.1 **FORMAT**

**pu\_name**  
[-number][-name][-long]

### 140.2 **FUNCTION**

pu\_name is used to translate between program unit name and numbers. One translation in each direction is possible in one command. You must specify "-number" or "-name" or both.

### 140.3 **PARAMETERS**

**-long**  
Use long answer printout.

**-name**  
Translate the given program unit name to a program unit number.

**-num, -number**  
Translate the given program unit number to a program unit name.

### 140.4 **EXAMPLES**

Translate program unit name "DER" to program unit number.

**pu\_name -name DER**

Translate program unit name "DAREC" to program unit number, and translate program unit number 22 to program unit name. Use long format.

**pu\_name -name DAREC -number 22 -long**

## 141

## PU\_NUMBER

Translate between program unit number and name

## 141.1

## FORMAT

**pu\_number**

`[-number][-name][-long]`

## 141.2

## FUNCTION

pu\_number is used to translate between program unit name and numbers. One translation in each direction is possible in one command. You must specify "-number" or "-name" or both.

## 141.3

## PARAMETERS

**-long**

Use long answer printout.

**-name**

Translate the given program unit name to a program unit number.

**-num**

Synonym for "-number".

**-num, -number**

Translate the given program unit number to a program unit name.

## 141.4

## EXAMPLES

Translate program unit name "DER" to program unit number.

**pu\_number -name DER**

Translate program unit name "DAREC" to program unit number, and translate program unit number 22 to program unit name. Use long format.

**pu\_number -name DAREC -number 22 -long**

## 142 PU\_PING

Ping program units

### 142.1 FORMAT

**pu\_ping**

-to [-hop][-flush][-timeout]

### 142.2 FUNCTION

pu\_ping is used to check messaging performance and message round trip delays on a running system. It should only be used by experienced service personnel. The command sends a message through some program units and retrieves a response from the system.

The times are recorded before sending, at every hop and after the response. From the recorded times, delta times (delays) are calculated and printed out. The system has two independent clocks, an UTC clock and a monotonic clock that keeps the time since the last boot of the computer.

**Note:** The monotonic time is different on every LIM, and cannot be compared over LIM boundaries. This command prints delta times from both the monotonic clock and the UTC clock.

The message performance is affected by both CPU load and input queue lengths of unprocessed messages at the involved program units.

Before recording the time and sending the message, the pu\_ping command initializes the I/O streams system and the program unit name lookup system. These initialization times do not affect the measured performance/delay.

### 142.3 PARAMETERS

**-flush**

Flush the printout buffer. (Make printout appear at terminal directly.) Used to see where the message stops. Note that when using this parameter, it makes the printout slower and disturbs the time measurement.

**-hop**

Send back a reply from every hop. Used to debug the system if a message gets lost at some program unit.

**-timeout**

Maximum time to wait for a reply message in seconds.

(Notice that this is the maximum time to wait for ONE message, the total execution time might be greater.) This parameter is optional. The default time-out is 10 seconds..

**-to**

A list of entities to ping. The list is a comma (,) separated list of entities. Each entity is built up from: LIM number, colon (:), program unit name, colon (:), thread name. Possible values for the thread name part are "A", "B", "X", "Y" and "Service".

**Note:** Most program units only have a few threads.).

## 142.4

## EXAMPLES

Send a ping through AL level B to SYSSAM level A in LIM 1.

**pu\_ping -to 1:AL:B,1:SYSSAM:A**

Send a ping in LIM 1 through LOGGER level B, SYSSAM level A, AMP level Service to ALDP level B. Report for every hop (to get some reports even if message is lost). Change time-out to 5 minutes (300 seconds). Do flushing of printout buffers, to make each printout appear at once on terminal.

**pu\_ping -to 1:LOGGER:B,1:SYSSAM:A,1:AMP:service,1:ALDP:B -hop -timeout 300 -flush**



## 143 PU\_REMOVE

Remove of program unit

### 143.1 FORMAT

**pu\_remove**

-unit [-lim]

### 143.2 FUNCTION

A program unit can be removed from the system or a certain LIM. The program unit will be unloaded and necessary start phases in the system will be executed. Make sure that:

- no assignments are shared between remaining program units and the program unit to be removed
- no assignments between the program unit to be removed and hardware exist
- no remaining program unit after the removal will try to interact with the program unit to be removed

The start phases 1.3 and 1.5 are executed in the entire system after the program unit is unloaded. After the removal is completed, save the system configuration changes by ordering a backup of exchange data.

### 143.3 PARAMETERS

**-lim**

LIM number where the program unit will be removed.

**-unit**

Name of program unit to be removed. Up to 10 program units can be specified. Use comma (",") to separate the names.

## 143.4

## EXAMPLES

Remove program unit XAMPLE from LIM 1:

```
pu_remove -unit XAMPLE -lim 1
```

Remove program unit XAMPLE from all LIMs:

```
pu_remove -unit XAMPLE
```

Remove program units XAMPL1 and XAMPL2 from LIM 1:

```
pu_remove -unit XAMPL1,XAMPL2 -lim 1
```

# 144

# RECORDED\_ANNOUNCEMENT\_PROMPT

Handle recorded announcements on the MGU board or MS.

## 144.1

## FORMAT

### **recorded\_announcement\_prompt**

```

--activate [--mgw-type] [--file]
--activate [-m] [--file]
--erase [--mgw-type][--file]
--erase [-m][--file]
--load --host [--port] [--mgw-type] --file --path [--protocol]
--load --host [--port] [-m] --file --path [--protocol]
--print [--mgw-type][--file]
--print [-m][--file]

```

## 144.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used to load, activate, print and erase recorded announcement prompts stored on MGU or Media Server (MS). The announcement prompt must be stored on a web server to be able to download them onto the MGU or MS.

**Note:** During activation all active announcements are also reactivated. This will disconnect/disturb ongoing announcement on specified MGU or MS. This command supports --mgw-type MS and MGU. If file paths differ for specific recorded announcements, you cannot use the 'load all' or 'activate all' option, but must enter the command several times with different paths.

**Note:** If prompts with other filename than messageXXX.wav or with other formats than G.711, then you must use the Media Server streaming option and map file-names to message numbers (refer to the *Streaming Media Server Configuration, Operational Directions*) document.

## 144.3

## PARAMETERS

### **--activate**

Set data active.

The switch takes no arguments.

### **-e, --erase**

Erase some settings. That is, de-configure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

### **--file**

The argument shall be a valid UNIX/Linux path name, which shows a **relative** path. Read access is needed. Use US-ASCII characters only.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--host**

States an computer name or IP address of the host where the file reside. Host must be a web-server.

Syntax is either in "dotted quad decimal notation" or as a web address. Example: 192.168.1.10 or design.company.com

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--load**

Load data to memory but do not set it active. The data must be activated before it is used.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-m, --media-gateway**

Media gateway. Syntax of argument is LG, where

L is lim number [range: 1 - 124]

G is gateway [range: A - O]

Example of valid syntax: 2A

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued

**--mgw-type**

Media gateway type. Will address all media gateways of the specified type.

Possible values are: 'MGU', 'mgu', 'MS' and 'ms'.

Explanation: mgu/MGU shall be used for Media Gateway Unit (MGU, MGU2/MGU2-X).

ms/MS shall be used for Media Server.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--path**

Argument shall be the name (path) of a directory. Read access needed. Argument shall be a valid UNIX/Linux path name. Use US-ASCII characters only. Argument must be relative path.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--port**

Port to use when fetching a file from the host, if it is other than the default port (for example, http: default 80).

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-p, --print**

Print the configuration of an item or several items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--protocol**

Select the type of protocol used. Default value is HTTP.

Possible values are: 'HTTP', 'SHTTP', 'http', or 'shttp'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

## 144.4

## EXAMPLES

List all recorded announcements on the MGUs or MSs.

**recorded\_announcement\_prompt -p**

Load a recorded announcements on the MGUs or MSs. The file is located on a web server with the address 192.168.1.10, in a directory called rva. The file name is message002.wav, and the protocol shall be http, and port 80 shall be used.

**recorded\_announcement\_prompt --load --host 192.168.1.10  
--port 80 --file message002.wav --path rva --protocol http**

Activate specified announcement file on all MGUs and MSs.

**recorded\_announcement\_prompt --activate --file message002.wav**

Erase all announcement file from all MGUs and MSs in the system.

**recorded\_announcement\_prompt -e**

## 145

## RECOVERYMODE

Fault recovery mode

## 145.1

## FORMAT

**recoverymode**

- system [-d]
- manual [-d]
- reset [-d]
- clear [-d]
- display [-d]

## 145.2

## FUNCTION

Change and display system fault recovery mode. By putting the system in manual fault recovery mode, it is possible to disable system requested fault recovery measures. No action will then be taken on these measures.

**Note:** Putting the system in manual recovery mode is very dangerous and shall only be used by experienced users. Faulty usage may result in a system with inconsistent data.

**System recovery mode**

The normal fault recovery mode where the system will take proper action on requested measures. Change fault recovery mode to system mode (default mode). Use option "-system"

**Manual recovery mode**

No action will be taken on system requested measures. When changing system fault recovery mode to manual, will the current running measure (if any) be completed. Queued measures will be moved to an information list of not executed measures (the "Not Executed Measures" list). New system requested measures will be put directly in the list of not executed measures without any action taken. An alarm is raised to during manual recovery mode.

The system will automatically go back into system recovery mode after a predefined time (15 hours) if the mode isn't changed to system recovery mode by command.

Change fault recovery mode to manual mode. Use option "-manual".

The list of not executed measures can be cleared (only allowed in system recovery mode). Use option by "-clear".

**Pending data restore request**

Indicates if a data restore request is awaiting to be executed. The pending data restore request can be reset. Use option "-reset".

**Display fault recovery mode**

Display fault recovery mode and not executed measures for the system. Use option "-display". The detailed printout option will give more information about each measure. Use option "-d".

## 145.3

## PARAMETERS

### **-clear**

Clear list of not executed measures.

### **-d**

Detailed printout format.

### **-display**

Display fault recovery mode.

### **-manual**

Manual fault recovery mode.

### **-reset**

Reset pending data restore request.

### **-system**

System fault recovery mode.

## 145.4

## EXAMPLES

Set fault recovery mode to system mode.

**recoverymode -system**

Set fault recovery mode to manual mode.

**recoverymode -manual**

Reset pending data restore request.

**recoverymode -reset**

Display system fault recovery mode.

**recoverymode -display**

Display system fault recovery mode, detailed printout format.

**recoverymode -display -d**

Clear list of not executed measures.

**recoverymode -clear**

## 146

## RELOAD

Reload

## 146.1

## FORMAT

**reload**

--unit [--lim]

--lim

--system

## 146.2

## FUNCTION

Reloading is the process of loading programs and restoring data from backup back into the system. Make sure that a valid backup is available before reloading. Use the command `data_info` to check backups .

## 146.2.1

## RELOAD OF PROGRAM UNIT

Specified program will be unloaded from the LIM/system, loaded again, data restored from the backup and necessary start phases will be executed. The following phases are executed:

- Restart phase 1 in reloaded program unit
- Start phase 1.5 in the entire system
- Restart phase 2 in reloaded program unit

Restore of data in the entire system and start after data restore follows. Reload the program unit. Use the option "--unit".

If a program unit in a certain LIM is to be reloaded then use the option "--lim" to specify the LIM.

If the "--lim" option is not used, the program unit will be reloaded in all LIMs where it is loaded.

## 146.2.2

## RELOAD OF LIM

All program units will be unloaded from the LIM, loaded again, data restored from the backup and necessary start phases will be executed. The following phases are executed:

- Restart phase 1 in all program units in the reloaded LIM
- Start phase 1.5 in the entire system
- Restart phase 2 in all program units in the reloaded LIM

In a multi-LIM configuration, restore of data in the entire system and start after data restore follows.

Manually block the LIM and wait for the traffic cease. Manual blocking prevents new traffic. Reload the LIM. Use the option "--lim".



## 146.2.3

## RELOAD OF SYSTEM

All program units will be unloaded from the system, loaded again, data restored from the backup and necessary start phases will be executed. The following phases are executed:

- Restart phase 1 in all program units in the entire system
- Start phase 1.5 in the entire system
- Restart phase 2 in all program units in the entire system

Reload the system. Use the option "--system".

## 146.3

## PARAMETERS

**-l, --lim**

LIM number where the LIM reload or program unit reload is to take place.

[range: 1-124].

The switch requires an argument.

**--system**

Reload of entire system is to take place.

**-u, --unit**

Name of program unit to be reloaded.

## 146.4

## EXAMPLES

Reload program unit XAMPLE in all LIMs **reload --unit XAMPLE**

Reload program unit XAMPLE in LIM 1 **reload --unit XAMPLE --lim 1**

Reload LIM 1 **reload --lim 1**

Reload the entire system **reload --system**

## 147

## REMOTE\_EXTENSION

Manage a remote extension

## 147.1

## FORMAT

**remote\_extension**

```
[ -v ][ -V ] -e -d M [--customer]
[ -v ][ -V ] -i -d [--customer] --remote-number
[ -v ][ -V ] -p [-d M [--customer]] [Â±s [x]]
[ --active-answering-position-info ]
```

For a description of the parameter arguments, see the command description for *Command Help Frame*.

## 147.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used to erase, initiate, or to print the data for a remote extension. With service multiplicity, the active remote answering position can be changed.

To get the active answering position, use the switch `--active-answering-position-info` or use the `resource_status` command.

Active answering position is stored in semi-permanent data. For more information, see the chapter *Handling of mxone\_data and mxone\_global data, in System Database (Cassandra) - Description*.

## 147.3

## PARAMETERS

**--active-answering-position-info**

If this switch is present the active answering position number will be printed.

The switch takes no arguments

**--customer**

Customer number for the extension. Customer 0 is the default customer of the exchange. Argument must be an integer in the range 0 to 50000. For print operations the default implementation dependent, for all other operations the default is 0 (zero).

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings, that is, deconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings, that is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings, that is, print the configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--remote-number**

States the default public number associated to the remote extension. The external destination code must be included in the number. Accepted argument length is 2 to 25 digits.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-s, +s, --sort, ++sort**

Specify sorting criteria for printout. If no sorting is specified, the printout is unsorted. If sort switch is given without arguments, the printout will be sorted on DIR -s and --sort specify ascending sort order. +s and ++sort specify descending sort order. Possible values are: 'DIR', 'RXNDEFAULTNUMBER', 'dir', 'rxndefault-number'.

-s and --sort specify ascending sort order. +s and ++sort specify descending sort order.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 147.4

## EXAMPLES

Erase the remote extension 7661.

**remote\_extension -e -d 7661**

Initiate a directory number 7661 as a remote extension, with 00916721220 as the public number (where 00 is the external destination code).

**remote\_extension -i -d 7661 --remote-number 00916721220**

Print data for the remote extension 7661.

**remote\_extension -p -d 7661**

## 148

## RESOURCE\_STATUS

Resource status print

## 148.1

## FORMAT

**resource\_status**

```

[-v] [-V] --equipment -E [--output-format] [--vacant] [--list]
[-v] [-V] --equipment -b [--output-format] [--vacant] [--list]
[-v] [-V] --equipment -l [--output-format] [--equipment-type] [--vacant] [--list]
[-v] [-V] --equipment -m [--output-format] [--equipment-type] [--vacant]
[--list]
[-v] [-V] --extensions [--output-format] [-d] [-l] [--user-type] [--customer]
[--high-detail] [--traffic-status]
[-v] [-V] --externals [--output-format] --route-number [--trunk-number]
[--customer] [--traffic-status]
[-v] [-V] --summary --attendant [--output-format] [-l] [--customer]
[-v] [-V] --summary --external [--external-type] [--line-type]
[--output-format] [-l] [--customer] [--list]
[-v] [-V] --summary --terminal [--terminal-type] [--active] [--output-format]
[-l] [--customer]
[-v] [-V] --summary --user [--user-type] [--output-format] [-l] [--customer]
[-v] [-V] --summary [--output-format] [-l] [--customer]

```

## 148.2

## FUNCTION

Command to retrieve data about various MX-ONE resources, that is, devices (line types) in the system.

## 148.3

## PARAMETERS

**--active**

Get active terminals, used together with --terminal-type:

-sip, terminals registered as SIP only

-h323, terminals registered as H323 only

-ip, terminals registered as either H323 or SIP

The switch takes no arguments.

**--attendant**

Get only attendant data.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-b, --board-position**

Board position.

Syntax of argument is LG-M-B where

L is lim number	[range: 1 - 124]
G is gateway	[range: A - O]
M is magazine	[range: 0 - 3]
	[range: 4 - 6], MGU based media resources
	[range: 7], dynamic fictitious
B is board position	[range: 0 - 73]

Example of valid syntax: 124N-2-60

1B-0-10,1C-0-30

1A-0-10..1A-0-30

1B-0-10..1B-0-30,1C-0-50

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first..last).

#### **-customer**

Customer number for the extensions or other resource. Customer 0 is the default customer of the exchange. Argument must be an integer in the range 0 to 50000. For print operations the default is function dependent, for all other operations the default is 0 (zero).

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be the special word 'all' or it can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first..last).

#### **--equipment**

Use this switch to get resource data for particular equipment types.

The switch takes no argument.

#### **-E, --equipment-position**

Equipment position.

The switch takes no argument.

#### **--equipment-type**

Specifies type of equipment. Format: EL6, SIPL, TL11...

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **--extensions**

Use this switch to get resource data for extensions. Used to get resource data for extension user objects, referred to as <UserObject> in xml format.

If the switch --dir is present, extensions are printed in numerical order, and data for groups is included.

If the switch --dir is not present, extensions are printed in unspecified order and data for groups is excluded. This is the most efficient print for bulk data.

The switch takes no argument.

#### **--external**

Get only external lines.

The switch takes no argument.

#### **--external-type**

Get external lines of a certain type.

Allowed types are:

public - public external lines  
private - private external lines (tie-lines)

The switch takes no argument.

#### **--externals**

Used to get resource data for external user objects, referred to as <UserObject> in xml format.

The switch takes no argument.

#### **--high-detail**

Use this switch to get extra high level of detail.

**Note:** This option will slow down bulk data collection.

The switch takes no argument.

#### **-l, --lim**

LIM number (Service node server number). The LIM numbers that are allowed are 1-124.

Example of a valid syntax: 2 or 1,3..5,124

The switch requires an argument.

#### **--line-type**

Get external lines of a specific line type (signaling protocol).

Allowed types are:

analog - analog trunk lines  
digital - unspecified digital trunk lines  
primary - ISDN primary rate 30B+D or 23B+D lines  
dass - DASS trunk lines  
dpnss - DPNSS1 tie-lines  
ccss7 - signaling system 7 trunk lines  
h323 - H.323 tie-lines  
sip - SIP trunk lines

The switch takes no argument.

#### **--list**

Present the printed result as a list.

The switch takes no argument.

#### **-m, --media-gateway**

Media gateway identity.

Syntax of argument is LG where

L is lim number	[range: 1 - 124]
G is gateway	[range: A - O]

Example of valid syntax: 2A

1A, 5A, 124A  
1A..1D  
1A,3B..3C,7O

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first..last).

#### **--output-format**

Specifies output format. The formats are:

text, output format is text (default)

xml, output format is xml

The xml format is described in the IWD System Resource Data Collection Interface. The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--route-number**

States the route number for a trunk. Range 1 - 999.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--summary**

Get a resource summary.

The switch takes no argument.

**--terminal**

Get only terminals

The switch takes no argument.

**--terminal-type**

Get currently registered terminals of a specific type.

Allowed types are:

dect - DECT cordless terminals

edn - EDN only terminals (SIP terminals with EDN key)

h323 - H.323/IP terminals

sip - SIP terminals

ip - either H323 or SIP terminals

virtual - virtual terminals (generic extension number with specific setting)

analog - analog terminals

digital - digital terminals (ODN+ADN)

isdn - ISDN S0 terminals

generic - all generic extensions

tdm - all legacy TDM terminals

undefined - undefined extensions (generic dir. number without any terminal)

The switch takes no argument.

**--traffic-status**

Use this switch to include traffic state without using the high-detail parameter.

**Note:** This option will slow down bulk data collection.

The switch takes no argument.

**--trunk-number**

States the individual trunk number. The format is lim-line number: ; for example, 1-1.

Range: 1-1 to 124-9999.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be the special word 'all' or it can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first..last).

**--user**

Get only users.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--user-type**

Get users of a specific type.

Allowed types are:

generic - generic extension users

legacy - legacy TDM users

pilot - pilot numbers for groups

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be the special word 'all' or a comma-separated sequence.

**--vacant**

Get vacant equipment positions.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 148.4

## EXAMPLES

Get equipment resource data for lim 1 in text format.

**resource\_status --equipment -l 1**

Get vacant equipment resource data for mgw 1A in xml format.

**resource\_status --equipment -m 1A --vacant --output-format xml**

Get equipment resource data of type EL6 for mgw 1B in xml format.

**resource\_status --equipment --equipment-type EL6 -m 1B --output-format xml**

Get vacant equipment resource data of type KL1 for lim 3.

**resource\_status --equipment --equipment-type KL1 -l 3 --vacant**

Get extensions resource data.

**resource\_status --extensions**

Get extensions resource data in lim 1 in xml format.

**resource\_status --extensions -l 1 --output-format xml**

Get extensions resource data for dir 1000 to 2000.

**resource\_status --extensions -d 1000..2000**

Get extensions resource data for external trunks in route 10.

**resource\_status --externals --route-number 10**

Get a generic system summary summary.

**resource\_status --summary**

Get a summary of users broken up on user types in the system.

**resource\_status --summary --user --user-type all**

Get a summary of generic users in the system.

**resource\_status --summary --user --user-type generic**

Get a summary of legacy users in lim 1.

**resource\_status --summary --user --user-type legacy -l 1**

Get a summary broken up on terminal types in the system.

**resource\_status --summary --terminal --terminal-type all**



# 149

# RESTART

Restart

## 149.1

## FORMAT

**restart**

`--system [--only] [--standby-lim]`

`-l [--only] [--standby-lim]`

`-u [-l] [--standby-lim]`

## 149.2

## FUNCTION

By ordering a restart three phases will be executed:

- Restart phase 1, where dynamic data is being initiate and connection(s) to the system database will be closed
- Start phase 1.5, where dynamic data is being updated
- Restart phase 2, program units are prepared for traffic

### 149.2.1

### RESTART OF PROGRAM UNIT

The program unit will be restarted and the following phases are executed:

- Restart phase 1 in the program unit
- Start phase 1.5 in the entire system
- Restart phase 2 in the program unit

Restart a program unit located in a certain LIM. Use the options `-u` (or `--unit`) and `-l` (or `--lim`).

### 149.2.2

### RESTART OF LIM (SERVER)

At a LIM restart all program units in specified LIM will be restarted and the following phases will be executed:

- Restart phase 1 in all program units in the restarting LIM
- Start phase 1.5 in the entire system
- Restart phase 2 in all program units in the restarting LIM

Manually block the LIM and wait for the traffic cease. Manual blocking prevents new traffic. Restart the LIM.

Restart the LIM. Use the option `-l` (or `--lim`).

Manually unblock the LIM to allow traffic within the LIM. Traffic to the LIM from other LIMs is permitted.

## 149.2.3

## RESTART SYSTEM

All program units in all LIMs will be restarted and the following phases are executed:

- Restart phase 1 in all program units in the entire system
- Start phase 1.5 in the entire system
- Restart phase 2 in all program units in the entire system

Restart the system. Use the option `--system`.

## 149.2.4

## CONNECTIONS TO SYSTEM DATABASE

It is possible to choose to let the program units only re-establish connection(s) to the system database by specifying the option `'--only'`.

In order for the program units to utilize a newly added system database node the program units must re-establish the connection(s).

It is not done automatically when a system database node is added to the system when LIMs are up and running.

Established traffic in the exchange is not affected. New calls or usage of features needing system database access will be rejected until connections are re-established to system database.

## 149.2.5

## PRELOADED CLUSTER

Without the `'--standby-lim'` option the above actions are performed in the active LIM in preloaded cluster.

It is possible to perform above actions in standby LIM in preloaded cluster by specifying the option `'--standby-lim'`.

In a multi-LIM system, the other LIMs are system blocked from a standby LIM point of view.

## 149.3

## PARAMETERS

**-l, --lim**

LIM number. The LIM numbers that are allowed are 1-124.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be the special word `'all'` or it can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first..last).

Missing switch `--lim` in combination with `--unit` switch means all LIMs where the unit exists.

**--only**

Select to handle only this aspect or part. Possible values are: `'DBCONNECTION'`, `'dbconnection'`.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--standby-lim**

Action shall be done in standby LIM in preloaded cluster.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--system**

Action shall be done on complete system.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-u, --unit**

Unit number or unit name (for instance SIPLP).

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence

## 149.4

## EXAMPLES

Restart program unit XAMPLE in all LIMs

**restart -u XAMPLE**

Restart program units XAMPL1 and XAMPL2 in LIM 1.

**restart --u XAMPL1,XAMPL2 --l 1**

Restart all program units in LIM 1

**restart -l 1**

Restart the entire system.

**restart --system**

Let all units in LIM 2 re-establish connections to system database

**restart -l 2 --only dbconnection**

## 150

## RING\_CADENCE

Manage ring cadence for analog extension.

## 150.1

## FORMAT

**ring\_cadence**

`[-v][-V] -c --cadence --values`

`[-v][-V] -p`

## 150.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used to change or print the stored ring cadence of analog extensions. Restart of all ELUxx boards is required to enable the new ring cadence. The default cadences are determined by the application system (market), but the cadences can be modified by this command.

## 150.3

## PARAMETERS

**--cadence**

The parameter points to which cadence to change, with an integer value 1 to 4. The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-c, --change**

Change some settings. That is, modify the configuration an item (or several items). The switch takes no arguments.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings. That is, print the configuration of an item, several items or all items. The switch takes no arguments.

**--values**

List of 6 comma-separated integers, values 0-255, in 100 ms steps. (; for example, 1 = 100 ms, 15 = 1.5 s, 250 = 25 s). The sequence is on-off-on-off-on-off. The value 0 may be used at an "on"-position, meaning skip to the end.

The switch requires an argument. The argument must be a comma-separated sequence.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 150.4

## EXAMPLES

Print the data of the analog extension ring cadence.

**ring\_cadence -p**

Change the data of the analog extension's ring cadence 1. The cadence shall be: 1 second on, 2,5 s off, 1 s on, 2.5 seconds off.

**ring\_cadence -c --cadence 1 --values 10,25,10,50,0,0**

**board\_restart -bpos 1A-0-30**

For more details, see the on-line help for *ring\_cadence --help-complete*.

## 151

## RING\_SIGNAL

Manage ring signal information of an extension, that is,. type of ringing (internal, external, callback).

## 151.1

## FORMAT

**ring\_signal****ring\_signal**

```
[-v][-V] -e -d [--calling-number]
[-v][-V] -e -d [--route-number]
[-v][-V] -i -d --ring-type --calling-number
[-v][-V] -i -d --ring-type --route-number
[-v][-V] -p -d [±s [x]]
```

## 151.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used to erase, initiate or print ring signal information of an extension.

## 151.3

## PARAMETERS

**--calling-number**

States the internal calling number.

Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first..last).

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings. That is, de-configure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings. That is, make the initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-p, --print**

Print the configuration of an item or several items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--ring-type**

Alternative ring tone.

0 - Internal ring signal

- 1 - External ring signal
- 2 - Call back ring signal

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--route-number**

States the trunk route number. For all incoming calls from this route to the specified extensions (**--dir**), the specified ring tone (**--ring-type**) is provided. Range: 1 - 999.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued

**-s, +s, --sort, ++sort**

Specify the sorting criteria for a printout. If no sorting is specified, the printout is unsorted. If a sort switch is given without arguments, the printout will be sorted on DIR.

-s and --sort specify ascending sort order.

+s and ++sort specify descending sort order.

Possible values are: callingnumber, dir, ringtype, or routenumber.

The switch takes an optional argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 151.4

## EXAMPLES

Initiate a ring signal for directory number 7661, with 7662 as calling number and call back ring as ring type.

**ring\_signal -i -d 7661 --calling-number 7662 --ring-type 2**

Initiate a ring signal for directory numbers from 7661 to 7664, with 76 as the incoming route number and internal ringing as ring type.

**ring\_signal -i -d 7661..7664 --route-number 76 \**  
**--ring-type 0**

Print the ring signal information for directory number 7661.

**ring\_signal -p -d 7661**

Print the ring signal information of 7661, sorted on route number.

**ring\_signal -p -d 7661 -s routenumber**

Erase the ring signal initiated for 7661 with the calling number 7662.

**ring\_signal -e -d 7661 --calling-number 7662**

## 152

## ROUTE\_DATA\_COMMON

Manage data common to all routes.

## 152.1

## FORMAT

**route\_data\_common**

```
[ -v ] [ -V ] -e --public-directory-number [ -l M ] [--customer ]
[ -v ] [ -V ] -e --route-exchange-number -l M [--type-of-number ]
[ -v ] [ -V ] -i --public-directory-number --public-number [ -l M ] [--customer ]
[ -v ] [ -V ] -i --route-exchange-number -l M --exchange-number --type-of-number
[ -v ] [ -V ] -p --public-directory-number [ -l M ] [--customer ]
[ -v ] [ -V ] -p --route-exchange-number [ -l M ]
```

## 152.2

## FUNCTION

Commands to manage route exchange numbers and common public numbers.

## 152.3

## PARAMETERS

**--customer**

Customer number for the extension. Customer 0 is the default customer of the exchange. Argument must be an integer in the range 0 to 50000. For print operations the default is function dependent, for all other operations the default is 0 (zero).

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings, that is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--exchange-number**

Accepted argument length is 1 to 10 digits.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings, that is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-l, --lim**

LIM number. Syntax of argument is L where L is lim number [range: 1 - 124].

Examples of valid syntax:     2  
                                  1,3..5,124

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be the special word 'all' or it can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first..last).



**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings, that is,. print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--public-directory-number**

Used to initiate the common public directory number.

The common public directory number is used when an extension number is not allowed to be transmitted to the public exchange, and when charging is to be carried out on a common number. The number must exist in number analyses with type common public.

This number can be system wide or LIM specific. This is determined by the presence of the parameter --lim.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--public-number**

Number to use as common public number.

Accepted argument length is 1 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--route-exchange-number**

Used to initiate public exchange numbers per LIM.

The exchange numbers are used to prefix the directory number with, in order to compose a complete calling/connected number to send to the superior exchange.

Exchange numbers per LIM shall be used when a remote LIM is located in another numbering area than the main part of the exchange. If a call to PSTN originating in the remote LIM is routed via the main part of the exchange that is in a different numbering area, the public exchange numbers per LIM that are initiated for the remote LIM will be used, that is, they override any public exchange numbers per route (command RNDI) that might be initiated for the route to the PSTN.

The public exchange numbers per LIM override any public exchange numbers per route that might be initiated for the route to the PSTN. The prerequisite is that the call originates in a different LIM than the LIM where the route to the PSTN is situated. If the call originates in the same LIM as the LIM where the route to the PSTN is situated, the public exchange numbers per route, initiated for the route to the PSTN, will be used. In this case the public exchange numbers per LIM will not override the public exchange numbers per route initiated for the route to the PSTN.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--type-of-number**

Available types of numbers:

0	unknown public
1	international
2	national
3	network specific
4	local public

Omitting this parameter when erasing will result in erasure for ALL types.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, . progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 152.4

## EXAMPLES

Initiate a system wide common public directory number 67000.

```
route_data_common --public-directory-number -i --public-number 67000
```

Initiate a lim specific common public directory number 67000 in lim 1.

```
route_data_common --public-directory-number -i --public-number 67000 -l 1
```

Erase the system wide common public directory number.

```
route_data_common --public-directory-number -e
```

Erase the lim specific common public directory number in lim 1.

```
route_data_common --public-directory-number -e -l 1
```

Print the system wide common public directory number.

```
route_data_common --public-directory-number -p
```

Print the lim specific common public directory number in lim 1.

```
route_data_common --public-directory-number -p -l 1
```

Initiate route exchange number 46 of type international in lim 1.

```
route_data_common --route-exchange-number -i -l 1 --type-of-number 1  
--exchange-number 46
```

Erase route exchange number of type national in all lims.

```
route_data_common --route-exchange-number -e -l all --type-of-number 2
```

Print route exchange numbers in all lims.

```
route_data_common --public-directory-number -p -l all
```

# 153 RTP\_RESOURCE

Print or change RTP information

## 153.1 FORMAT

### rtp\_resource

```
[ -v ] -c --board-position --echo-cancellation
[ -v ] -c --board-position --jitter-buffer-size
[ -v ] -c --lim --max-rtp_channels
[ -v ] -c --media-gateway --echo-cancellation
[ -v ] -c --media-gateway --jitter-buffer-size
[ -v ] -p [--equipment-position][--format]
[ -v ] -p [--board-position][--format]
[ -v ] -p [--lim][--format]
[ -v ] -p [--media-gateway][--format]
```

## 153.2 FUNCTION

Print or change inform about RTP resources located in the system.

## 153.3 PARAMETERS

### -b, --board-position

The parameter has the format LG-M-B where

L is LIM number [range: 1-124]

G is gateway [range: A to O. Default value: A]

M is magazine [range: 0 - 3]

[range: 4 - 6. MGU based media resources]

[range: 7. Dynamic fictitious ]

B is board position [range: 0 - 73].

Example of valid syntax: 124N-2-60

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### -c, --change

Change some settings, that is, reconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

### -E, --equipment-position

Equipment position.

Syntax of argument is LG-M-B-I where

L is lim number [range: 1 - 124]

G is gateway [range: A - O]

M is magazine [range: 0 - 3]

B is board position [range: 0 - 73]

I is individual [range: 0 - 31]

Example of valid syntax: 124A-0-10-3.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-f, --format**

Select a format for the printout. Possible values are: 'BUSY', 'CONN', 'INFO'. Default if switch is not given is 'BUSY'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued

**-l, --lim**

LIM number. Syntax of argument is L where L is lim number [range: 1 - 124].

Example of valid syntax:     3  
                              all  
                              1...4

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be the special word 'all' or a range (first..last).

**--max-rtp\_channels**

Maximum number of RTP resources that can be seized in a LIM. Valid values are 0 to 65534. 0 means no restriction.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single valued.

**-m, --media-gateway**

Media gateway.

Syntax of argument is LG where

L is lim number	[range: 1 - 124]
G is gateway	[range: A - O]

Example of valid syntax: 2A

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings; that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

## 153.4

## EXAMPLES

Print the RTP resources media in LIM numbers 1 to 4:

**rtp\_resource -p -lim 1..4**

Print all busy RTP resources media in LIM number 4:

**rtp\_resource -p -lim 4**

Print specific information about the RTP resource:

**rtp\_resource -p --equipment-position 4a-1-00-8**

Print codec information for the RTP resource:

**rtp\_resource -p --board-position 4c-1-00 --format INFO**

# 154 SEC\_POLICY

IP Security Policy

## 154.1 FORMAT

**sec\_policy**

- print
- remove
- set [-verbose]

## 154.2 FUNCTION

The command handles the IP security policy of the MX-ONE Service Node. By default the system is Open for all types of registrations. All terminals can use the system.

**Note:** Whenever the security policy is changed from OPEN to any of the Secure policies, 1, 2, or 3, SRTP media encryption will automatically be enabled.

The security policy level can have the following values:

### **ALL SECURE**

Only extensions with support for security functions (Transport Layer Security (TLS) and Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol (SRTP)) are allowed to register.

### **ALL SECURE + EXC\_EXT**

Extension numbers with a security exception are allowed to logon insecurely. If an extension number that is not allowed to have a security exception tries to logon insecurely the registration will be rejected.

### **ALL SECURE + EXC\_TYPE (Only H.323)**

Terminals with a security exception are allowed to logon insecurely. This applies to:

- DBC42201 and DBC42501
- All third-party H.323-compatible telephones
- All H.323-compatible soft clients

If a terminal type that is not allowed to have a security exception, for example, a DBC42x02, tries to logon insecurely the registration will be rejected

## 154.3 PARAMETERS

### **-print**

Print the current IP security policy.

### **-remove**

Remove the IP security policy from the system. Any terminal may use the system.

**-set**

Set the IP security policy level. Level can be any Integer Value or String Value as below:

- |   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| 1 | ALL_SECURE          |
| 2 | ALL_SECURE+EXC_EXT  |
| 3 | ALL_SECURE+EXC_TYPE |

**-verbose**

If used when setting the security policy to ALL\_SECURE it will output additional information, should there be directory-numbers with security-exception they will be printed

## 154.4

## EXAMPLE

Print the IP security policy level.

**sec\_policy -print**

Set the IP security policy level to ALL SECURE.

**sec\_policy -set 1**

Remove the IP Security Policy.

**sec\_policy -remove**

# 155 SIP\_DOMAIN

Manage sip domain names

## 155.1 FORMAT

### **sip\_domain**

`[-v] [-V] -e [--local-domain-name s] [--remote-domain-name s]`

`[-v] [-V] -i [--local-domain-name s] [--remote-domain-name s]`

`[-v][-V] -p`

## 155.2 FUNCTION

The command is used to erase, initiate, and print sip domains.

### **Local domain names**

Domain shall match the domain in an inbound REQUEST URI.

### **Remote domain names**

An incoming call from a remote domain is treated as if a local SIP extension had made the call. It is possible to have numbers matching on the domains, so that only a specified number series is allowed. As an example, a remote domain could be a domain where extensions can have a dual registration.

## 155.3 PARAMETERS

### **-e, --erase**

Erase some settings; that is, deconfigure an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

### **-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings; that is, make initial configuration of an item or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

### **--local-domain-name**

Domain name to be added or removed to the set of local domains. Domain shall match the domain in an inbound REQUEST URI.

Accepted argument length is 1 to 253 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

### **-p, --print**

Print all or some settings; that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--remote-domain-name**

Domain name to be added to or removed from the set of remote domains. Domain shall match the domain in an inbound INVITE {from:<extension number>@<domain>}. Optional number matching is possible using the format xyz?@example.com.

If a calling number from domain example.com starts with xyz the rest of the number, that matches the question mark, is treated as an internal number.

Accepted argument length is 1 to 253 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output, that is, progress information, to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 155.4

## EXAMPLES

Add local domain name 'example.com'

```
sip_domain -i --local-domain-name example.com
```

Add remote domain name 'extra.com'.

```
sip_domain -i --remote-domain-name extra.com
```

Add local domain name 'internal.com' and remote domain name 'external.com'.

```
sip_domain -i --local-domain-name internal.com  
--remote-domain-name external.com
```

Remove local domain name 'example.com'.

```
sip_domain -e --local-domain-name example.com
```

Remove remote domain name 'extra.com'.

```
sip_domain -e --remote-domain-name extra.com
```

Remove local domain name 'internal.com' and remote domain name 'external.com'.

```
sip_domain -e --local-domain-name internal.com --remote-domain-name  
external.com
```

All sip domains shall be erased.

```
sip_domain -e
```

Print all sip domains.

```
sip_domain -p
```



## 156

## SIP\_ROUTE

Handles SIP route interface data.

## 156.1

## FORMAT

**sip\_route**

- Print -profile list (offered in your market): sip\_route -print -profile
- Print profile list (offered in all markets): sip\_route -print -profile -all-markets
- Print profile data: sip\_route -print -profile a
- Print route data: sip\_route -print -route [ -short]
- Remove route data: sip\_route -remove -route

Outgoing traffic:

**sip\_route**

```
-set -route [ -profile a][ -service s]\
    [ -remoteport y][ -protocol z][ -proxyip x]\
    [ -proxyport u][ -routeset v] [-addheader a]\
    [ -uristring0 "s"][ -uristring1 "s"] \
    [ -uristring2 "s"][ -uristring3 "s"] \
    [ -uristring4 "s"][ -uristring5 "s"] \
    [ -uristring6 "s"][ -uristring7 "s"] \
    [ -fromuri0 "f" ][ -fromuri1 "f"]\
    [ -fromuri2 "f" ][ -fromuri3 "f"]\
    [ -fromuri4 "f" ][ -fromuri5 "f"]\
    [ -fromuri6 "f" ][ -fromuri7 "f"]\
    [ -remotetelip "r"]\
    [ -rexfromuri "e"]\
    [ -rexstring "e"]
```

Incoming traffic:

**sip\_route**

```
-set -route [ -profile a][ -service s]\
    [ -accept x][ -match x][ -priority p]\
    [ -contextb0 "p"][ -contextb1 "p"] \
    [ -contextb2 "p"][ -contextb3 "p"] \
    [ -contextb4 "p"][ -contextb5 "p"] \
    [ -contextb6 "p"][ -contextb7 "p"] \
    [ -contexta0 "p"][ -contexta1 "p"] \
    [ -contexta2 "p"][ -contexta3 "p"] \
    [ -contexta4 "p"][ -contexta5 "p"] \
    [ -contexta6 "p"][ -contexta7 "p"] \
    [ -mwinumber "n"][ -handleasxn "h"] \
    [ -challenge "c"]
```

Emergency call data:

**sip\_route**

```
-set -route -accept EMERGENCY -match "x" \
    -sosanumber "d" \
    -uristring0 "sip:??@" \
    [ -priority pp]
```

Third-party registration:

#### **sip\_route**

```
-set -route [ -register l][ -timer t] \
    [ -numbers 123...321][ -registerstring "s"] \
    [ -registerport p]\
    [ -proxyip x] [ -proxyport u]\
    [ -routeset v][ -addheader a]\
    [ -supervise s][ -supervisetime t]\
    [-localdomain "l"]
```

Set Digest Credentials:

#### **sip\_route**

```
-set -route \
    [ -realm "r" -authname "a" -password "w" ]\
```

Set Trusted network interoperability:

#### **sip\_route**

```
-set -route -trusted t
```

Set codec filtering:

#### **sip\_route**

```
-set -route -codecs c
```

## 156.2

## FUNCTION

The `sip_route` command is used to administrate route data specific to SIP trunks. The data is in addition to the traditional route data. When initiating a SIP trunk, you need to use `sip_route` and then *ROCAI*, *RODAI* and *ROEQI*. Changes to `sip_route` data can be made without removing RO-data.

Execution:

- 1) `sip_route -set [-profile <trunk profile name>] -route Y -uristring0 "sip:??@<SIPreqURI>";[other sip_route parameters needed or required by the profile -Profile include parameters-]`
- 2) *ROCAI:ROU=Y, SIG={D11=A for SIP route}*, other service parameters.
- 3) *RODAI:ROU=Y,TYPE=TL66,VARI=00000000,VARC=00000000,VARO=00000000;*  
If `sip_route -profile` is set then *VARI*, *VARC*, *VARO* must have zeros. Instead, this configuration is set in the profile listed as `-Profile line protocol parameters-`.
- 4) *ROEQI:ROU=Y,TRU=<lim>->-<first sequence number>&&<lim>->-<last sequence number>*

The TRU parameter defines the LIMs and capacity used for SIP signaling for this route.

Example: Set route which limits the route to signal via lim 3 with maximum 60 concurrent calls.*ROEQI:ROU=Y,TRU=3-1&&3-60;*

**Note:** The sip route command has to be executed before "ROEQI", which ties equipment to the route.

- 5) Define access code which direct outbound calls to this route  
RODDI:ROU=Y,DEST=<dest-number>

## 156.3

## PARAMETERS

### -accept

Type of matching to perform when handling calls.

Values: NOT\_USED, CONTACT\_DOMAIN, FROM\_DOMAIN, REMOTE\_IP, EMERGENCY, TRUNK\_INFO, TRUNK\_USER, PPI\_INFO, PAI\_INFO and ALL. (ALL must have priority = 255).

**Note:** To get appropriate matching priorities for the values of the -accept parameter, you have to consider your naming and priorities for each specific customer case, for example change the settings by:

- Adding more characters in you name string, since the matching is done on the entire string.
- Selecting name strings with the same length to get a certain behavior.
- Changing the order the matching is done, by modifying the -priority parameter for a specific name string compared to other strings.

### -addheader

The parameter is a comma-separated list of additional headers used in INVITES, REGISTER, and so on.

Allowed headers are:

- P-Preferred-Identity
- P-Asserted-Identity
- Request-Disposition
- Alert-Info
- Organization or proprietary headers not used by the SIP-stack

Format:

- 'Header: sip:string@mysite.com'
- 'Header: name<sip:string@mysite.com>;para'
- 'Header: data=value'

### -all-markets

The parameter controls if all trunk profiles or only the ones valid for the market (application system) configured in the system shall be printed.

The switch takes no arguments.

### -authname

The parameter is used in REGISTER or INVITE as part of Authentication, as response to 401 Unauthorized (see RFC3310). 'authname' is sent in SIP header, Authentication: Digest Username=<authname>

Ref: "Set Digest Credential" in the synopsis.

**-challenge**

Challenge incoming INVITE on this trunk. (NOT for EMERGENCY trunks).

Values: "yes" or "no".

**-codecs**

Comma-separated list of codecs to offer in SDP.

The following codecs are supported:

PCMA, PCMU, G722, G729, AMR.

**Note:** Any codec name can be stated, even codecs not implemented in GW.

**-contexta0**

Matching string to determine if *Unknown public number* type should be used for the A-number, primarily for incoming "tel" invite.

See notes.

**-contexta1**

Matching string to determine if *International number* type should be used for the A-number, primarily for incoming "tel" invite.

See notes.

**-contexta2**

Matching string to determine if *National number* type should be used for the A-number, primarily for incoming "tel" invite.

See notes.

**-contexta3**

Matching string to determine if *Network specific number* type should be used for the A-number, primarily for incoming "tel" invite.

See notes.

**-contexta4**

Matching string to determine if *Local public number* type should be used for the A-number, primarily for incoming "tel" invite.

See notes.

**-contexta5**

Matching string to determine if *Unknown private number* type should be used for the A-number, primarily for incoming "tel" invite.

See notes.

**-contexta6**

Matching string to determine if *Local private number* type should be used for the A-number, primarily for incoming "tel" invite.

See notes.

**-contexta7**

Matching string to determine if *Level 1 regional number* type should be used for the A-number, primarily for incoming "tel" invite.

See notes.

**-contextb0**

Matching string to determine if *Unknown public number* type should be used for the B-number, primarily for incoming "tel" invite.

See notes.

**-contextb1**

Matching string to determine if *International number* type should be used for the B-number, primarily for incoming "tel" invite.

See notes.

**-contextb2**

Matching string to determine if *National number* type should be used for the B-number, primarily for incoming "tel" invite.

See notes.

**-contextb3**

Matching string to determine if *Network specific number* type should be used for the B-number, primarily for incoming "tel" invite.

See notes.

**-contextb4**

Matching string to determine if *Local public number* type should be used for the B-number, primarily for incoming "tel" invite.

See notes.

**-contextb5**

Matching string to determine if *Unknown private number* type should be used for the B-number, primarily for incoming "tel" invite.

See notes.

**-contextb6**

Matching string to determine if *Local private number* type should be used for the B-number, primarily for incoming "tel" invite.

See notes.

**-contextb7**

Matching string to determine if *Level 1 regional number* type should be used for the B-number, primarily for incoming "tel" invite.

See notes.

**-fromuri0**

String used to create the "from" field in the invite message for number type *Unknown public number*. See notes.

If no fromuri data is present "uristring0" is used.

The A-number is inserted at the "?" position, A rexstring may be inserted at a "!" position, format is "sip:?  
@company.com"

The format is **sip:?  
@company.com**.

**-fromuri1**

String used to create the "from" field in the invite message for number type *International number*. See notes.

If no fromuri data is present "uristring0" is used.

The A-number is inserted at "?" position. A rexstring may be inserted at a "!" position.

The format is **sip:?  
@company.com**.

**-fromuri2**

String used to create the "from" field in the invite message for number type *National number*. See notes.

If no fromuri data is present "uristring0" is used.

The A-number is inserted at "?" position. A rexstring may be inserted at a "!" position.

The format is **sip:?  
@company.com**.

**-fromuri3**

String used to create the "from" field in the invite message for number type *Network specific number*. See notes.

If no fromuri data is present "uristring0" is used.

The A-number is inserted at "?" position. A rexstring may be inserted at a "!" position.

The format is **sip:??@company.com**.

**-fromuri4**

String used to create the "from" field in the invite message for number type *Local public number*.

If no fromuri data is present "uristring0" is used.

The A-number is inserted at "?" position. A rexstring may be inserted at a "!" position.

The format is **sip:??@company.com**.

**-fromuri5**

String used to create the "from" field in the invite message for number type *Unknown private number*. See notes.

If no fromuri data is present "uristring0" is used.

The A-number is inserted at "?" position. A rexstring may be inserted at a "!" position.

The format is **sip:??@company.com**.

**-fromuri6**

String used to create the "from" field in the invite message for number type *Local private number*. See notes.

If no fromuri data is present "uristring0" is used.

The A-number is inserted at "?" position. A rexstring may be inserted at a "!" position.

The format is **sip:??@company.com**.

**-fromuri7**

String used to create the "from" fields in the invite message for number type *Level 1 regional number*. See notes.

If no fromuri data is present "uristring0" is used.

The A-number is inserted at "?" position. A rexstring may be inserted at a "!" position.

The format is **sip:??@company.com**.

**-handleasexn**

This setting is used to enable usage of trunk data for incoming extension calls. From field number still needs to match a (pre-) registered extension.

The values are "yes" or "no".

**-localdomain**

String used to create the "contact" field in the registration message.

The format is my\_company.com

**-match**

The IP address, the list of URL addresses, or the emergency numbers to match in the incoming call.

EMERGENCY matches the called/dialed number.

CONTACT\_DOMAIN matches the host part of contact header.

FROM\_DOMAIN matches the host part of from header.

FROM\_USER matches the user (and host) part of from header.

TRUNK\_INFO matches a string in request header,

ex: "tgrp=..."

TRUNK\_USER matches the user part of in request header.

-If wildcard "\*" is used match is done on first part.

-If "@" is used host part is also checked.

REMOTE\_IP matches the last/proxy sender of the invite message.

PAI\_INFO matches the P-Asserted-Identity header.

PPI\_INFO matches the P-Preferred-Identity header.

#### **-mwinumber**

Number to use as message waiting system number when a route is used for incoming NOTIFY from voice mail.

#### **-numbers**

The number range to handle for a registered trunk (see -register).

#### **-parse**

Parsable format using colon notation for easier parsing.

Using print, all sip\_route parameters are listed. Only active parameters have values (the same as for normal print).

#### **-password**

The password switch is used in REGISTER or INVITE as part of Authentication, as response to 401 Unauthorized (see RFC3310) in a registered trunk (see -register). password is input to SIP header, Authentication: response=<MD5 hashed password>.

Ref: "Set Digest Credential" in the synopsis.

#### **-print**

Print data route or profile.

#### **-priority**

Priority when matching incoming call data to route data.

Values: Integer 0-255, lowest priority = 255.

Default = 255.

#### **-profile**

- List/print the trunk profiles, "-print -profile" offered in your market.

- List/print all trunk profiles, "-print -profile -all-markets".

- List a profile's parameters, "-print -profile <trunk profile name>".

The profiles are market dependent and parsed from files stored in the server at /etc/opt/eri\_sn/sip\_trunk\_profiles.

Set a route based on trunk profile, "-set -profile <trunk profile name> -route <route number>..."

List a profile's parameters, "-print -profile <trunk profile name>".

The heading, -Profile includes parameters-, shows required parameters in -set.

The heading, -Profile exclude parameters-, shows excluded parameters in -set; may be fixed parameter value (<sip\_route\_param>=<param\_value>) or blocked

parameter (<sip\_route\_param>). "-register" and "-trusted" are listed as blocked as these are replaced by line protocol parameters (see below).

The heading -Profile line protocol parameters-. These parameters extend and replace RODAI parameters.

Each profile file may contain a number of profiles.

SIPLP must be restarted (using the command 'start --system') to trigger parsing of new or changed profile files. Each profile file may contain a number of profiles.

Read the following documents for guidance on profile parameters and the impact on the SIP protocol:

/etc/opt/eri\_sn/sip\_trunk\_profiles/trunk\_profiles.template

/etc/opt/eri\_sn/sip\_trunk\_profiles/SIP\_interop\_readme.txt

See also the *DESCRIPTION* for how to initiate a route.

### **-protocol**

Protocol to use for SIP signalling (call setup).

Restart of SIPLP is required if protocol is changed to/from tls in an active route.

Values: udp, tcp or tls.

Default: udp

### **-proxyip**

IP address or FQDN (DNS name) for outbound proxy.

If set, SIP messages are sent to 'proxyip' and 'proxyport'.

The proxy will receive a request URI according to the content of 'uristringX'. If registered trunk (set by '-register') is used, the proxy receives REGISTER with request URI by the host portion of the registerstring.

### **-proxyport**

Proxy host port. Range: 0..65535.

If no value entered in proxyport, "default" is assigned. "Default" may also be set. Default will result in a port value according to the protocol used. TCP/UDP use port 5060 and TLS use port 5061.

If the port number is set to 0 (zero) an SRV query is performed.

- 1) If proxyip is an IP address, proxyport is used with the stated value. If default, the port according to protocol is selected.
- 2) If proxyip is a DNS name, the sipstack will make DNS queries in the following order:

— If proxyport=0:

DNS SRV Query. If the response is positive, the SRV list contains a list. Each item has A Record or IP address with a port. If A-Record is found a new query is done to obtain the A-records result list. For each list item a call setup attempt will be done.

The port returned from DNS is used.

— If proxyport=default.

DNS A-record Query. If the response is positive, the SRV answer is a result list. Each item has one or several IP address(es). For each list item a call setup attempt will be done.

The protocol default port is used.



- If proxyport=1..65535:

DNS A-record Query. If the response is positive, the SRV answer is a result list. Each item has one or several IP address(es). For each list item a call setup attempt will be done.

The stated proxyport is used.

See notes for more information on DNS lookup.

### **-realm**

This parameter is used in Authentication as response to 401 Unauthorized (see RFC3310) in a registered trunk (see '-register'). The realm is sent in the SIP header, Authentication: realm=<realm>.

Ref: "Set Digest Credential" in the synopsis.

### **-register**

Register the *-numbers* to the remote system. The switch is only used for "profile Default".

Register the "-numbers" to the remote system.

NO_REG	Do nothing.
ALL_NUMBERS	All in -numbers. Normally run in LIM 1.
ALL_EXT	All extensions in -numbers. Normally run in LIM 1.
LIM_EXT	LIM extensions in -numbers. Run in all the LIMs in parallel.
TISPAN_BT	Register PBX as TISPAN Business Trunk (No: TS 182 025). Parameter numbers is not required. Parameter -registerstring is used to assert PBX identity in calls. (Includes -trusted ID_ASSERT).
Broadworks	Register PBX as Broadworks trunk. Parameter -numbers is not required. Parameter -registerstring is used to assert the PBX identity in calls. (Includes -trusted ID_ASSERT).
SIP_DDI	Register the PBX as a SIP-DDI 1.0 trunk. Parameter -numbers is not required. Parameter -registerstring is used to assert PBX identity in calls. (Includes -trusted ID_ASSERT).
SIP_EBT	Register PBX as Enhanced Business Trunking Parameter numbers is not required. Parameter -registerstring is used to assert PBX identity in calls. (Includes -trusted ID_ASSERT).
RFC6140	Register PBX according to RFC6140, chapter 5,6,8,9.1,9.2.1. Parameter numbers is not required. Parameter -registerstring is used to assert PBX identity in calls. (trusted network is not part of RFC6140. For SIPConnect 1.1, use -trusted ID_ASSERT).

See also TL66 Parameter description, INDDAT parameter.

### **-registerport**

Registration host port. Range: 0..65535 (0 being 'default'). registerport is disregarded if -register NO\_REG (default), or if proxyip and proxyport is used.

See the -remoteport description on how to interpret 'default', except that the term hostport in this context refers to -registerstring "sip:<hostport>"

### **-registerstring**

registerstring is sent in the To-header of a SIP REGISTER. The host portion is also used in the request URI.

The destination of SIP REGISTER is resolved (according to methods described in proxyport) from registerstring unless '-proxyip' is used.

Format for '-register' [ALL\_NUMBERS,ALL\_EXT,LIM\_EXT], where '-numbers' is inserted at the "?" position, is "sip:??@company.com". In this case, the PBX represents all numbers individually.

Format for the other '-register' options, which assumes one registered PBX identity, is "sip:pbxid@company.com".

registerstring is disregarded if "-register NO\_REG(default)".

#### **-remoteport**

Remote host port. Range:0..65535.

If proxyip is used the host ip-address or DNS name and ports are forwarded to the proxy/GW. No DNS lookup is then done in the MX-ONE. This requires the proxy/GW to do the DNS lookup instead.

If the port number is set to 0 (zero) an SRV query is performed. If no value is entered in remoteport, "default" is assigned. "Default" as value may also be set. Default will result in a port value according to the protocol used.

TCP/UDP use port 5060 and TLS use port 5061.

If the port number is set to 0 (zero) an SRV query is performed.

- 1) If host port is an IP address, remoteport is used with the stated value. If default, the port according to protocol is selected.
- 2) If hostip is a DNS name, the sipstack will make DNS queries in the following order:
  - If remoteport=0:

DNS SRV Query. If the response is positive, the SRV list contains a list. Each item has A-Record or IP address with a port. If A-Record is found a new query is done to obtain the A-records result list. For each list item a call setup attempt will be done.

The port returned from DNS is used.

- If proxyport=default

DNS A-record Query. If the response is positive, the SRV answer is a result list. Each item has one or several IP address(es). For each list item a call setup attempt will be done.

The protocol default port is used.

- If remoteport=1..65535:

DNS A-record Query. If the response is positive, the SRV answer is a result list. Each item has one or several IP address(es). For each list item a call setup attempt will be done.

The stated remoteport is used.

See notes for more information on DNS lookup.

#### **-remotetelip**

Remote host address. Used when uristrings start with "tel:".

If address is in the form of "enum:e164\_search\_suffix", then ENUM lookup will be enabled.

#### **-remove**

Remove data for this route.

**-rexfromuri**

String used to create the "from", "diverted" and "history" fields in the invite when internal users call to the remote extension. If no rexfromuri data is present "fromstringx" or "uristring0" is used.

The A-number is inserted at the "?" position, A rexstring may be inserted at a "!" position, format is "sip:!?@company.com".

**-rexstring**

String used to extend or prepend the "fromstringx" used, so that the provider will accept the A-number to be presented at the remote extension.

The format is "079999" or any context string manually agreed upon.

**-route**

Route number. Set or remove: single value integer.

Print: single value integer or "all".

**-routeset**

routeset is a comma-separated list of URI:s used to route the outgoing messages after the outgoing proxy. The setting will populate the "Route:" header in outgoing requests if proxyip is used.

Syntax: List of URI (only host part is used).

**-service**

Service/protocol level (License level).

PUBLIC	Public trunk.
PRIVATE	Tie-line.
PRIVATE_SERVICES	Enhanced tie-line.

**-set**

Set or change data for this route.

**-short**

Print short format, by omitting data that is not set.

**-sosanumber**

Numbers to be presented at the emergency center as the A-number (caller identity) when a SIP phone makes an emergency call, and no domain data for emergency calls are found.

The sosanumber should be the same as the destination number for the emergency route.

**-supervise**

Type of supervision used for this route.

NO_SUPERVISION	No supervision used.
ACTIVE_SUPERVISION	Sends OPTIONS waits for 200OK.
RELAXED_SUPERVISION	Sends OPTIONS and waits for "any" response.
PASSIVE_SUPERVISION	Expects OPTIONS from other side.

**-supervisetime**

Time between heart beat test by OPTIONS.

Default=30 (30s), Range 5-3600 (5s to 1h).

**-timer**

Default time before re-registering in seconds.

Default=3600 (1h), Range 30-86400 (30s to 24h).

**-trusted**

"-trusted" is only used for "-profile Default". sip route to a trusted network, trusts the route destination with restricted originating party information.

Originating Identification Presentation/Restriction (OIP,OIR)  
(IMS reference 3GPP TS 24.229):

NO_TRUSTED	For OIR, from:"Anonymous" <anonymous@anonymous.invalid> restricts the originating party(RFC3261)
USER	OIR is indicated by Privacy:user. from: and contact: show originating party for OIR and OIP(RFC3323) [Ericsson IMT + VPN-BT 1.0]
ID_ASSERT	OIR is indicated by Privacy:id. from:"Anonymous" <anonymous@anonymous.invalid>. P-Asserted-Identity shows originating party for OIR and OIP(RFC3325)
ID_PREFERRED	OIR is indicated by Privacy:id. from:"Anonymous"<anonymous@anonymous.invalid>. P-Preferred-Identity shows originating party for OIR and OIP(RFC3325)

Default=NO\_TRUSTED

#### **-uristring0**

String used to create the request uri in SIP requests for type of number *Unknown public number*. See notes.

Request uri string in SIP requests (ex SIP INVITE).

The destination of the request is resolved from the uristring and remoteport (see 'remoteport' description).

The "?" position substitutes B-number *Unknown public number* type.

Format is **sip:??@company.com** or **tel:?**

See chapter .

#### **-uristring1**

String used to create the request uri in SIP requests for type of number *International number*. See notes.

See 'uristring0' for basic description.

The "?" position substitutes B-number *International number* type.

Format is **sip:+??@company.com** or **tel:+?**

See notes.

#### **-uristring2**

String used to create the request uri in SIP requests for type of number *National number*.

See 'uristring0' for basic description.

The "?" position substitutes B-number *National number* type.

Format is **tel:??;phone-context=sub.company.com** or  
**tel:??;phone-context=+1-1234-555-1000**

See notes.

#### **-uristring3**

String used to create the request uri in SIP requests for type of number *Network specific number*.

See 'uristring0' for basic description.

The "?" position substitutes B-number *Network specific number* type.

Format is **tel:??;phone-context=sub.company.com** or  
**tel:??;phone-context=+1-1234-555-2000**

See notes.

#### **-uristring4**

String used to create the request uri in SIP requests for type of number *local public number*.

See 'uristring0' for basic description.

The "?" position substitutes B-number *Local public number* type.

Format is **tel:?:phone-context=sub.company.com** or

**tel:?:phone-context=+1-1234-555-2000**

See notes.

#### **-uristring5**

String used to create the request uri in SIP requests for type of number *Unknown private number*.

See 'uristring0' for basic description.

The "?" position substitutes B-number *Unknown private number* type.

Format is **tel:?:phone-context=sub.company.com** or

**tel:?:phone-context=+1-1234-555-2000**

See notes.

#### **-uristring6**

String used to create the request uri in SIP requests for type of number *Local private number*.

See 'uristring0' for basic description.

The "?" position substitutes B-number *Local private number* type.

Format is **tel:?:phone-context=sub.company.com** or

**tel:?:phone-context=+1-1234-555-2000**

See notes.

#### **-uristring7**

String used to create the request uri in SIP requests for type of number *Local regional number*.

See 'uristring0' for basic description.

The "?" position substitutes B-number *Level 1 regional number* type.

Format is **tel:?:phone-context=sub.company.com** or

**tel:?:phone-context=+1-1234-555-2000**

See notes.

## 156.4 EXAMPLES

### 156.4.1 EXAMPLE 1

Print data for route 1 only showing active parameters.

**sip\_route -print -route 1 -short**

### 156.4.2 EXAMPLE 2

End route 1.

**sip\_route -remove -route 1**

### 156.4.3 EXAMPLE 3

Initiate route 1 for outgoing calls only.

**sip\_route -set -route 1 -protocol udp -realm company.com \ password secret  
-uristring0 "sip:?@company.com"**

### 156.4.4 EXAMPLE 4

Initiate route 1 for incoming calls from a remote end and check the originators "from" domain address. For registration of numbers in the own LIM to the remote system, add prefix "23" as this is our own exchange number.

**sip\_route -set -route 1 -password secret  
-realm company.com -match company.com  
-accept FROM\_DOMAIN -priority 1  
-register LIM\_EXT -numbers 322...399  
-registerstring "sip:23?company.com"**

### 156.4.5 EXAMPLE 5

Initiate route 5, using the tel protocol with three number types.

**sip\_route -set -route 5 -protocol tcp  
-remotetelip remote.company.com  
-uristring0 "tel:?" -uristring1 "tel:+?"  
-uristring2 "tel:?:phone-context=remote.company.com"  
sip\_route -set -route 5 -accept REMOTE\_IP  
-match 10.0.1.10,10.0.1.11,10.0.1.12  
-contextb2 "phone-context=local.company.com"**

**Note:** Additional commands are needed in *LCR* and in *number\_conversion*.

### 156.4.6 EXAMPLE 6

Initiate route 6, using the sip protocol and trunk groups, outgoing hk123, and incoming site321.

**sip\_route -set -route 6  
-uristring0  
"sip:?:tgrp=hk123;trunk-context=hk.company.com@hk.company.com"**

```
-uristring1
"sip:+?;tgrp=hk123;trunk-context=company.com@hk.company.com"
sip_route -set -route 6 -accept TRUNK_INFO
-match "tgrp=site321"
-contextb2 "trunk-context=site.company.com"
```

**Note:** Additional commands are needed in *LCR* and in *number\_conversion*.

## 156.4.7

### EXAMPLE 7

Initiate route 7, using sip protocol and identification, of trunk with PPI, in both directions.

```
% sip_route -set -route 7
-uristring0 "sip:?@siptrunkservice.com"
-uristring1 "sip:+?@siptrunkservice.com"
sip_route -set -route 7 -accept PPI_INFO
-match sip:stockholm@site1.maxcompany.com>
-addheader 'P-Preferred-Identity: sip:stockholm@site1.maxcompany.com'
```

## 156.4.8

### EXAMPLE 8

Initiate route 8, using public sip trunk through an outbound proxy (corporate Session Border Controller (SBC))

```
% sip_route -set -route 8
-profile <profile>
-proxyip <sbcsipinsideip>
-uristring0 "sip:.*@siptrunkservice.com"
-uristring1 "sip:+.*@siptrunkservice.com"
-accept FROM_DOMAIN
-match "siptrunkservice.com"
```

**Note:** MX-ONE sends SIP request to -proxyip with the SIP reqURI equal to -uristringX.

## 156.4.9

### EXAMPLE 9

Print what profiles are available.

**sip\_route -print -profile**

156.4.10

### EXAMPLE 10

Print a specific profile.

**sip\_route -print -profile Lync\_TLS**

156.5

## NOTES

Sip routes can be configured just to register subscribers in remote system without traffic configuration.

For information how to use type of number conversion: see commands "RODDI:ADC=..", "LCDDI:BTON..." and "number\_conversion\_initiate".

*context:*

ContextaX and contextbX is normally used to match "phone-context=..." or "trunk-context=...".

ContextaX and contextbX is setting type of number (TON) to "International number" if "+" is found, or if the contextX1 is matched. "Unknown public number" is set if string contextX0 is matching or if no other contextxX string is matching.

*fromuri:*

If no fromuri data is present for the used type of number, then "fromuri0" is used if configured. If "fromuri0" is empty, then "uristring0" is used.

When "uristring0" is used and registration is not used then the host portion is replaced with the server FQDN.

The A-number is inserted at the "?" position, or a rexstring (see 'rexstring' description) may be inserted at a "!" position. Format is "sip:??@company.com".

An ipv6 address must be surrounded by brackets: "sip:??@[2001:DB8::2C]". The default type of number for an internal party making an outgoing call is "Unknown private number" but this can be changed depending on other configuration in system (; for example, number conversion).

*uristring:*

Request uri in SIP requests (that is, INVITE).

The destination of the request is resolved from the uristring and remoteport (see 'remoteport' description). The "?" position is substituted with the B-number. An ipv6 address must be surrounded by brackets: "sip:??@[2001:DB8::2C]". If no uristring data is present for the used type of number then "uristring0" will be used.

Format is "sip:??@company.com"

"tel:?"

"tel:??;phone-context=+1-1234-555-1000"

"tel:??;phone-context=sub.company.com"

A special format is "sip:??@(host1|host2|host3|...)"

It will cause each telephony server to select one of the hosts in a round-robin fashion.

*DNS lookup:*

MX-ONE supports multiple A-Records in a DNS SRV lookup if port "0" is used. If -records are returned a second lookup to the DNS is done with the A-Record.

The result of the A-record may contain more than one IP address. The order of the list is the priority by which MX-ONE will attempt to send INVITE until the call is successful. No answer or 503 Service Unavailable will trigger MX-ONE to try the next entry.



## 157 SIPGREP

Filter SIP messages from a SIPLP trace.

### 157.1 FORMAT

#### **sipgrep**

- sortcalls [dir]
- sortips [dir]
- twopartyfilter a\_party\_ip b\_party\_ip

### 157.2 FUNCTION

The command is used as a filter in a **trace -print** command to extract SIP information on a Local Area Network.

Usage: read from stdin, filter SIP messages and print to stdout.

### 157.3 PARAMETERS

#### **-sortcalls**

Sort on calls.

Read from stdin and write to files. One file is created per call-ID. Optionally create the files in directory **dir**.

#### **-sortips**

Sort on IP addresses.

Read from stdin and write to files. One file is created per endpoint-IP. Optionally create the files in directory **dir**.

#### **-twopartyfilter**

Sort on messages.

Read from stdin and write the SIP messages to and from the IP addresses set as a\_party\_address and b\_party\_address.

### 157.4 EXAMPLES

Filter directly from trace -print.

**trace -print 1 | sipgrep**

Filter a trace done in the file SIPLP\_trace.txt and sort on calls. Write to directory sortdir.

**cat SIPLP\_trace.txt | sipgrep -sortcalls sortdir**

Filter messages from two parties.

**cat SIPLP\_trace.txt | sipgrep -twopartyfilter 192.168.0.101 192.168.0.102**

## 158

## SMS\_CLIENT\_END

SMS Client End

### 158.1

### FORMAT

```
sms_client_end  
-ip [-port][-lim]
```

### 158.2

### FUNCTION

The command is used for terminating SMS Center clients.

The parameter -lim is optional. When it is not entered the clients are terminated in all LIMs.

### 158.3

### PARAMETERS

**-ip**  
IP address of the SMS Center client.  
Use dotted decimal format.

**-lim**  
LIM number [range: all, 1-124].  
Default value is **all**.

**-port**  
Port number of the SMS Center client.

### 158.4

### EXAMPLES

Terminate the SMS Center client with IP address 192.168.25.223.

```
sms_client_end -ip 192.168.25.223
```

Terminate the SMS Center client with IP address 192.168.25.225 and port number 1815.

```
sms_client_end -ip 192.168.25.223 -port 1815
```

Terminate the SMS Center client in LIM 1 with IP address 192.168.25.224.

```
sms_client_end -ip 192.168.25.224 -lim 1
```

# 159 SMS\_CLIENT\_INITIATE

SMS Client Initiate

## 159.1 FORMAT

```
sms_client_initiate  
-ip [-port][-lim]
```

## 159.2 FUNCTION

The command is used for initiating SMS Center clients.

The parameter -lim is optional. When it is not entered the clients will be initiated in all LIMs.

## 159.3 PARAMETERS

**-ip**  
IP address of the SMS Center client.  
Use dotted decimal format.

**-lim**  
LIM number [range: all, 1-124].  
Default value is **all**.

**-port**  
Port number of the SMS Center client.

## 159.4 EXAMPLES

Initiate an SMS Center client with IP address 192.168.25.223.

```
sms_client_initiate -ip 192.168.25.223
```

Initiate an SMS Center client with IP address 192.168.25.225 on port number 1815.

```
sms_client_initiate -ip 192.168.25.223 -port 1815
```

Initiate an SMS Center client in LIM 1 with IP address 192.168.25.224.

```
sms_client_initiate -ip 192.168.25.224 -lim 1
```

160

SMS\_CLIENT\_PRINT

SMS Client Print

160.1

FORMAT

**sms\_client\_print**  
-lim

160.2

FUNCTION

The command is used for printing SMS Center client data.

160.3

PARAMETERS

**-lim**  
LIM number [range: all, 1-124].  
Single value, series (1...6) ans all are valid. Duplication of LIM number is not allowed. ('All' is not case sensitive.)  
Default value is all.

160.4

EXAMPLE

List all SMS Center clients initiated in LIM 1.

**sms\_client\_print -lim 1**

SMS Center - Client Information			
LIM Number	IP Address	Port Number	Port Status
1	192.168.24.22	1815	Port Open
1	192.168.24.24	1815	Port Open

## 161 SMS\_SERVER\_END

SMS Server End

### 161.1 FORMAT

```
sms_server_end  
-dir
```

### 161.2 FUNCTION

The command is used to end a short Message Service connection. The Service Node will stop listening for new SMS messages on the IP-address/port.

### 161.3 PARAMETERS

**-dir**  
Directory number of the SMS Center server [range: 00 - 9 999 999 999].

### 161.4 EXAMPLE

Terminate the SMS Center server with the extension number 50000.

```
sms_server_end -dir 50000
```

## 162

# SMS\_SERVER\_INITIATE

SMS Server Initiate

### 162.1

## FORMAT

```
sms_server_initiate  
-dir][-ip][-port]
```

### 162.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used for initiating the Short Message Service Center server.

### 162.3

## PARAMETERS

#### **-dir**

The parameter states an extension number. [range: 00 - 9 999 999 999].

The extension number has to be defined as a generic extension. This number is defined in a Service Node (LIM). It is highly recommended to use that Service Node IP address as the IP address SMS-SC sends the SMS to.

#### **-ip**

IP address to reach the SMS Center server.

Default value is the IP-address of the Service Node where the extension number is defined.

#### **-port**

Port number of the SMS Center server [range: 1024 and 65535].

### 162.4

## EXAMPLES

Initiate an SMS Center server with extension number 50000.

```
sms_server_initiate -dir 50000
```

Initiate an SMS Center server with extension number 60000 along with the IP address.

```
sms_server_initiate -dir 60000 -ip 192.168.25.71
```

Initiate the SMS Center server with extension number 70000 along with IP address and Port number.

```
sms_server_initiate -dir 70000 -ip 192.168.25.247 -port 1814
```

# 163 SMS\_SERVER\_PRINT

SMS Server Print

## 163.1 FORMAT

```
sms_server_print
-dir [-lim]
```

## 163.2 FUNCTION

The command is used for printing SMS Center server data.

## 163.3 PARAMETERS

- dir Directory number of the SMS Center server [range: all, 00 - 9 999 999 999].
- lim LIM number [range: all, 1-124].

## 163.4 EXAMPLES

Print SMS Center server details for the extension 70000.

```
sms_server_print -dir 70000
SMS Center - Server Information
Dir      Cust      Lim      IP Address      Port Number
70000    0           1      192.168.25.247    1814
```

Print SMS Center server details for the extensions from 40000 to 50000.

```
sms_server_print -dir 40000..50000
SMS Center - Server information
Dir      Cust      Lim      IP Address      Port Number
40000    0           1      192.168.25.247    1814
45000    0           2      192.168.25.246    1814
50000    0           3      192.168.25.245    1814
```

Print SMS Center server details for 40000, 50000, and 60000.

```
sms_server_print -dir 40000,50000,60000
SMS Center - Server information
Dir      Cust      Lim      IP Address      Port Number
40000    0           1      192.168.25.247    1814
50000    0           2      192.168.25.246    1814
```

**SMS Center - Server information**

60000	0	3	192.168.25.245	1814
-------	---	---	----------------	------

**sms\_server\_print -dir all****SMS Center - Server information**

Dir	Cust	Lim	IP Address	Port Number
40000	0	1	192.168.25.247	1814
50000	0	2	192.168.25.246	1814
60000	0	3	192.168.25.245	1814



# 164

## SOM\_PROXY

Command to activate or deactivate the SOM proxy functionality

### 164.1

### FORMAT

#### **som\_proxy**

```

[-T x] --help-complete
[-T x] --help-framework
[-T x] --print-synopsis
[-T x] --version
[-T x] -?
[-T x] [-v] [-V] -e -l m
[-T x] [-v] [-V] -i --ip-address d.d.d.d -l m [--port x]
[-T x] [-v] [-V] -p [-l m]

```

### 164.2

### FUNCTION

The command is used to initiate, erase, and print SOM proxy configuration.

The configuration includes the IP address and port number of the SIP proxy running on the monitoring server.

### 164.3

### PARAMETERS

#### **-T**

Do a function trace on command while command is executing. The argument to this switch is a string of the function trace flags.

Function trace is only possible for the debug version of the commands (not for the optimized version).

#### **-e, --erase**

Erase some settings, that is deconfiguration of an item or several items.

#### **-, --help**

Print the help text of the command. The printed help text is only the help text that is unique for this command.

Help text on the command parsing framework (MD\_COM) that is identical to all commands are not included.

#### **--help-complete**

Print the complete help text of the command. The printed text includes help text on the command parsing framework (MD\_COM) that is identical to all commands is.

#### **--help-framework**

Print the help text of the command parsing framework (MD\_COM), that is, print help text for the switches and features that are identical to all commands using the framework.

- i, --initiate**  
Initiate some settings, that is, make initial configuration of an item or several items.
- ip-address**  
States an IP address, no port number allowed.
- l, --lim**  
Lim number.  
  
Syntax of argument is L where L is LIM number [range: 1 - 124]. Multiple values(,) and Range of values(...) are supported.
- port**  
Port number in the range [1025 – 65535]. If not given, then default port 5060 is used.
- p, --print**  
Print all or some settings, that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.
- print-synopsis**  
Print the synopsis (that is, the possible ways to invoke this command using switches). This can be used in a smart shell to implement tab-completion of switches.
- v, --verbose**  
Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.
- V, --verbose-to-syslog**  
Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).
- version**  
Print the version information for the current command.

## 164.4

## EXAMPLES

### 164.4.1

#### EXAMPLE 1

Configure SOM proxy IP address for LIM 1 with IPv4 address and default port  
**example% som\_proxy -i --lim 1 --ip-address 10.211.19.135**

### 164.4.2

#### EXAMPLE 2

Configure SOM proxy IP address for LIM 3 with IPv4 address and port 5070  
**example% som\_proxy -i --lim 3 --ip-address 10.211.19.135 --port 5070**

### 164.4.3

#### EXAMPLE 3

Configure SOM proxy IP address for LIM 2 with IPv6 address and port 5070  
**example% som\_proxy -i --lim 2  
 --ip-address 2001:0db8:85a3:0000:0000:8a2e:0370:7334 --port 5070**

### 164.4.4

#### EXAMPLE 4

Print current SOM proxy configuration for lim 1

**example% som\_proxy -p lim 1**

164.4.5

#### EXAMPLE 5

Print current SOM proxy configuration for all configured LIMs

**example% som\_proxy -p**

164.4.6

#### EXAMPLE 6

Erase the SOM proxy configuration for lim 1 and 3

**example% som\_proxy -e --lim 1,3**

## 165

## START

Coordination start

### 165.1

### FORMAT

**start**

**--standby-lim**

**--system**

### 165.2

### FUNCTION

By ordering a start, two phases will be executed:

- Start phase 1.3, where reload data is updated
- Start phase 1.5, where dynamic data is updated

Start phase 1.3 will be executed in the entire system followed by start phase 1.5 in the entire system.

#### Preloaded cluster

Without the **--standby-lim** option coordination start is performed in the active LIM in a preloaded cluster. It is possible to perform coordination start in standby LIM in a preloaded cluster by specifying the option **--standby-lim**.

In a multi-LIM system, the other LIMs are system blocked from a standby LIM point of view.

### 165.3

### PARAMETERS

#### **--standby-lim**

Action shall be done in standby LIM in a preloaded cluster.

The switch takes no arguments

#### **--system**

Action shall be done on the complete system.

The switch takes no arguments

### 165.4

### EXAMPLE

Start the entire system.

**start --system**

166

STATUS

Display Service Node status

166.1

FORMAT

```
status
    -system [-d][-r]
    -lim [-d]
    -unit [-lim]
    -comfunc [-lim]
    -interlim [-lim][clear][-d]
```

166.2

FUNCTION

166.2.1

SYSTEM STATUS, -SYSTEM

Display current status and event history for system, LIM or program unit.  
Following information can be displayed:

- Current master LIM and number of LIMs in the system
- Fault recovery mode
- Current start order
- Start time for current start order
- Pending data restore request
- Measure queue
- Measure execution history, short and detailed format

To include the measure execution history in detailed format, add option **-d**.

<b>Master LIM</b>	The LIM that is responsible for execution of measures (such as restart, reload) and election of active-/passive- common functions.	
<b>Fault Recovery Mode</b>	States if the system is in system or manual fault recovery mode.	
<b>Current Start Order</b>	Current executing start order.	
<b>Start Order Time</b>	Start time for current executing start order.	
<b>Pending Data Restore</b>	Indicates if a data restore request is waiting to be executed.	
<b>Measure Queue</b>	Queued measures, which are executing or waiting to be executed.	
<b>Measure Execution History, short format</b>	A history list of executing/executed measures in the system.	
	<b>Measure</b>	Type of measure.
	<b>Result</b>	Result of completed measure or status of running measure.
	<b>Order Time</b>	Start time of measure execution.
	<b>Completed Time</b>	End time of measure execution.

	<b>Id</b>	Measure Id The measure Id can be used to identify the measures when printing the measure history list in detailed format.
<b>Measure Execution History, detailed format</b>		The history list of executing/executed measures in the system in detailed format. More information about each measure is displayed.
	<b>Id</b>	Measure Id.
	<b>Requested Measure</b>	Result of completed measure or status of running measure.
	<b>Result</b>	Result of completed measure or status of running measure.
	<b>Order Time</b>	Start time of measure execution.
	<b>Completed Time</b>	End time of measure execution.
	<b>Requesting LIM</b>	LIM which requested the measure.
	<b>Requesting Unit</b>	Unit which requested the measure.
	<b>Ordered By</b>	Measure ordered by command or system.
	<b>Reason</b>	Reason for measure.
	<b>Requested Lims</b>	LIMs to perform the measure in.
	<b>Requesting Unit</b>	Units to perform the measure on.
	<b>Successful Lims</b>	LIMs where the measure was successful.
	<b>Failed Lims</b>	LIMs where the measure failed.
	<b>Action Order Key</b>	Used as reference to identify which action orders in a LIM status printout (see below) that belongs to this measure.

## 166.2.2

## LIM STATUS, -LIM

Display status and action order history for a LIM. Following information can be displayed:

- LIM status
- Current executing start phase
- Previous executed start phase and result
- LIM status history
- Action order history

To include the action order history in the printout, add option **-d**.

<b>LIM Number</b>	LIM number for which the LIM status is displayed.
<b>LIM Status</b>	Current status of the LIM. Following states are possible:
	<b>OK</b> LIM is successfully started.
	<b>Isolated</b> LIM is isolated.
	<b>HalfStarted</b> Start/restart of LIM is going on.
	<b>PreReload</b> Reload of LIM is going on, reload and restart phase 1 is not ready.
	<b>Reloaded</b> Reload of LIM is going on, reload and restart phase 1 is ready.
	<b>Initial start</b> Initial start is going on.
<b>Current Start Phase</b>	The start phase which is currently executing in the LIM.
<b>Previous Start Phase</b>	The previous executed start phase in the LIM.
<b>LIM Status History</b>	History of LIM status changes.
<b>Action Order History</b>	History of executing/executed action orders in the LIM.
	<b>Action order</b> Type of action order.

<b>Result</b>	Result of completed measure or status of running measure.
<b>Key</b>	Reference to the measure which caused the action order (see  measure history, detailed format).
<b>Start time</b>	Start time of action order execution
<b>End time</b>	End time of action order execution.
<b>Start type</b>	Type of start.
<b>Start scope</b>	Start of whole LIM or start of separate unit/units.
<b>Units</b>	Units take action if start of separate units.
<b>Failed units</b>	Units for which the action have failed. Only valid if start  scope is <b>start of separate units</b> .
<b>Start phase</b>	Start phases with result, start and end time which the action order will generate.

166.2.3
PROGRAM UNIT STATUS, -UNIT

Display status of program unit.  
Following information is displayed

- unit name and unit identity
- status of unit
- completed start phases in the unit
- status of reload data
- common function information

<b>Status</b>	Status of the program unit
<b>Not loaded</b>	Not loaded
<b>Terminated on purpose</b>	The unit is terminated by purpose.
<b>Terminated</b>	The unit is terminated by the system.
<b>Alive</b>	The unit is loaded but not started.
<b>Half started</b>	All start phases are not completed and/or reload data are  not ok.
<b>Started</b>	All start phases completed and reload data is ok.
<b>Start/Restart Phase</b>	States which start phases that have been completed in the  unit.
<b>Reload Data</b>	States if reload data is ok (restore of exchange data and  start after data restore successfully completed in the unit).
<b>Common Function Status</b>	Only valid for common function units. States if the common function unit is ok/faulty and if it's active/passive in the requested LIM.

**Note:** All units needs to be in status Started to be able to make a data backup of the system.

166.2.4
COMMON FUNCTION UNIT STATUS, -COMFUNC

Following information is displayed:

- unit name and unit identity
- which LIM(s) the unit is loaded in
- location of active and passive common function

- state of the common function unit (ok/fault marked)

The information is fetched from the LIM where the user is logged on.

Use option **-lim** to fetch the information from a specific LIM. The status of the common function units shall be identical in each LIM in the system.

## 166.2.5

### INTERLIM STATUS, -INTERLIM

Display status for current interlim communication. Connection used for interlim messages.

Following information is displayed:

- Lims with no connections to other Lims
- Lims with connections established to other Lims
- Lims current connection status

If -interlim is used without the parameter -d, a list of the connections that are down, is displayed.

If -interlim is used with the parameter -d, a list of established connections as well as a list per LIM showing each connection per LIM, will be presented.

Parameter -clear will clear the up and down counters.

If a LIM is not reachable when data is collected the state is printed as down.

## 166.3

### PARAMETERS

-

## 166.4

### EXAMPLES

Display status of the entire system.

**status -system**

Display status of the entire system, detailed printout format.

**status -system -d**

Display status of LIM 2.

**status -lim 2**

Display status of LIM 2, detailed printout format.

**status -lim 2 -d**

Display status of unit AL in system.

**status -unit AL**

Display status of unit AL in LIM 1.

**status -unit AL -lim 1**

Display status of all units in LIM 1.

**status -unit ALL -lim 1**

Display common function unit configuration.

**status -comfunc**



Display list of connections that are down.

**status -interlim**

Display list of connections that are down, up and list for each LIM.

**status -interlim -d -lim 4...8**

# 167

## STATUS\_VIEW

Show status changes in MX-ONE Service Node

### 167.1

#### FORMAT

```
status_view  
[-lim][-system]
```

### 167.2

#### FUNCTION

The command is used to show the status changes that happen in the MX-ONE Service Node. The command will ask the MX-ONE Service Node for information about status changes and continue to show changes.

Default behavior is to only show start phases in own LIM.

**Note:** The command is aborted with control-C.

### 167.3

#### PARAMETERS

```
--lim  
    Include complete LIM information.  
--system  
    Include complete system information.
```

### 167.4

#### EXAMPLES

Show start phases in own LIM.

```
status_view
```

Show all status changes in own LIM.

```
status_view -lim
```

Show status changes in system.

```
status_view -system
```

# 168 STREAMING\_DATA

Manages streaming data.

## 168.1 FORMAT

### **streaming\_data**

```
[ -v ] [ -V ] -c --channel [ --description ] [ --execution-uri ] [ --media-server-input-uri ]
[ --media-server-address ] [ --port-limit ] [ --volume ] [ --synchronous ]
[ -v ] [ -V ] -e --channel
[ -v ] [ -V ] -e --conference-id
[ -v ] [ -V ] -i --channel --description --execution-uri [ --media-server-input-uri ]
[ --media-server-output-uri ] [ --port-limit ] [ --volume ] [ --synchronous ]
[ -v ] [ -V ] -i --conference-id --lim --media-server-address --media-server-input-uri
--media-server-output-uri
[ -v ] [ -V ] -p --channel
[ -v ] [ -V ] -p --conference-id
```

## 168.2 FUNCTION

This command is used to configure data for Mitel 68xx/69xx terminals to request streaming. The configuration is both for terminals and media server. The 68xx/69xx phones limit the number of channels that can be initiated and presented per key to 30.

## 168.3 PARAMETERS

### **-c, --change**

Change some settings that is reconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

### **--channel**

The internal name of the channel used for identification.

This parameter is used when programming dynamic channels. A dynamic channel is connected upon a request from a user. Use "all" to print all channels.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### **--conference-id**

The conference identity or conference key. This parameter is used when programming static channels. A static channel is setup during start phase 1.5. Use "all" to print all conference identities.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### **--description**

Text presented on the terminal as a menu item. The 'narrow' string will be converted to ISO 10646-UCS-4 (Unicode) 'wide' string. In this conversion the 'narrow' string can hold 'quoted' unicode numbers of unicode characters. A quote

character is used to switch between narrow text mode and unicode number mode in the input 'narrow' string. In unicode number mode the numbers are according to ISO 10646-UCS-4 see for instance <http://std.dkuug.dk/JTC1/SC2/WG2/>.

In unicode number mode the numbers are separated by space ' ', or by semi-colon ';'. The numbers in unicode number mode are decimal or hexadecimal. (Hexadecimal numbers must begin with 0x.). The default quote character is the percent sign '%', but that can be changed using the environment variable `$_MD_UNICODE_QUOTE_CHAR`. To input the quote character itself, the unicode number for the quote character must be given in unicode number mode. (To input '%' if '%' is quote character, insert '%37%'.)

Example: To input the fictitious German company name 'Üßü-GmbH' (transcribed as Uessue-GmbH), with correct German characters, without a German keyboard, the input would be '%0xdc 0xdf 0xfc%-GmbH'.

The argument is single-valued. Text presented on the terminal as a menu item.

#### **-e, --erase**

Erase some settings. That is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items). The switch takes no arguments.

#### **--execution-uri**

The execution uri string is an order sent to the terminal. It contains information about what to listen to. The system handles 2 types of execute items RTP streams and WAV files. This parameter is directly found in XML API for Mitel SIP phones section RTP streaming. For unicast RTP only the listening port is of significance. If the stream is ordered from an external server and is unicast we do not know the address.

Then this item must contain a null uri, that is, "RTPRx:0.0.0.0:60000". This item may contain several execute items which then are separated with ";"

For instance: "RTPRx:Stop;Wav.Stop:"

Syntax for file type execution uri's "Wav.Play:[tftp://|http://[user:[password]@]<host>(:port)[/<path>]/file" "Wav.Stop"

Syntax for RTP type execution uri's

"RTPRx/RTPRMx:i:p:" "RTPRx:Stop (stops both unicast and multicast)

where

- i is IP address to receive stream from.
- p is base port to receive stream from.
- RTPRx - is uni-cast RTP.
- RTPRMx - is multi-cast RTP.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

#### **-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings. That is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items). The switch takes no arguments.

#### **-l, --lim**

Lim number. Server where conference resides. Syntax of argument is L where L is lim number [range: 1 - 124]. Example of valid syntax: 2

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--media-server-address**

The server IP address where the channel/conference shall reside. This address is programmed for Class-less Inter-Domain Routing (CIDR), and will be matched to the closest media server address. If the parameter is omitted, the system will use the ordering terminal's data and domain data to find a media server. When a static channel is programmed, use a complete address (; for example, 10.20.30.40).

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--media-server-input-uri**

The input to media server, this may be an IP address + port or a path to a file.

This parameter in conjunction with --media-server-output-uri is used when selection of this channel shall result in a media server connection.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--media-server-output-uri**

Used for static channels only. The uri the media server shall send the output to.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--port-limit**

Port limit from which ports for RTP to the terminal is selected. The port value in the execution-uri is the lower limit, the port-limit value added to the execution-uri port is the upper limit. The port is then randomly selected between these two numbers. If this parameter is omitted the port from execution-uri is always selected. Care must be taken so ports do not match other RTP ports used by terminals. See description for terminals. The number of ports must be less than or equal to 1000. See documentation for terminals for more information.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings. That is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items. The switch takes no arguments.

**--synchronous**

Synchronous refers to the media server connection. A synchronous connection will if a file is played always start from the beginning. The connection will be one to one. A non synchronous connection will connect as a sunfan, and if it is already playing a new part will be added at the current playing position. Allowed values are: '1', 't', 'true', 'y', 'yes', '0', 'f', 'false', 'n', 'no'. Default value is 0/false.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error. The switch takes no arguments.

**-v, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages). The switch takes no arguments.

**--volume**

Play back relative to stream volume. -12 +12 (dB), in steps of 1(dB). Default value is -6 dB.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

## 168.4

## EXAMPLES

## 168.4.1

## EXAMPLE 1

Initiate a multicast channel for terminals to stream from. No new connection in media server is required. Multicast IP address and port is 232.0.0.1 and 60000. RTPMRx means a multicast address.

```
streaming_data -i --channel Radio11 --description "Radio channel 1" --execution-uri "RTPMRx:232.0.0.1:60000"
```

## 168.4.2

## EXAMPLE 2

Initiate a channel for listening to a file example.wav from uri 10.30.101.26 port 8080 using http. No new connection in media server is required.

```
streaming_data -i --channel file_channel --description "File channel 1" --execution-uri "Wav.Play:http://10.30.101.26:8080/example.wav"
```

## 168.4.3

## EXAMPLE 3

Initiate a unicast channel on the media server to play at -6db. Address to media server is an exact match to 10.12.101.2/32. Address where media server is taking the stream from is http://192.123.44.2:60000.

The stream is sending to the requesting terminal, and therefore the execution uri shall be 0.0.0.0. The selected ports shall be 60000-61000. The playing shall not be synchronized.

```
streaming_data -i --channel Radio4 --description "Radio channel 4" --execution-uri "RTPRx:0.0.0.0:60000" --media-server-input-uri "http://192.123.44.2:60000" --media-server-address "10.12.101.2/32" --port-limit 1000 --volume -6
```

## 168.4.4

## EXAMPLE 4

Initiate a file on the media server to play synchronously. Address to media server is an exact match to 10.12.101.2/32. Address where media server is taking the stream from is "http://10.30.101.26:8080/welcomeMsg.wav". The stream is sending to the requesting terminal and the execution uri shall therefore be 0.0.0.0.

```
streaming_data -i --channel Radio1 --description "Radio channel 1" --execution-uri "RTPRx:0.0.0.0:60000" --media-server-input-uri "http://10.30.101.26:8080/welcomeMsg.wav" --media-server-address "10.12.101.2/32" --synchronous true
```

## 168.4.5

## EXAMPLE 5

Initiate a channel with two items to stop both RTP and Wav streaming.

```
streaming_data -i --channel stop --description "Stop streaming" --execution-uri "RTPRx:Stop;Wav.Stop:"
```

## 168.4.6

## EXAMPLE 6

Initiate a static multicast channel for continuous output. Use MX-ONE resource in LIM 1. Conference id is "multicast\_radio\_1". Address to media server is 192.168.26.60.

The address where media server is taking the stream from shall be "rtp://10.30.101.26:8080"

Address where media server is sending multicast to shall be "rtp://232.0.0.2:60000".

```
streaming_data -i -l 1 --conference-id "multicast_radio_1"  
--media-server-address 192.168.26.60 --media-server-input-uri  
"rtp://10.30.101.26:8080"--media-server-output-uri "rtp://232.0.0.2:60000"
```

## 168.4.7

## EXAMPLE 7

Change the description on media channel Radio1.

```
streaming_data -c --channel Radio1 --description "Radio channel 1"
```

## 168.4.8

## EXAMPLE 8

Erase channel Radio2.

```
streaming_data -e --channel "Radio2"
```

## 168.4.9

## EXAMPLE 9

Erase conference identity multicast\_radio\_1.

```
streaming_data -i -l 1 --conference-id "multicast_radio_1"
```

## 169

## SWITCH\_CONNECTION\_END

Manually ends switch connections.

## 169.1

## FORMAT

**switch\_connection\_end**

[-equa] <equ\_position>

[-equb] <equ\_position>

[-ctype] <conn\_type>

## 169.2

## FUNCTION

This command is used to end switch connections manually.

## 169.3

## PARAMETERS

**-ctype**

Connection type:

0: Reserved two-way

1: One-way connection A->B, reserved B->A

2: One-way connection B->A, reserved A->B

3: Two-way connection A<->B

4: Auxiliary connection A->B

5: Auxiliary connection B->A

**-equa**

Equ position has the format X-Y-Z-I

where X=lim number+gateway, Y=magazine, Z=position

and I=individ

example: 1A-0-10-3

**-equb**

Equ position has the format X-Y-Z-I

where X=lim number+gateway, Y=magazine, Z=position

and I=individ

example: 1A-0-10-3

## 169.4

## EXAMPLE

Clear a two-way connection.

**switch\_connection\_end -equa 1-0-30-6 -equb 1-0-50-0 -ctype 3**



# 170 SWITCH\_CONNECTION\_INITIATE

Manually sets up switch connections.

## 170.1 FORMAT

### **switch\_connection\_initiate**

```
[-equa]<equ_position>
[-equb] <equ_position>
[-attn] <attn_value>
[-ctype ] <conn_type>
```

## 170.2 FUNCTION

This command is used to set up switch connections manually.

## 170.3 PARAMETERS

### **-attn**

Attenuation table index  
range 0-7

### **-ctype**

Connection type:

- 0: Reserved two-way
- 1: One-way connection A->B, reserved B->A
- 2: One-way connection B->A, reserved A->B
- 3: Two-way connection A<->B
- 4: Auxiliary connection A->B
- 5: Auxiliary connection B->A

### **-equa**

Equ position has the format X-Y-Z-I

where X=lim number+gateway, Y=magazine, Z=position  
and I=indivd  
example: 1A-0-10-3

### **-equb**

Equ position has the format X-Y-Z-I

where X=lim number+gateway, Y=magazine, Z=position  
and I=indivd  
example: 1A-0-10-3

## 170.4

## EXAMPLE

Set up a two-way connection with attenuation 1

```
switch_connection_initiate -equa 1-0-30-6 -equb 1-0-50-0 -ctype 3 -attn 1
```

# 171

## SWITCH\_CONNECTION\_LIST

Print switch connections.

### 171.1

### FORMAT

#### **switch\_connection\_list**

[-mgw]<gateway\_identity>

[-lim] <lim\_number>

[-equ] <equ\_position>

### 171.2

### FUNCTION

This command is used to list switch connections.

### 171.3

### PARAMETERS

#### **-equa**

Equ position has the format X-Y-Z-I

where X=lim number+gateway, Y=magazine, Z=position  
and I=individ

example:

1A-0-10-3 (single value)

1A-0-10-3...1A-0-10-7 (series)

1B-0-10-9,1C-0-30-6 (multiple values)

1B-0-10-3...1B-0-10-7,1C-0-50-6 (combination)

#### **-lim**

Lim number has the range 1 - 124

example:

3 (single value)

all (all lims)

1...4 (series)

1,5,8 (multiple values)

#### **-mgw**

Media gateway has the format LLLG

where LLL = lim number [range: 1 - 124]

G = gateway [range: A - O]

example: 1B (single value)

1B...1E (series)

1A,1C (multiple values)

1B...1D,1F (combination)

## 171.4

### EXAMPLE

List connections in lim 2

**switch\_connection\_list -lim 2**

# 172

# TRACE

Handling trace functionality.

## 172.1

## FORMAT

### **trace**

```

-attach [-lim][-signo][-show][-nodecode]
-bpos [-mask] -equ
-clear [-decode]
-dir
-display [-lim]
-equ
-lim -unit
-lim -unit -signam [-byte]
-lim -unit -signo [-byte]
-mgw [-mask]
-modify -fcode [-flim -funit [-fsig]]
-modify -info
-modify -rotate
-modify -size
-modify -textlevel
-modify {-sortin {off|1,2..20}}-sortout {off|1,2..20}}
-modify {-ssigno |-ssignam} -sunit
-modify -sendalarm
-print [-lim][-signo][-show][-from][-to][-fromtime][-totime][-nodecode]
-remove
-start
-stop

```

## 172.2

## FUNCTION

Trace can be initiated in different ways. Trace on unit, trace on signal sequence, or trace on directory number.

To start a trace the first command shall contain a directory number or a LIM and unit number and it may have additional parameters.

The printout returned will show the **trace individual** (tri) number assigned to your trace session.

If only LIM and unit parameters are stated, **a unit trace** is started. If message number is added to LIM and unit, **a sequence trace** is started. If a directory number is used, **a sequence trace** is started for the next call.

**Note:** "trace -print 0" prints a diagnostic history log.

In most parameters, different notations for input can be used.

Decadic notation starts with a digit, octal with "0" and hexadecimal values with "0x"

"trace -attach" prints data as signals arrive from the traced object. This can create lots of signals in the system, so be careful when selecting targets.

Attach or print when trace is started on LOGGER should not be done as it will give circular printouts, that is, the printout will start to print the printsignals.

Trace "all" can be cleared, stopped and (re)started by adding service codes: SC-190 to clear, SX-191 to stop and SC-192 to re/start.

## 172.3

## PARAMETERS

**-attach**

The stated trace individual is printed in real time. Attach 0 will print the history log. Attach is done on a started trace.

**-bpos**

Board position.

The hardware signalling position to trace on. For signal tracing to and from hardware boards.

The parameter has the format LLLG-Y-Z where LLL=LIM number [range: 1-124], G=gateway [range: A to O. If the gateway letter is omitted the default value is used. Default value: A], Y=magazine and Z=position.

Example:    1A-0-10                    (single value)  
               1C-0-10...1C-0-30        (series)  
               1A-0-10,1B-0-30          (multiple values)  
               1K-0-10...1K-0-30,1M-0-50...1D-0-60 (combination)

**-byte**

The data in the signal requires byte X with value Y to start the sequence. Five possible values can be stated.

**-clear**

The stored messages in the stated trace individual(s) are removed.

"all" removes trace individuals 1 to 15.

**-dir**

Directory number of a subscriber where a signal sequence trace is started.

**-display**

Print trace setup for the stated trace individual.

**-equ**

Equipment position. The parameter has the format LLLG-Y-Z-I where LLL=LIM number [range: 1-124], G=gateway [range: A to O. If the gateway letter is omitted the default value is used. Default value: A], Y=magazine, Z=position, and I=individual.

Example:     1A-0-10-3                   (single value)  
               1C-0-10-3...1C-0-10-7       (series)  
               1A-0-10-9,1B-0-30-6       (multiple values)  
               1K-0-10-3...1K-0-10-7,1M-0-50-6 (combination)

**-fcode**

Stop the trace if this type of fault is found in a lost signal. Values: 0-45 and "all" and "off".

**-flim**

The LIM where a lost signal is received to stop a trace. Integer or all.

**-from**

Sequence number in trace from where the print will start.

**-fromtime**

The Date and Time from where the print will start.

**-fsig**

Stop the trace if this signal is lost in the stated LIM and unit. Values: 1-65535 and "all". Default is "all".

**-funit**

The unit where a lost signal is received to stop a trace.

**-info**

Free text to inform why a trace is started (70 characters).

**-lim**

LIM number where trace is initiated. Range 1 - 124. A unit trace can be made on "all".

**-mask**

Specifies what equipment positions within a 32-group that should be included in the trace.

**-mgw**

Media gateway

Range, letter A to O.

**-modify**

The stated trace individual is modified regarding sort and rotate.

**-nodecode**

Do not print signal data in decoded (human readable) form.

**-print**

The stated trace individual is printed. Print 0 will print the history log. Print can also be done on a started trace.

**-remove**

The stated trace individual is removed. "all" removes trace individuals 1 to 15 (not number 0).

**-rotate**

States if the trace shall stop when buffer is full or overwrite the first entries.

**-sendalarm**

States if the trace shall stop when buffer is full or overwrite the first entries.

**-show**

What type of information is printed for the signals.

Values: full (f), small(s), head(h), compact(c), or a digit(\*).

**-signam**

Send alarm when trace hits stop by fault, servicecode or trigsignal. Alarm 1:51 (Trace stopped.) is used to inform user.

Values: yes/no or empty data. Empty data = yes.

**-signo**

Message number that will start a sequence trace, when entering in the stated LIM and unit.

**-size**

The number of traced messages that can be stored (1 to 100000). Values over 10000 will give a warning(\*).

**-sortin**

Signal numbers that shall be stored. "off" clears the list.

**-sortout**

Signal numbers that are not stored. "off" clears the list.

**-ssignam**

Stop the trace if this signal name is received in the stated unit.

**-ssigno**

Stop the trace if this signal number is received in the stated unit. Values: signal number or "off".

**-start**

The stated trace individual(s) are started.

"all" starts trace individuals 1 to 15.

**-stop**

The stated trace individual(s) are ended.

"all" stops trace individuals 1 to 15.

**-sunit**

Stop the trace if a stated signal is received in this unit.

**-textlevel**

What text information types should be collected in the trace. Values: all(a)=0x7f, basic(b)=0x01, extra(e)=0x03, normal(n)=0x0b, verbose(v)=0x1b, or a digit(\*) bit0=basic, bit1=extended, bit2=events, bit3=state, bit4=diagnose, bit5=verbose, bit6=even more.

Default is normal (n) = 0x0b.

\*) To be used by experts.

**Note:** The text information in the trace is an enhancement to the signal trace. The designer can provide extra information in information trace elements, but depending on the design of the program traced at the moment, extra information elements may not be present.

**-to**

Sequence number in trace to where the print will continue.

**-totime**

The Date and Time where the print will stop.



**-unit**

Unit name (PU-name) where the trace is started.

## 172.4

## EXAMPLES

**Note:** "trace -print 0" prints a diagnostic history log.

In most parameters, different notations for input can be used.

Decadic notation starts with a digit, octal with "0" and hexadecimal values with "0x"

"trace -attach" prints data as signals arrive from the traced object. This can create lots of signals in the system, so be careful when selecting targets.

Attach or print when trace is started on LOGGER should not be done as it will give circular printouts, that is, the printout will start to print the printsignals.

"Trace all can be cleared, stopped and (re)started by adding service codes: SC-190 to clear, SX-191 to stop and SC-192 to re/start..

Directory trace

**trace -dir 2000**

Unit trace

**trace -lim 66 -unit CMP**

Sequence trace

**trace -lim 1 -unit CMP -signo 33**

Start trace

**trace -start 2**

Stop trace

**trace -stop 2**

Print trace

**trace -print 2**

Remove trace

**trace -remove 2**

## 172.4.1

## EXAMPLE 1: PROBLEMS WITH SCANNING OF BOARDS

Trace on DCP.

```
MDSH> trace -lim 1 -unit DCP
Trace Individual = 1 ready

MDSH> trace -start 1
Trace Individual = started
MDSH>

//Wait for the scanning to proceed

MDSH> trace stop 1
Trace Individual = 1 stopped

MDSH> trace -display 1
Trace ind: 1, State:stopped, Stored: 01, Size per lim: 500
Type: unit-trace, Rotating: off, textlevel: normal
Lim no: 1, Unit no: 0029, Unit name: DCP
Time mark: 2004-02-04 13:25:43 (MET), by user: mduser

MDSH>trace -print 1
Trace ind: 1, State: stopped, Stored: 1, Size per lim: 500
Type: unit-trace, Rotating: off, textlevel: normal
Lim no: 1, Unit no: 0029, Unit name: DCP
Time mark: 2004-02-04 13:25:43 (MET), by user: ebchrg

<<Sending: 1, 2004-02-04 13:25:21.712700 (MET)
Message type 0x01=001 SW_HW Message head type 0x01=001 HARDWARE
From 0x001d=00029 DCP LIM 0x01=001 level 0x02=002 B
Trace:0x12,0x00,0 Hardware address:0x0000=00000 = 1a-0-00-00
Message 0x1884=06276@(#)(MDL)BORDID v1.0
0x000: 16
MDSH>
```

## 172.4.2

## EXAMPLE 2: WHAT HAPPENS IN UNIT RMP BEFORE AN ERROR SIGNAL IS GENERATED

```
MDSH> trace -lim 1 -unit RMP
Trace Individual = 1 ready

MDSH> trace -modify 1 -fcode all -rotate on
Trace Individual = 1 modified

MDSH> trace -start 1
Trace Individual = 1 started
MDSH>

//Wait for error signals to be generated by checking error trace individual.

MDSH> trace -display 0
Trace ind: 1, State: started, Stored: 1, Size per lim: 500

MDSH> trace -stop 1
Trace Individual = 1 stopped

MDSH> trace -print 1
Trace ind: 1, State: stopped, Stored: 500, Size per lim: 500
Type: unit-trace, Rotating: on, Textlevel: normal
Lim no: 1, Unit no: 0216, Unit name: RMP
Time mark: 2004-02-05 15:25:43 (MET), by user: mduser
<<Sending: 1, 2004-02-05 14:26:21.312700 (MET)
.
.
MDSH>
```

## 172.4.3

**EXAMPLE 3: A USER COMPLAINS THAT HE REACHES WRONG NUMBER**

A simple filter to check basic signals, recording using offhook, onhook, digits, reaching destination and clearing.

Signals filtered in order to see what is happening, are: OFFHOOK, ONHOOK, ANSWER, CLEAR, ENTBSYMESSTA, ENTCALORGSTA, ENTNOPSTA, KEYDIGREC, RELEASE.

You can find out the numbers by doing an initial trace and then modify the trace individual later or by use the command *message\_number*.

Printing in short mode gives a very condensed printout.

```

MDSH> trace -dir 302
Number 302 is a directory number
Trace Individual = 1 ready

MDSH> trace -modify 1 -sortin 1,2,1193,1698,2143,2144,2158,3370,3870
Trace Individual = 1 modified

MDSH> trace -modify 1 -info "Digits are missing user claims"
Trace Individual = 1 modified

MDSH> trace -start 1
Trace Individual = 1 started
MDSH>

//Tell user to dial number on the telephone

MDSH> trace -stop 1
Trace Individual = 1 stopped

MDSH> trace -print 1 -show s
Trace ind: 1, State: stopped, Stored: 9, Size per lim: 500
Type: directory-trace, Rotating: off, Textlevel: normal
Number: 302, Lim: 1, Unit: ELP6, Pointer: 0x027f
Sort in: 1 2 1193 1698 2143 2144 2158 3370 3870
Time mark: 2004-02-04 18:29:54 (MET), by user: mduser
Info: Digits are missing user claims

>>Enter: 1, 2004-02-04 18:29:26.666500 (MET)
To 0x0065=00101 ELP6                      LIM 0x01=001 level 0x01=001 A
Hardware address:0x0070=00112 = 1a-0-32-00
Message 0x0001=00001 @(#)(MDL) OFFHOOK v1.0

0x000: 02 7f 00 00                      ...

>>Enter: 2, 2004-02-04 18:29:28.419637 (MET)
From 0x00ae=00174 ADP                      LIM 0x01=001 level 0x01=001 A
To 0x0065=00101 ELP6                      LIM 0x01=001 level 0x01=001 A
Message 0x0d2a=03370 @(#)(MDL) KEYDIGREC v1.0

0x000: 02 7f 0f 03                      ...

>>Enter: 3, 2004-02-04 18:29:29.328788 (MET)
From 0x00ae=00174 ADP                      LIM 0x01=001 level 0x01=001 A
To 0x0065=00101 ELP6                      LIM 0x01=001 level 0x01=001 A
Message 0x0d2a=03370 @(#)(MDL) KEYDIGREC v1.0

0x000: 02 7f 0f 03                      ...

```

```

>>Enter: 4, 2004-02-04 18:29:29.625160 (MET)
From 0x00ae=00174 ADP                LIM 0x01=001 level 0x01=001 A
To 0x0065=00101 ELP6                LIM 0x01=001 level 0x01=001 A
Message 0x0d2a=03370 @(#)(MDL) KEYDIGREC v1.0
0x000: 02 7f 0f 00                ....
>>Enter: 5, 2004-02-04 18:29:30.268531 (MET)
From 0x00ce=00206 CMP                LIM 0x01=001 level 0x01=001 A
To 0x0065=00101 ELP6                LIM 0x01=001 level 0x01=001 A
Message 0x0860=02144 @(#)(MDL) ENTCALORGSTA v1.0
0x000: 02 7f 0f 01 00 00 01 01 01 00 ff 00 0f 00 00 00 .....
0x010: 00 00 10                ....
>>Enter: 6, 2004-02-04 18:29:41.667896 (MET)
To 0x0065=00101 ELP6                LIM 0x01=001 level 0x01 =001 A
Hardware address:0x0070=00112 = 1a-0-32-00
Message 0x0002=00002 @(#)(MDL) ONHOOK v1.0
0x000: 02 7f 00 00                ....
>>Enter: 7, 2004-02-04 18:29:41.673528 (MET)
From 0x0065=00101 ELP6                LIM 0x01=001 level 0x01=001 A
To 0x00ce=00206 CMP                LIM 0x01=001 level 0x01=001 A
Message 0x06a2=01698 @(#)(MDL) CLEAR v1.0
0x000: 05 0d 02 7f 00 65 01                ....
>>Enter: 8, 2004-02-04 18:29:41.766277 (MET)
From 0x00ce=00206 CMP                LIM 0x01=001 level 0x01=001 A
To 0x007c=00124 KLP1T                LIM 0x01=001 level 0x01=001 A
Message 0x086e=02158 @(#)(MDL) ENTNOPSTA v1.0
0x000: 00 00 0d 0b ff ff ff 00                ....
>>Enter: 9, 2004-02-04 18:29:41.854513 (MET)
From 0x00ce=00206 CMP                LIM 0x01=001 level 0x01=001 A
To 0x0065=00101 ELP6                LIM 0x01=001 level 0x01=001 A
Message 0x0f1e=03870 @(#)(MDL) RELEASE v1.0
0x000: 02 7f 0f                ...
MDSH>

```

## 172.4.4

## EXAMPLE 4: WHAT IS REALLY HAPPENING ON THE HW IN POSITION 1A-0-30

Set text level filter to omit raw format of signals.

```

MDSH> trace -bpos 1a-0-30
Trace Individual = 1 ready

MDSH> trace -modify 1 -textlevel 0
Trace Individual = 1 modified

MDSH> trace -start 1
Trace Individual = 1 started

//Wait for a while to get the information.

MDSH> trace -stop 1
Trace Individual = 1 stopped

MDSH> trace -print 1
Trace ind: 1, State: stopped, Stored: 15, Size per lim: 500
Type: bpos-trace, Rotating: off, Textlevel: 0
Bpos: 001a-0-30, mask: 0xffffffff
Time mark: 2004-02-04 18:12:13 (MET), by user: mduser

>>Enter: 1, 2004-02-04 18:11:20.787349 (MET)

Message type 0x02=002 HW_SW                      Message head type 0x00=000 SOFTWARE
To 0x0065=00101 ELP6                             LIM 0x01=001=001 A

Trace: 0x01,0x00,0 Hardware address: 0x0070=00112 = 1a-0-32-00

Message 0x0001=00001 @(#)(MDL) OFFHOOK v1.0

0x000: 02 7f 00 00                                ....

<<Sending: 2, 2004-02-04 18:11:20.849010 (MET)

Message type 0x01=001 SW_HW                      Message head type 0x01=001 HARDWARE
From 0x0065=00101 ELP6                          LIM 0x01=001 A

Trace:0x11,0x00,0 Hardware address: 0x0070=00112 = 1a-0-32-00

Message 0x1907=06407 @(#)(MDL) PREPLSMESREQ v1.0

0x000: 98                                           .

<<Sending: 3, 2004-02-04 18:11:20.933497 (MET)

Message type 0x01=001 SW_HW                      Message head type 0x01=001 HARDWARE
From 0x0065=00101 ELP6                          LIM 0x01=001 A

Trace:0x11,0x00,0 Hardware address: 0x0070=00112 = 1a-0-32-00

Message 0x189f=06303 @(#)(MDL) CODPUPEXN v1.0

0x000: 87                                           .

```

>>Enter: 4, 2004-02-04 18:11:27.752474 (MET)

Message type 0x02=002 HW\_SW  
To 0x0065=00101 ELP6

Message head type 0x00=000 SOFTWARE  
LIM 0x01 = 001 level 0x01=001 A

Trace:0x01,0x00,0 hardware address:0x0070=00112 = 1a-0-32-00

Message 0x0006=00006 @(#)(MDL) PREDIG v1.0

0x000: 02 7f 00 00 ....

>>Enter: 5, 2004-02-04 18:11(MET)

Message type 0x02=002 HW\_SW  
To 0x0065=00101 ELP6

Message head type 0x00=000 SOFTWARE  
LIM 0x01 = 001 level 0x01=001 A

Trace:0x01,0x00,0 hardware address:0x0070=00112 = 1a-0-32-00

Message 0x0002=00002 @(#)(MDL) ONHOOK v1.0

0x000: 02 7f 00 00 ....

<<Sending: 6, 2004-02-04 18:11:48.163769(MET)

Message type 0x01=001 SW\_HW  
From 0x001d=00029 DCP

Message head type 0x01=001 HARDWARE  
LIM 0x01 = 001 level 0x02=002 B

Trace:0x11,0x00,0 Hardware address:0x0060=00096 = 1a-0-30-00

Message 0x1884=06276 @(#)(MDL) BRDID v1.0

0x000: 16 .

>>Enter: 7, 2004-02-04 18:11:48.279108(MET)

Message type 0x02=002 HW\_SW  
To 0x007c=00124 KLP1T

Message head type 0x00=000 SOFTWARE  
LIM 0x01 = 001 level 0x02 =002 B

Trace:0x01,0x00,0 Hardware address:0x0060=00096 = 1a-0-30-00

Message 0x0016=00022 @(#)(MDL) IDENTITY v1.0

0x000: 02 7f 4d cf ..M.

<<Sending: 8, 2004-02-04 18:11:50.290881(MET)

Message type 0x01=001 SW\_HW  
From 0x001d=00029 DCP

Message head type 0x01=001 HARDWARE  
LIM 0x01 = 001 level 0x02=002 B

Trace:0x11,0x00,0 Hardware address:0x0070=00112 = 1a-0-32-00

Message 0x1884=06276 @(#)(MDL) BRDID v1.0

0x000: 16 .

>>Enter: 9, 2004-02-04 18:11:50.411571(MET)

Message type 0x02=002 HW\_SW                      Message head type 0x00=000 SOFTWARE  
To 0x0065=00101 ELP6                              LIM 0x01 = 001 level 0x02=002 B

Trace:0x01,0x00,0 Hardware address:0x0070=00112 = 1a-0-32-00

Message 0x0016=00022 @(#)(MDL) IDENTITY v1.0

0x000: 02 7f 57 cf                                      ..W.

<<Sending: 10, 2004-02-04 18:12:04.823306 (MET)

Message type 0x01=001 SW\_HW                      Message head type 0x01=001 HARDWARE  
From 0x001d=00029 DCP                            LIM 0x01 = 001 level 0x02=002 B

Trace:0x11,0x00,0 Hardware address:0x0060=00096 = 1a-0-30-00

Message 0x1884=06276 @(#)(MDL) BRDID v1.0

0x000: 16    .

>>Enter: 11, 2004-02-04 18:12:04.941926 (MET)

Message type 0x02=002 HW\_SW                      Message head type 0x00=000 SOFTWARE  
To 0x007c=00124 KLP1T                            LIM 0x01 = 001 level 0x02 =002 B

Trace:0x01,0x00,0 Hardware address:0x0060=00096 = 1a-0-30-00

Message 0x0016=00022 @(#)(MDL) IDENTITY v1.0

0x000: 02 7f 4d cf                                      ..M.

<<Sending: 12, 2004-02-04 18:12:06.963019 (MET)

Message type 0x01=001 SW\_HW                      Message head type 0x01=001 HARDWARE  
From 0x001d=00029 DCP                            LIM 0x01 = 001 level 0x02=002 B

Trace:0x11,0x00,0 Hardware address:0x0070=00112 = 1a-0-32-00

Message 0x1884=06276 @(#)(MDL) BRDID v1.0

0x000: 16    .

>>Enter: 13, 2004-02-04 18:12:07.913270 (MET)

Message type 0x02=002 HW\_SW                      Message head type 0x00=000 SOFTWARE  
To 0x0065=00101 ELP6                            LIM 0x01 = 001 level 0x02 =002 B

Trace:0x01,0x00,0 Hardware address:0x0070=00112 = 1a-0-32-00

Message 0x0016=00022 @(#)(MDL) IDENTITY v1.0

0x000: 02 7f 57 cf                                      ..W.

<<Sending: 14, 2004-02-04 18:12:09.835451 (MET)



Message type 0x01=001 SW_HW To 0x0065=00101 ELP6	Message head type 0x01=001 HARDWARE LIM 0x01 = 001 level 0x02=002 B
Trace:0x11,0x00,0 Hardware address:0x0070=00112 = 1a-0-32-00	
Message 0x18d2=06354 @(#)(MDL) INDSTS v1.0	
0x000: 17 .	
>>Enter: 15, 2004-02-04 18:12:09.954780 (MET)	
Message type 0x02=002 HW_SW To 0x0065=00101 ELP6	Message head type 0x00=000 SOFTWARE LIM 0x01 = 001 level 0x02 =002 B
Trace:0x01,0x00,0 Hardware address:0x0070=00112 = 1a-0-32-00	
Message 0x0017=00023 @(#)(MDL) ISTAT v1.0	
0x000: 02 7f 00 ...	
MDSH>	

**Note:** It is possible to see signals from all kinds of programs going to and from the bpos 1a-0-30 and 1a-0-32. The board owner send signals to the board and DCP. A possible interference could be spotted here.

## 173

## TRAFFIC\_MATRIX

Traffic connection matrix

## 173.1

## FORMAT

**traffic\_matrix**

`[-v] [-V] -e --type--traffic-group-a --traffic-group-b`

`[-v] [-V] -i --type --traffic-group-a --traffic-group-b`

`[-v] [-V] -p [--type] [-l]`

## 173.2

## FUNCTION

Commands to manage traffic matrix data. This data specifies if connection(s) are allowed between user A and user B (in difference traffic groups).

## 173.3

## PARAMETERS

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings; that is, deconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings; that is, make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-l, --lim**

LIM number. The syntax of the argument is L where L is lim number [range: 1 - 124].

Example of valid syntax: 2

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings; that is, print reconfiguration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--traffic-group-a**

Traffic group for a-party (0-14).

States the line in the traffic matrix.

Used address elements in a traffic group matrix. It is possible to either state an individual element or a line and column respectively of elements.

Parameter value 15 (fully open, that is, allowed to connect to all traffic groups) is predefined and cannot be influenced.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be the special word 'all' or it can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first..last).

**--traffic-group-b**

Traffic group for b-party (0-14).

States the column in the matrix.

Used address elements in a traffic group matrix. It is possible to either state an individual element or a line and column respectively of elements.

Parameter value 15 (fully open) is predefined and cannot be influenced.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be the special word 'all' or it can be a combination of comma-separated sequences and ranges (first..last).

**--type**

Specifies the type of traffic group matrix that is to be handled, available connection types:

two - standard two party connection

multi - multi-party connection

all - both types (Default).

**Note:** The value *multi* is actually only valid for the Conference service. The other multi-party services (for example Intrusion, Emergency extension conference and Route optimization) do not check the traffic matrix.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 173.4

## EXAMPLES

Allow two-party connection between traffic group a-2 (line) and traffic group b-5 (column).

```
traffic_matrix -i --type dual --traffic-group-a 2 --traffic-group-b 5
```

Allow multi-party connection between traffic group a-8 (line) and traffic group b-11 (column).

```
traffic_matrix -i --type multi --traffic-group-a 8 --traffic-group-b 11
```

Allow multi-party connection between traffic groups a-5,6,7 and 8 (lines) and traffic group b-11 and 12 (columns).

```
traffic_matrix -i --type multi --traffic-group-a 5,6,7,8 --traffic-group-b 11,12
```

Prevent two-party connection between traffic group a-7 (line) and traffic group b-9 (column).

```
traffic_matrix -e --type dual --traffic-group-a 7 --traffic-group-b 9
```

Print both two-party and multi-party connection matrices.

```
traffic_matrix -p
```

## 174

## TRANSMISSION\_MATRIX\_DATA

Manage transmission matrix data.

## 174.1

## FORMAT

**transmission\_matrix\_data**

`[-v] [-V] -c --column s --row s --value`

`[-v] [-V] -p`

## 174.2

## FUNCTION

The command is used to change and print the stored transmission matrix data.

## 174.3

## PARAMETERS

**-c, --change**

Change some settings. That is, reconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--column**

A column number. Accepted argument is 0 to 23.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings. print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--row**

A row number.

Accepted argument is 0 to 23.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a comma-separated sequence.

**--value**

A value.

Accepted argument is 0 to 7.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 174.4

## EXAMPLES

Change transmission matrix data value in column 1 and row 3 to value 5.

**transmission\_matrix\_data -c --column 1 --row 3 --value 5**

Change transmission matrix data values in column 1 and rows 3 and 5 to value 7.

**transmission\_matrix\_data -c --column 1 --row 3, 5 --value 7**

Print transmission matrix data.

**transmission\_matrix\_data -p**

## 175

## TRSP\_CONNECTION

Transport media connections

## 175.1

## FORMAT

**trsp\_connection**

```
[
  -mgw <m> |
  -bpos <b> -class <c> -prio <p> -rmgw <l> |
  -mgw <m> -ip <i> -class <c> -prio <p> -rmgw <m> |
  -print [ -mgw <m> ]
]
```

## 175.2

## FUNCTION

Every media gateway has different ways to set up media connections to other media gateways. All these connections are defined with class and priority for choosing of the best media connection between media gateways.

**Note:** To set up a media connection to a media gateway the media with the best class on the logical link is chosen first. If two logical links with same class exists the logical link with the best priority is chosen.

## 175.3

## PARAMETERS

**-bpos**

Board position. The parameter has the format LLLG-Y-Z where LLL=LIM number [range: 1-124], G=gateway [range: A to O. If the gateway letter is omitted the default value is used. Default value: A], Y=magazine and Z=position.

Example:     1A-0-10                    (single value)  
               1C-0-10...1C-0-30        (series)  
               1A-0-10,1B-0-30            (multiple values)  
               1K-0-10...1K-0-30,1M-0-50...1D-0-60 (combination)

**-class**

Quality class = no/a/b/c/d

Class "a" represent the best quality (first choice) and "d" represent the lowest quality (last choice).

Class equal to no (no\_class) is never used/choosen.

At printout the quality class value is showed as no\_class/A/B/C/D.

**-ip**

IP address of the interface.

**-mgw**

Gateway has the format LLLG where LLL=lim number [range: 1-124], G=gateway letter [range: A-O].

Example:     1B                    (single value)  
               1B...1E                (series)

1A,1C (multiple values)  
1B...1D,1F (combination)

**-print**

Print the inter media gateway connections. No argument

**-prio**

Priority = no/1/2/3

Priority "1" is chosen first and "3" is chosen last.

At printout the priority value will be shown as no\_prio/one/two/three.

**-rmgw**

Logical link to a remote media gateway. The parameter has the format LLLG where LLL=lim number, G=gateway.

Example:

1B (single value)

1B...1E (series)

1A,1C (multiple values)

1B...1D,1F (combination)

## 175.4

## EXAMPLES

Display registered connection medias for all media gateways in the system.

**trsp\_connection**

Display registered connection medias for media gateway 22C.

**trsp\_connection -mgw 22C**

Set class and priority for a logical link:

**trsp\_connection -bpos 1A-0-00 -class b -prio 2 -rmgw 22C**

Set class and priority for a logical link:

**trsp\_connection -mgw 1A -ip 192.168.24.4 -class b -prio 2 -rmgw 22C**

## 176

## TRSP\_INFO

Display transport media

## 176.1

## FORMAT

**trsp\_info**

```
[
  -lim <l> |
  -sync [ -mgw <m> ] |
  -conn [ -mgw <m> ] |
  -print [ -mgw <m> ]
]
```

## 176.2

## FUNCTION

The command gives information about transport media located in the system.

## 176.3

## PARAMETERS

**-conn**

Show connection data.

-conn gives information set by the trsp\_connection command.

**-lim**

LIM number [range: 1-124].

Example:

```
3      (single value)
all    (all lims)
1...4  (series)
1,5,8  (multiple values)
1,3...5,7 (combination)
```

If the -lim parameter is omitted information for all LIMs will be given.

**-mgw**

Gateway has the format LLLG where LLL=lim number [range: 1-124],  
G=gateway letter [range: A-O].

```
Example:  1B      (single value)
          1B...1E  (series)
          1A,1C    (multiple values)
          1B...1D,1F (combination)
```

**-print**

Prints the interlim media connections.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-sync**

Show synchronization data.

-sync gives information set by the trsp\_synchronization command.

The switch takes no arguments.



## 176.4

## EXAMPLES

Display all transport medias in the system:

**trsp\_info**

Display all transport medias in LIM 4:

**trsp\_info -lim 4**

Display synchronization data.

**trsp\_info -sync -mgw 11A**

Display connection data.

**trsp\_info -conn**

Display seized media connections.

**trsp\_info -print -mgw 1B**

## 177

## TRSP\_SYNCHRONIZATION

Define and display the rules for synchronization

## 177.1

## FORMAT

**trsp\_synchronization**

```
[
  -mgw <mgw_id> |
  -resync -mgw <mgw_id> |
  -bpos <b> -class <c> -prio <p> |
]
```

## 177.2

## FUNCTION

All synchronization sources can be ranked with class and priority. With help from these values a quality value is decided.

The mgw uses the source with the best quality value to receive synchronization from.

## 177.3

## PARAMETERS

**-bpos**

Board position. The parameter has the format LLLG-Y-Z where LLL=LIM number [range: 1-124], G=gateway [range: A to O. If the gateway letter is omitted the default value is used. Default value: A], Y=magazine and Z=position.

Example:     1A-0-10                    (single value)  
               1C-0-10...1C-0-30        (series)  
               1A-0-10,1B-0-30          (multiple values)  
               1K-0-10...1K-0-30,1M-0-50...1D-0-60 (combination)

**-class**

Quality class = no/a/b/c/d

Class "a" represent the highest quality on a synchronization source and class "d" the lowest quality.

At printout the quality class value is showed as no\_class/A/B/C/D.

Synchronization is never received from a synchronization source defined with no\_class

**-mgw**

Gateway has the format LLLG where LLL=lim number [range: 1-124], G=gateway letter [range: A-O].

Example:     1B                    (single value)  
               1B...1E                (series)  
               1A,1C                  (multiple values)  
               1B...1D,1F            (combination)

**-prio**

Priority = no/1/2/3

Priority "1" is choosed first and "3" last.

At printout the priority value is showed as no\_prio/one/two/three.

**-resync**

Order a specific mgw to find out the best synchronization source.

Only a single value on the -mgw parameter is allowed.

## 177.4

## EXAMPLES

Display synchronization data for all media gateways:

**trsp\_synchronization**

Display synchronization data for media gateway 22B: **trsp\_synchronization -mgw 22B**

Set quality and priority for a synchronization source: **trsp\_synchronization -bpos 22b-0-30 -class b -prio 2**

Order media gateway 22b to do resynchronization: **trsp\_synchronization -resync -mgw 22b**

## 178

## TRUSTED\_AMP\_HOSTS

Manage trusted AMP hosts

## 178.1

## FORMAT

**trusted\_amp\_hosts**

```
-e [-lim][--ip-address]
-i [-lim] --ip-address
-p
```

## 178.2

## FUNCTION

## 178.2.1

## GENERAL

AMP (Application Message Proxy) is a program unit that allows mdsh, UNIX style commands and WBM (web base management, MX-ONE Provisioning Manager, and MX-ONE Service Node Manager) to communicate with program units using messages (send and receive). The command (or mdsh, or WBM) sets up a TCP connection using the AMP protocol to the AMP program unit. The AMP program unit forwards the messages, and handles the addressing using virtual program unit numbers.

AMP (Application Message Proxy) is a program unit that allows mdsh, UNIX style commands and SNM (Service Node Manager) to communicate with program units using messages (send and receive). The command (or mdsh, or SNM) sets up a TCP connection using the AMP protocol to the AMP program unit. The AMP program unit forwards the messages, and handles the addressing using virtual program unit numbers.

trusted\_amp\_hosts is a command that is used to specify trusted hosts from which connections using the AMP protocol are allowed. It can also remove hosts from the list of trusted hosts, and it can print the list of trusted hosts. The hosts are identified by their IP address, but on the command line the host name can be used.

Notice that by trusting remote hosts a potential security hole is opened. Only trust hosts that you have complete control over, and that are inside the firewalls on a trusted network.

Connections from localhost using the AMP protocol are always allowed, regardless of the configuration. There is no need to explicitly allow localhost.

Clients using the AMP protocol can be directed to connect to a remote host by setting the environment variable `$_MD_REMOTE_AMP_DB_SERVER` to the host name or IP address of the remote AMP server. That remote server must then have the remote client in the trusted host list configured by the command `trusted_amp_hosts`.

The environment variable `$_MD_REMOTE_AMP_DB_SERVER` is used to specify that the AMP connection and the database connection shall be to the host specified in the variable value and not to localhost. Notice that usually localhost is the desired server for both AMP connection and database connections.

In other words, normally `$_MD_REMOTE_AMP_DB_SERVER` shall not be set.

**Note:** AMP has a cache function for trusted hosts. Changes will only take effect when any old cache entry is timed out, which might take up to 30 seconds. (The cache is needed to mitigate denial of service attacks on the AMP port.)

For more complete help, on the command line, type  
`trusted_amp_hosts --help-complete`

## 178.3

## PARAMETERS

### **-e, --erase**

Erase some settings, that is deconfigure an item (or several items).  
 The switch takes no arguments.

### **-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings, that is, make initial configuration of an item or several items).  
 The switch takes no arguments.

### **--ip-address**

States an IP address, no port number allowed. IP address or host name of a trusted host for AMP connections.  
 The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### **-l, --lim**

Lim number  
 Range: 1-124.  
 If the switch is omitted the setting will be for the system, not for a specific LIM.  
 The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

### **-p, --print**

Print all or some settings, that is, print the configuration of an item, several items, or all items.  
 The switch takes no arguments.

## 178.4

## EXAMPLES

List the trusted hosts for AMP connections.

**trusted\_amp\_hosts -p**

Add snm.example.com as trusted host for connection to LIM 2.

**trusted\_amp\_hosts -i -l 2 --ip-address snm.example.com**

Add snm.example.com as a trusted host for connection to the system (to any LIM).

**trusted\_amp\_hosts -i --ip-address snm.example.com**

Erase all trusted hosts.

**trusted\_amp\_hosts -e**

## 179

## USER\_AUTHENTICATION

Manage user authentications

## 179.1

## SYNOPSIS

```

user_authentication [-v] [-V] -e --user-name x
user_authentication [-v] [-V] -i --user-name x --hash x\
    [--customer x] [--hash-type x]
user_authentication [-v] [-V] -i --user-name x --password x\
    [--customer x] [--hash-type x]
user_authentication [-v] [-V] -p [--user-name x] [--customer x]

```

## 179.2

## PARAMETERS

**--customer**

Customer number for an extension (or other resource). Customer 0 is the default customer of the exchange. Argument must be an integer in the range 0 to 50000.

For print operations, the default is function dependent, for all other operations the default is 0 (zero).

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings. I.e. deconfiguration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--hash**

Enter a hashed password. Accepted argument length is 32 to 140 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--hash-type**

States type of hash used.

Currently only MD5-A1 is supported and is default.

Possible values are: 'MD5A1', 'md5a1'. Default if switch is not given is 'MD5A1'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-i, --initiate**

Initiate some settings. I.e. make initial configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**--password**

Password is a character string that used to authenticate the user.

Accepted argument length is 8 to 100 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings. I.e. print configuration of an item, several items, or all items.

The switch takes no arguments.

**--user-name**

Username of the resource. Accepted argument length is 8 to 40 characters.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (i.e. progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

## 179.3

## DESCRIPTION

The command is used to erase, initiate and print user authentication data.

When customer number is zero the user has access to all generic extensions. If user is configured with customer parameter other than zero, then only generic extensions assigned to the same customer can be accessed.

## 179.4

## EXAMPLES

Username administrator shall be erased.

**example% user\_authentication -e --user-name administrator**

Initiate user authentication for username administrator with password secretPassword and is only allowed to access extensions assigned customer group 10

**example% user\_authentication -i --user-name administrator\**

**--password secretPassword --customer 10**

Initiate user authentication for username administrator with password thisIsAlongWord.

**example% user\_authentication -i --user-name administrator\**

**--password thisIsAlongWord**

Initiate user authentication for username administrator with a known hash.

**example% user\_authentication -i --user-name administrator\**

**--hash b55fa90718519edf2d8adb72a0465f3d**

Print user authentication for username administrator.

**example% user\_authentication -p --user-name administrator**

Print all user authentications.

**example% user\_authentication -p**

## 180

## VACANT\_NUMBER

Vacant number data print

## 180.1

## FORMAT

**vacant\_number** [--number-type][--number-range][--output-format][--list][--customer]

## 180.2

## FUNCTION

Command to retrieve data about vacant numbers. Vacant numbers are unused numbers assigned in number analysis. Works for extension numbers, operator numbers, abbreviated numbers, external destination numbers and DNIS numbers.

## 180.3

## PARAMETERS

**--customer**

Customer number for an extension (or other resource). Customer 0 is the default customer of the exchange. Argument must be an integer in the range 0 to 50000.

For print operations, the default is function dependent, for all other operations the default is 0 (zero).

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**--list**

Present the result as a list of single numbers instead of ranges.

The switch takes no argument.

**--number-range**

Specifies a range to search for vacant numbers. If omitted it will be 'all'.

The switch requires an argument. The argument can be a range (first..last).

**--number-type**

Specifies type of vacant number.

The following types are permitted:

- AC - Abbreviated common numbers
- DN - DNIS numbers
- EC - External coordinated numbers
- ED - External destination numbers
- EX - Extension numbers
- OC - Operator common numbers
- OD - Operator DID numbers
- OI - Operator individual numbers
- PG - Paging group numbers
- PD - Public destination numbers

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.



**--output-format**

Specifies output format.

Allowed values:

text - output format is text (default)

xml - output format is xml

The xml format is described in the IWD System Resource Data Collection Interface.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

## 180.4

## EXAMPLES

Print all vacant extension numbers in text format.

**vacant\_number --number-type EX**

Print all vacant extension numbers in xml format.

**vacant\_number --number-type --output-format xml**

# 181

## VDP\_DATA

Manage Visitor Desk Phone (VDP) data

### 181.1

#### FORMAT

**vdp\_data** [-v] [-V] -e -d

**vdp\_data** [-v] [-V] -p -d

### 181.2

#### FUNCTION

The command is used to erase or print user configuration data uploaded by Mitel 6x00 SIP phones when using Visitor Desk Phone functionality.

### 181.3

#### PARAMETERS

**-d, --dir**

Directory number for an extension. The number must belong to a number series for extensions. Accepted argument length is 2 to 20 digits.

The switch requires an argument. The argument is single-valued.

**-e, --erase**

Erase some settings; that is, de-configuration of an item (or several items).

The switch takes no arguments.

**-p, --print**

Print all or some settings; that is, print configuration of an item, several items, or all items. The switch takes no arguments.

**-v, --verbose**

Turn on verbose output (that is, progress information) to standard error.

The switch takes no arguments.

**-V, --verbose-to-syslog**

Turn on verbose logging to syslog (usually to /var/log/messages).

The switch takes no arguments.

### 181.4

#### EXAMPLES

Print the user configuration regarding VDP for extension 4491.

**vdp\_data -p -d 4491**

Delete the user configuration for VDP for extension 4491.

**vdp\_data -e -d 4491**